

Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine
DNIPROPETROVSK STATE UNIVERSITY
OF INTERNAL AFFAIRS

Anastasiia Kuzmenko
Kateryna Vukolova

E N G L I S H
COMPREHENSIVE STUDY

Students' book

Dnipro
2021

ББК 81.2Англ-93
К 89

*Рекомендовано науково-методичною радою
Дніпропетровського державного університету
внутрішніх справ, протокол № 4 від 17.12.2020*

РЕЦЕНЗЕНТИ:

В.В. Зірка, доктор філологічних наук, професор, керівник Дніпровського відділення Центру наукових досліджень та викладання іноземних мов НАН України (м. Дніпро);

О.І. Панченко, доктор філологічних наук, професор, завідувач кафедри перекладу та лінгвістичної підготовки іноземців Дніпровського національного університету імені Олеся Гончара (м. Дніпро);

Д.В. Бірюкова, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент кафедри іноземної філології, перекладу та професійної мовної підготовки Університету митних справ та фінансів (м. Дніпро).

О.В. Шульган, кандидат філологічних наук, викладач вищої категорії Тернопільського кооперативного торговельно-економічного коледжу (м. Тернопіль).

Kuzmenko A. O., Vukolova K. V.

K 89 English: comprehensive study : students' book / Anastasiia Kuzmenko, Kateryna Vukolova. Dnipro: Dnipropetrovsk State University of Internal Affairs, 2021. 416 с.

ISBN 978-617-8032-19-7

Підручник «English: comprehensive study (students' book)» підвищить рівень володіння загальною англійською мовою, допоможе виявити лакуни у знаннях студента, які потребують особливої уваги та дозволить покращити граматико-перекладацькі та комунікативні навички.

Для абітурієнтів, здобувачів вищої освіти та викладачів.

ISBN 978-617-8032-19-7

© Кузьменко А. О., 2020
© Вуколова К. В., 2020
© ДДУВС, 2021

3MICT

Authors	7
BCTYII	8
UNIT 1. FAMILY	10
Warming-up.....	11
Pronunciation.....	13
Reading.....	15
Vocabulary.....	17
Grammar.....	20
Speaking.....	28
UNIT 2. HOME	30
Warming-up.....	31
Pronunciation.....	33
Reading.....	36
Vocabulary.....	39
Grammar.....	42
Speaking.....	47
UNIT 3. FOOD	48
Warming-up.....	49
Pronunciation.....	50
Reading.....	52
Vocabulary.....	53
Grammar.....	56
Speaking.....	61
UNIT 4. DAILY ACTIVITIES	62
Warming-up.....	63
Pronunciation.....	64
Reading.....	66
Vocabulary.....	67
Grammar.....	69
Speaking.....	72
UNIT 5. LEISURE	74
Warming-up.....	75
Pronunciation.....	77
Reading.....	79
Vocabulary.....	81
Grammar.....	84
Speaking.....	89

UNIT 6. CITY & TRANSPORT	92
Warming-up.....	93
Pronunciation.....	95
Reading.....	97
Vocabulary.....	99
Grammar.....	102
Speaking.....	106
UNIT 7. SHOPPING	108
Warming-up.....	109
Pronunciation.....	111
Reading.....	113
Vocabulary.....	115
Grammar.....	119
Speaking.....	123
UNIT 8. TRADITIONS	126
Warming-up.....	127
Reading.....	129
Vocabulary.....	131
Grammar.....	134
Speaking.....	140
UNIT 9. FAMOUS PEOPLE (FAME)	142
Warming-up.....	143
Reading.....	145
Vocabulary.....	147
Grammar.....	150
Speaking.....	158
UNIT 10. SCIENCE	160
Warming-up.....	161
Reading.....	162
Vocabulary.....	164
Grammar.....	168
Speaking.....	171
UNIT 11. TRAVELLING	172
Warming-up.....	173
Reading.....	175
Vocabulary.....	177
Grammar.....	180
Speaking.....	184

UNIT 12. NATURE	186
Warming-up.....	187
Reading.....	189
Vocabulary.....	191
Grammar.....	194
Speaking.....	203
UNIT 13. SPORTS	204
Warming-up.....	205
Reading.....	206
Vocabulary.....	207
Grammar.....	211
Speaking.....	216
UNIT 14. HEALTH & MEDICINE	218
Warming-up.....	219
Reading.....	221
Vocabulary.....	222
Grammar.....	226
Speaking.....	232
UNIT 15. EDUCATION	234
Warming-up.....	235
Reading.....	237
Vocabulary.....	239
Grammar.....	242
Speaking.....	250
UNIT 16. TECHNOLOGIES	252
Warming-up.....	253
Reading.....	255
Vocabulary.....	257
Grammar.....	260
Speaking.....	265
UNIT 17. ART	266
Warming-up.....	267
Reading.....	268
Vocabulary.....	270
Grammar.....	272
Speaking.....	277

UNIT 18. PROFESSIONS & JOBS	278
Warming-up.....	279
Reading.....	281
Vocabulary.....	283
Grammar.....	286
Speaking.....	290
UNIT 19. FEELINGS & EMOTIONS	292
Warming-up.....	293
Reading.....	295
Vocabulary.....	296
Grammar.....	298
Speaking.....	305
UNIT 20. TRAFFIC	306
Warming-up.....	307
Reading.....	308
Vocabulary.....	309
Grammar.....	311
Speaking.....	316
UNIT 21. MONEY & FINANCE	318
Warming-up.....	319
Reading.....	321
Vocabulary.....	323
Grammar.....	327
Speaking.....	332
UNIT 22. CRIME	334
Warming-up.....	335
Reading.....	336
Vocabulary.....	337
Grammar.....	339
Speaking.....	343
UNIT 23. SOCIAL ETIQUETTE	344
Warming-up.....	345
Reading.....	347
Vocabulary.....	349
Grammar.....	353
Speaking.....	359
LIST OF USEFUL VOCABULARY	361
IRREGULAR VERBS	402
TABLE OF TENSES	405
РЕКОМЕНДОВАНА ЛІТЕРАТУРА	410

AUTHORS

Anastasiia KUZMENKO

Candidate of Philological Sciences, Docent

Associate Professor

Social and Humanities Department

Dnipropetrovsk State University
of Internal Affairs

26, Haharina str., Dnipro, Ukraine

ORCID iD: orcid.org/0000-0003-1189-1438



Kateryna VUKOLOVA

Candidate of Philological Sciences

Associate Professor

Department of Ukrainian Studies
and Foreign Languages

Dnipropetrovsk State University
of Internal Affairs

26, Haharina str., Dnipro, Ukraine

ORCID iD: orcid.org/0000-0002-2640-8149

ВСТУП

На сучасному етапі розвитку суспільства в умовах посилення міждержавної комунікації зростає роль іноземної мови під час підготовки майбутнього фахівця. Особливої уваги потребує навчально-виховний процес закладів вищої освіти, у тому числі і спеціалізованих. Зі зростанням соціального та науково-технічного прогресу зростають і вимоги до рівня освіти та знання іноземної мови, зростає обсяг різномовної інформації в культурі, науці, освіті тощо, тому навички володіння іноземною мовою є важливим та необхідним компонентом у характеристиці фахівця.

З метою мотивації та контролю знань, вмінь та навичок МОН України розроблено низку іспитів з іноземної мови: Загальне незалежне тестування з іноземної мови, Єдиний вступний іспит з іноземної мови та ін.. Подібне посилює актуальність запропонованого підручника «English: comprehensive study. Students' Book», оскільки його основною метою є вироблення навичок володіння мовою та ознайомлення з фундаментальними темами повсякденного життя й основами професійної комунікації.

У підручнику налічується 23 розділи, які запропоновані Програмою ЄВІ та які доцільно розміщені від найлегшого матеріалу (рівня А2) до більш складного (рівня В1+). Кожний розділ структуровано відповідно до загальноєвропейських стандартів: Warming-up (допомагає викладачу зрозуміти рівень раніше набутих знань слухача за темою, а також змотивувати до поглибленого опанування запропонованого матеріалу), Pronunciation (надає розуміння відповідності написання букв / буквосполучень з варіантами їх вимови), Reading (розвиває навички розуміння текстового матеріалу), Vocabulary (збагачує лексичний запас), Grammar (покрощує знання з граматики та правильності мовлення), Speaking (вдосконалює вміння та навички діалогічного та монологічного мовлення, розвиває творчий потенціал слухача). Також наприкінці підручника представлено додатки з таблицями видо-часових форм дієслів, переліком неправильних дієслів та основних мовних одиниць (лексичний мінімум), які у повсякденному спілкуванні вживаються носіями мови та є необхідними для успішного складання іспитів з іноземної мови.

Згідно з рішенням Міністерства освіти і науки України контроль навчальних досягнень з іноземних мов студентів проводиться за двома компетенціями – читанням і письмом, тому у цьому підручнику

презентований матеріал передбачає рецептивність та репродукцію. Підручник створено із можливістю застосування варіативності методів навчання: читання, граматико-передладацький, аферкивно-гуманістичний, когнітивний, поняттєвий, директивний та комунікативний. Теоретичний матеріал вміщує ілюстрації, унаочнення схемами та таблицями правил з граматики та лексико-термінологічного вокабуляру, а також підкріплені прикладами з повсякденного життя та професійно-орієнтованої діяльності. Відпрацювання лексико-граматичного матеріалу відбувається в умовно комунікативних завданнях та вправах на переклад. Форма окремих завдань змінюється у кожному з блоків для того, щоб уникнути монотонності під час навчання. Особливої уваги заслуговують творчі завдання, спрямовані на розвиток письмового та усного мовлення, а також застосування інтерактивних методів навчання слухачів під час самопідготовки. Варто наголосити, що кожен розділ збагачений вправами за моделлю ЗНО та ЄВІ, що психологічно налаштовує слухача до звичного виконання та розв'язання подібних задач.

Опанувавши матеріал курсу, слухачі зможуть вільно розмовляти у повсякденному та професійно-орієнтованому спілкуванні, висловлювати думки у вигляді монологічного та діалогічного мовлення, перекладати тексти тощо.

Підручник укладений відповідно до вимог Програми ЄВІ Міністерства освіти і науки України та загальноєвропейських рекомендацій з мовної освіти. Підручник «ENGLISH: comprehensive study. Students' Book» можна використовувати як на аудиторних заняттях, у групах, під час індивідуального навчання, так і у самостійній підготовці, що сприятиме розвитку та покращенню комунікативних здібностей слухачів й стане запорукою вільного інтернаціонального спілкування.



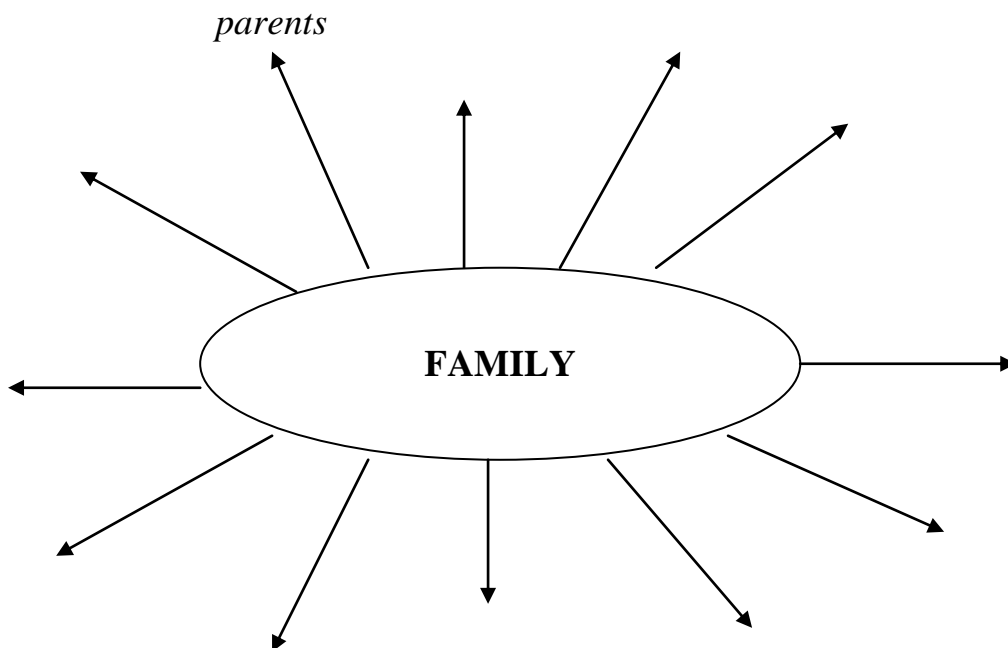
1

UNIT 1

FAMILY

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all words and word-combinations associated with Family.







2. Fill in the gaps with one necessary word.

aunt, grandfather, nephew, cousins, granddaughters, uncle, niece, grandmother, grandsons

1. Your parents' parents are your _____ and your _____.
2. Your brother's son and daughter are your _____ and your _____.
3. Your father's brother and sister are your _____ and your _____.
4. Your children's children are your _____ and your _____.
5. Your aunt's and uncle's children are your _____.

3. Match the photo with the description.

1	2	3	4
			
A	Despite the fact that I am pregnant, I am a very active person. I try to cope with a lot of activities and don't leave my work. Certainly, I follow doctor's recommendations such as having a rest and eating healthy food, but I want not to be financially dependent on my husband.		
B	I could not even imagine such an awful event of my life... It was a car accident. It seems to me that I have lost everything as I lost my dearest husband. Now I am a widow and I don't know what to do ...		
C	We have been always together even since living in mother's tummy. People usually call us twins.		
D	We are like children although we have already lived most of our lives and have a great experience. However, life has just started for us as we have a lot of time for fun. Our children are adult, we are retired and we spend our free time in joy.		

4. Describe the picture using words and word-combinations from Ex. 1, 2.



5. What do you think about the following quotes? Explain them.

1. You don't choose your family. They are God's gift to you as you are to them.
2. Family is not an important thing. It is everything.
3. My family is my strength and my weakness.

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

a [ei]

plate	plane	Kate	pane
plane	mate	date	sane
late	skate	lake	sake
mate	plate	late	pale
skate	late	plane	lake

i [ai]

slide	mate	kite	Kate
kite	late	Mike	like
like	Kate	tie	skate
Mike	skate	slide	kite
tie	lake	like	plate

y [ai]

my	kite	skate	my	bite
by	slide	Kate	style	skate
dye	like	lake	by	late
sky	Mike	late	sky	plate
style	tie	mate	dye	sky

e [e]

best	like	date	bike	mate
test	bike	lake	mate	best
desk	tie	plane	side	bite
Ben	side	mate	Bess	nest
Len	kite	late	tie	lake

i [i]

milk	style	nest	Mike	plane
silk	my	desk	side	lake
film	sky	set	like	date
sit	by	let	bite	skate
lip	dye	men	slide	plate

o [ɔ] f [f] g [g]

fond	sit	test	sky	Mike
pond	film	nest	dye	side
blond	milk	men	by	like
doll	lip	set	style	bite
dog	silk	desk	my	slide

2. Read tongue twisters. Mind your pronunciation.

Consonants

[f] 1. Five fellows went fishing on Friday. 2. One finger, two fingers, three fingers, four fingers, five funny fingers. 3. Five fat friendly frogs.	[v] 1. A very fine voice came from veranda. 2. Violet violets are in the valley.
[w] 1. Why do you cry, Willy? Why do you cry? Why, Willy? Why, Willy? Why? 2. What is done wisely is done well. 3. No sweet without some sweat.	[w — v] William always wears a very warm woolen vest in winter; Victor, however, will never wear woolen underwear, even in the Wild West.
[θ] 1. The teacher thought and thought and thought. And no one knew the thought he thought. 2. Wealth is nothing without health. 3. The path leads through the thick forest.	[ð] 1. What's this? It's a cat. What's that? It's a rat. 2. These are three brothers, these are their father and mother, this is their other brother.
[s] 1. A sailor went to sea; To see what he could see; What he could see; Was the bottom of the deep sea. 2. Swan swam over the sea. Swim, swan, swim! Swan swam back again. Well swum, swan! - 3. Sam used to sing a nice song.	[p] 1. Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled pepper; A peck of pickled pepper Peter Piper picked; If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled pepper Where's a peck of pickled pepper Peter Piper picked? 2. I put a pen; I put a pencil; I put a pencil box into my bag.
[b] 1. "I'm busy, busy, busy" Says a little busy bee. Little busy, busy bee. 2. A baby-bear in a bubble bath.	[k] 1. A kitten in the kitchen. 2. Counting candles on a cake. 3. Clap, clap, clap your hands Clap your hands together.

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

Appearance

Passage 1. _____

I am Kate and my (1)_____ is Ponto. I am Spanish. My address is 32, flat 223, Lavoro Street. I live in Madrid. I am from Spain.

Now I am 16, my birthday is on the 6th of July. I am a student of the 1st year of studying, specialized in learning Law.

Passage 2. _____

I am rather tall and thin. My face is oval and I have green eyes, thin **eyebrows**, long black (2)_____ and straight short nose. My cheeks are rosy. I have a model hair-cut. My lips are red and **plump** and my teeth are small but **even**.

Passage 3. _____

Every morning I put on my uniform and go to the university. I study well, I am good at History, (3)_____ my favourite subject. In future I want to be a Lawyer like my father.

Passage 4. _____

I must tell you that I go in for sports. Twice a week I **attend** volleyball practice. My hobby is collecting **stamps** and I have got nearly a thousand ones. Besides I am fond of reading (4)_____. I must **confess** that I like pop-music very much. **Thus**, I am ready to listen to my favourite band "Pussycat Dolls" all day long. I try to master English to understand English songs. I am a merry and emotional girl but sometimes I am hot-tempered.

Passage 5. _____

Now I want to **describe** my brother, Nick by name. He is 4 years younger than I am. He is a pupil of the 6th form. Nick's face is round with dark blue eyes. His nose is long. Nick **looks like** our grandfather. His cheeks are always **pale** and **hollow** and you can see **freckles** on his face when spring comes. Nick has small ears and short red hair. My brother wears a blue shirt, a dark blue suit and brown shoes. He collects **badges** and **coins**. Also, he is a good sportsman because he goes in for sports every day and plays basketball perfectly well. He has got a brilliant memory and an **ear for music**.

We are good friends with my brother. He is a kind **fellow**. We spend our free time together **joking** and (5)_____ our favourite cartoons. We help each other a lot and try not to **quarrel**.

2. Read the text above and fill in the gaps with one correct variant:

	A	B	C	D
1	patronymic	surname	nickname	namesake
2	nose	tongue	teeth	lashes
3	its	it has	it's	I have
4	pictures	art	music	poetry
5	watching	noticing	looking	observing

3. Read the text again. Match each *Passage 1-5* with the statement below:

- A** I have a lot of hobbies.
- B** My working experience.
- C** Let me introduce myself.
- D** My younger brother.
- E** My education.
- F** Some information about my family.
- G** A few words about my appearance.

4. Answer the questions.

1. *What is Kate's favourite subject?*

- a) History;
- b) Reading;
- c) Pussycat Dolls;
- d) Sports.

2. *What does Kate do?*

- a) She is a lawyer;
- b) She is 16;
- c) She is a student;
- d) She is a pupil.

3. *Why does she study English?*

- a) To become a good lawyer;
- b) To understand songs;
- c) To read poetry;
- d) To sing songs.

5. Retell the text.

6. Introduce yourself using information from the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match English sentences with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1	My name is Sarah.	A	Цій дитині п'ять років.
2	This child is five years old.	B	Вона – не вчителька, вона – лікар.
3	I live in the center of London.	C	Мене звати Сара.
4	He is Mr. Parker.	D	Я живу в центрі Лондона.
5	She is not a teacher, she is a doctor.	E	Він – Містер Паркер.
6	Mr. Brown works as a professor in our academy.	F	Я вже не одружений! Ми розлучилися.
7	I have a large family: my husband, my elder daughter, my son and a toddler-daughter.	G	Пан Браун працює професором у нашій академії.
8	I am not married any longer! I am divorced.	H	У мене велика родина: мій чоловік, старша донька, син та молодша донька, яка тільки-но почала ходити.

2. Read and translate the words. Then divide them into columns.

to speak, a doctor, a house, a room, to live, a mother, to work, a teacher, a manager, to study, to play, an aunt, a grandfather, a son, to sit, an apartment, a dancer, a wife, to tell, a singer, a policeman, a nurse, to teach, a village, a child, a businessman, to have, a daughter, a judge, a fireman, a country, a salesman, a city, to walk, a town, a soldier, to write, a tutor, to do, a lecturer, to eat, a hostel, an uncle, a worker, a cousin, to stand, a niece, a semi-detached house, a fitness trainer, a nephew, a hotel room, to phone, a sister, to read, an engineer, a builder, a lawyer, a headmaster, to go, a brother, a husband, a block of flats

FAMILY	JOB	PLACE	ACTION

3. Match the words with their definitions.

Your brother or sister's son	grandfather
Your father or mother's father	children
Your father or mother's brother	nephew
Person, not a relative whom you know very well and like very much	son
Sons of the same parents	wife
Your uncle or aunt's child	uncle
Your father and mother	niece
Sons and daughters	husband
Woman or young girl who looks after babies and small children	aunt
Married woman	sisters
Woman who has children	friend
Male child	parents
Married man	daughter
Female child	nurse
Your father or mother's sister	mother
Your brother or sister's daughter	cousin
Daughters of the same parents	brothers

4. Match the sentences

She is 3 days old.	She's a child.
She is 18 months.	She's a newborn baby.
She is 8.	She's a teenager.
She is 14.	She's an adult.
She is 20.	She's a toddler.
He is 28.	He's in his early forties.
He's 35.	He's fairly elderly.
He's 48.	He's in his mid-thirties.
He's 85.	He's middle-aged.
He's 42.	He's in his late twenties.

5. Use these expressions in the situations below.

saved his marriage separated never stop fighting split up left him

- I'm not going to invite Bruce and Liz to the party. Last week they decided to _____.
- Jack and Jill _____. I'm surprised they stay together.
- His wife _____ two years ago for another man.
- Joan and Arthur weren't happy and they _____ last year.
- Jack's things got much better. That _____.

6. Fill in the gaps with the correct variant.

Emma is 17. She studies at London School of Art. Emma is talking to her best friend Alice about her groupmates. "I don't like Jane. Though she is very popular with our boys, I think she is conceited and (1) _____. Her dresses are very expensive, and she loves looking at herself in the mirror. She is also (2) _____. One minute of life is wonderful and the next minute she gets angry. When she starts (3) _____ somebody, all students at school know about this. Moreover, she is (4) _____: she is always trying to grab more than she needs. My favourite classmate is Bob. He is very (5) _____. He often stays at school after classes. He likes helping people, he is very kind and (6) _____.

	A	B	C	D
1	shy	vain	crazy	friendly
2	amuzing	kind	cruel	moody
3	meeting	flirting	dating	gathering
4	greedy	ambitious	jealous	patient
5	lazy	quiet	hard working	inactive
6	gentle	careless	cruel	proud

7. Introduce your family and friends. Use the words and word-combinations below.

Family. Friends

Aunt; uncle; nephew; niece; (great)grandparents; ancestors; cousins; mother-in-law; stepdaughter / stepson; stepparents / foster parents; to bring up / to raise; to adopt; to spoil; to be strict to; obedient / disobedient; mindful son; indulging mother; protective parents; to feel secure; close up family; immediate family.

Workmate; partner; classmate; pen-friend; flatmate; fellow student; colleague; companion; acquaintance; to be on friendly terms; to get along well.

Example: This is my aunt. Her name is Liz. She is in her early thirties. She is 32. Liz works as an accountant. She is a very responsible and attentive person. Also she gets along well with her colleagues.

Grammar

1A. Choose the necessary article (A (+consonant sound) / AN (+vowel sound)) for each Noun.

Sister, boy, woman, aunt, grandmother, uncle, father, pilot, nurse, room, apartment, orange, policeman, doctor, house, mother, teacher, manager, grandfather, son, dancer, wife, singer, village, child, businessman, daughter, judge, fireman, country, salesman, city, town, soldier, tutor, lecturer, hostel, worker, cousin, niece, semi-detached house, fitness trainer, nephew, hotel room, engineer, builder, lawyer, headmaster, husband, block of flats.

1B. Write A/AN or SOME (uncountable / plural).

Tea, babies, patient, niece, classroom, water, lemon, egg, sugar, ice cream, children, onion, people, butter, family, country, meat, elephant, money, father-in-law, dress, salt, alcohol, lecture, woman, boys, man, men, girls, student, engineer, office.

1C. Learn the rule.

Zero article / THE - article

Нульовий артикль (-)		Означений артикль (the)	
Уживання	Приклад	Уживання	Приклад
Власні імена	<i>John Kennedy</i>	Члени однієї родини	<i>The Kennedys</i>
Титул + ім'я	<i>Queen Elizabeth</i>	Титул; Етнічні групи	<i>The Queen</i> <i>The Ukrainians</i>
Міста, штати, країни, континенти	<i>Kyiv, Ohio, Mexico, South America</i> Вийняток: <i>the Hague</i>	Країни, назви яких складаються з кількох слів	<i>The United States</i> <i>The Republic of China</i> Вийняток: <i>Great Britain</i>
Гори	<i>Mount Everest</i> <i>Peak Dale</i>	Грипи гір	<i>The Himalayas</i>
Назви планет, сузір'їв	<i>Venus, Mars</i>	Унікальні об'єкти	<i>The earth, the moon, the sun, the sky</i>
Острови, озера	<i>Coney Island, Lake Michigan</i> але <i>the lake of Michigan</i>	Групи островів, озер	<i>The Philippines</i> <i>The Great Lakes</i>

Пляжі	<i>Palm Beach</i>	Річки, океани, моря, канали	<i>The Danube</i> <i>The Atlantic Ocean</i> <i>The Mediterranean</i> <i>The Panama canal</i> <i>The Sahara Desert</i>
Вулиці, бульвари, парки	<i>Wall Street,</i> <i>Madison Avenue,</i> <i>Hyde Park</i> Вийняток: <i>the High Street</i>	Відомі будівлі, назви кораблів Зоопарки	<i>The Empire State Building</i> <i>The Titanic</i> <i>The San Diego Zoo</i>
Мови	<i>English</i>	Мова + language	<i>The English language</i>
Ігри, види спорту Play +види спорту	<i>Basketball</i> <i>Play soccer</i>	Play + музичний інструмент	<i>Play the piano</i>
Місяці, дні, свята Місяць + день	<i>July</i> <i>Saturday</i> <i>Mother's Day</i> <i>March 8</i>	День + місяць	<i>The Eighth of March</i>
Ім'я + коледж (університет)	<i>Hopkins College</i> <i>London University</i> але <i>The University of London</i>	Війни	<i>The Crimian War</i>
Шкільні предмети	<i>History, math</i>	Назви газет	<i>The Tribune</i>
Назви журналів	<i>Sports</i>	Історичні документи	<i>The constitution</i>
Нульовий артикль (-)		Неозначений артикль (a)	
Хвороби	<i>AIDS, malaria</i>	Нездужання	<i>A cold, a toothache, a headache</i> Вийняток: <i>the flu</i>

1D. Fill in the gaps with appropriate articles if necessary.

1. ... Cairo is ... capital of ... Egypt.
2. ... London stands on ... Thames.
3. Is ... Malta in ... Mediterranean?
4. I had ... my holiday in ... northern Italy ... last year but I'm going to cross ... Atlantic ocean and visit ... USA ... next year.
5. ... Moon moves round ... Earth.

6. Is ... Paris in ... United Kingdom or in ... France?
7. Where are ... Mississippi River?
8. ... Great Patriotic war started in 1941.
9. Where is ... Sahara Desert?
10. ... Declaration of Independence was drawn up in 1776.
11. What is ... biggest island in ... Greece?
12. ... Ukraine and ... Turkey are separated by ... Black sea.
13. What is ... capital of ... Italy?
14. ... Lake Erie is one of ... Great Lakes in ... North America.
15. My friend usually goes to ... Alps in ... spring by ... plane.
16. Is ... Indian Ocean bigger than ... Arctic Ocean?
17. ... Urals are lower than ... Caucasus.
18. I've got ... headache, it might be ... flu
19. ...Florida State University is smaller than ... University of Florida.
20. Where are ... Malta and ... Corsica?
21. Is ... Everest the highest mountain in ... world?
22. ... Christmas and ... Easter are my favourite holidays.
23. ... Queen Elizabeth I was ... monarch of ... Great Britain
24. What's ... weather like today in ... Australia?
25. ... Colorado river flows through ... Grand Canyon.
26. My English friend took me to see ... National gallery, ... Houses of ... Parliament and ... Tower bridge.
27. Kate is studying ... English language and ... maths this semester.
28. ... Statue of ... Liberty was ... present from ... French people.
29. ... Galaxy where we live is called ... Milky Way.
30. Mary plays ... violin and her sister plays ... guitar.

1E. Put THE where it is necessary.

1. ___ Fleet Street	11. ___ Times
2. ___ High Street	12. ___ Liberal Party
3. ___ Wall Street	13. ___ Tower
4. ___ Hyde Park	14. ___ Albert Hall
5. ___ Memorial Park	15. ___ Polish
6. ___ Snowdonia National Park	16. ___ Opera House
7. ___ University of Moscow	17. ___ Lake District
8. ___ London University	18. ___ Kalinin Region
9. ___ Trinity College	19. ___ Wednesday
10. ___ London Airport	20. ___ Polish language

2A. Learn the rule.

Plurals of Nouns

☺ - ☺ s	a girl – girls	<p>Exceptions:</p> <p>a child – children a man – men a woman – women a person – people a foot – feet a tooth – teeth a goose – geese a deer – deer a sheep – sheep a fish – fish a swine – swine a mouse – mice a louse – lice an ox – oxen</p>
☺ (s, ch, sh, x, o) - ☺ es	a bus – buses a box – boxes a match – matches a bush – bushes a potato – potatoes (exceptions: a radio – radios, a disco – discos, a photo – photos, a video – videos, a piano – pianos)	
☺ f / fe - ☺ ves	a wife – wives a wolf – wolves (exceptions: a roof – roofs a chief – chiefs a proof – proofs a handkerchief – handkerchiefs)	
☺ ГОЛОСНИЙ+у - ☺ ГОЛ.у+s	a boy – boys	
☺ ПРИГОЛОСНИЙ+у - ☺ ПРИГ.ies	a lady – ladies	

2B. Make plural forms of the Nouns. Pay attention to the exceptions.

A church, a gentleman, a goose, a student, a child, a sheep, a leaf, a box, a potato, a woman, a restaurant, a wolf, a deer, a cartoon, a chicken, a country, a man, a swine, a dress, an ox, a library, a tree, a costume, a bone, a desert, a factory, a science, a dictionary, an uncle, a proof, a wife, a station, a city, a house, a pilot, a map, a bank

3. Divide these word-combinations into groups.

this factory, these hotel rooms, that rule, those clubs, those men, these lecturers, this volcano, those children, these teeth, those people, that person, this report, this mouse, these mice, that child, these parents, those houses, this baby, this city, that hobby, those pilots, those students, that policeman, this saleswoman, those women, that college, this country, those wives, that nurse, these streets, this aunt	
singular	plural

4. Replace the Nouns with the Pronouns (he, she, it, they).






A teacher, patients, an uncle, an aunt, a house, a man, a woman, a room, a hospital, people, a book, a nurse, an actress, a boy, a girl, a baby, a flower, a table, grandparents, a wife, a husband, a cat, a dog, children, students, a hotel, a day.

5. Replace the Nouns with the Pronouns (I, you, he, she, it, we, they).

1. A doctor + a patient =	11. A son =
2. I + you =	12. A baby =
3. A secretary =	13. Children =
4. An actress =	14. You + a fireman =
5. A hospital =	15. A village =
6. You + a nurse =	16. An aunt =
7. A teacher + two students =	17. An uncle =
8. Parents =	18. She + he + I =
9. I + Mary =	19. A woman =
10. A daughter =	20. Men =






6. Put the words into correct word-order. Pay attention to the rule.

Word order

				
підмет	присудок	додаток	обставина місця	обставина часу
I	read	a book	at home	every day.






1. He / a lecturer / is.
2. Live / my father and mother / in the cottage.
3. Do not smoke / at home / I.
4. I / at 6 a.m. / wake up.
5. Studies / at school / my child.
6. Provides / Mr. Smith / interesting lectures / on Mondays and Tuesdays.
7. Have / I / at work / some problems.

8. Translate the sentences. Use present and past forms of the verb TO BE. Pay attention to the rule.

Past / Минулий		
		
I was ... / Я був / була ... You were ... / Ти (Ви) був / була ... He was ... / Він був ... She was ... / Вона була ... It was ... / Воно було ... We were ... / Ми були ... They were ... / Вони були	I was not ... You were not ... He was not ... She was not ... It was not ... We were not ... They were not ...	Was I ... ? Were you ... ? Was he ... ? Was she ... ? Was it ... ? Were we ... ? Were they ... ? - Yes,  was. were. - No,  was not. were not.

1. Він водій.
2. Вони школярі.
3. Ми були у лікарні.
4. Тато був робітничим, але зараз він інженер.
5. Мої батьки вдома.
6. Моя сестра не була у школі вчора. Вона була вдома.
7. Його мати молода. Вона студентка.
8. Моя бабуся вчителька. Вона не на роботі. Зараз вона вдома.
9. Мій дядько був льотчиком, а тітка медичною сестрою.
10. Це пацієнт? – Так!
11. Я був на роботі вчора.
12. Мій дідусь старенький. Він пенсіонер.
13. Я був школярем, а зараз я студент університету.
14. Це твій чоловік? – Ні! Це мій двоюрідний брат. Мій чоловік на роботі.
15. Ти заміжня? – Так!

9. Translate the sentences. Use present, past and future forms of the verb TO BE. Pay attention to the rule.

Future / Майбутній		
		
I will be / Я буду You will be / Ти (Ви) будеш / будете He will be / Він буде She will be / Вона буде It will be / Воно буде We will be... . / Ми будемо They will be... . / Вони будуть	I will not be You will not be He will not be She will not be It will not be We will not be They will not be	Will I be ... ? Will you be ... ? Will he be ... ? Will she be ... ? Will it be ... ? Will we be ... ? Will they be ... ? - Yes,  will. - No,  will not.

1. Мій племінник буде студентом цієї академії.
2. Я буду завтра вдома.
3. Вчора її чоловік був на роботі.
4. Завтра його сестри не буде в академії. Вона хвора.
5. Діти у парку. Вони не в школі.
6. Викладач у деканаті.
7. Її батько лікар, її мати медична сестра. Вона буде лікарем також?
8. Я не інженер. Я співак.
9. Де підручники?
10. Наступного року він буде помічником юриста, а зараз він ще студент.
11. Поліцейський, лікар, вчитель та пожежник – гарні професії.
12. Моя дружина буде у селі, а я буду на роботі наступного тижня.
13. Дядько та тітка були у парку вчора.
14. Це наш новий студент. Його звали Джон. Йому 16 років. Він з Америки.
15. Ти завтра будеш в інституті? – Ні! Я не буду в інституті. Я буду в лікарні.

Speaking

1. Study the note. Introduce this person.

Surname: Smith		First name: Alex
Address: Washington DC, The USA		
Date of birth: 27/ 4/ 78	Sex: Male	Marital status: single
Occupation: a computer programmer		

2. Match the questions with their answers to make a dialogue.

1	Do you have any brothers or sisters?	A	I am a doctor.
2	Do you live alone?	B	My son is nine and my daughter is seven.
3	Who shares your home with you?	C	Yes, I have my elder brother.
4	How old are your children?	D	I live with my wife and two children.
5	What is your occupation?	E	I do not live alone.
6	Do you have any problems at work?	F	I like dancing and swimming.
7	Do you have any hobbies?	G	My work is always stressful, but I have no problems.
8	Do you smoke?	H	Yes, I smoke a lot.
9	What kind of house do you live in?	I	I have one child.
10	Do you have any children?	J	I live in a block of flats.
11	Are all your relatives alive?	K	He died, when he was seventy eight.
12	Are your parents alive and well?	L	My sister is very ill. It is Cancer.
13	How old was he when he died?	M	My mother is okay, but my father is dead.
14	Does anyone in your family have a serious illness?	N	I work in a hospital.
15	Where do you work?	O	No. Unfortunately, I am single.
16	Do you have a partner?	P	Some of my relatives are dead. They were old.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What is your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where are you from?
4. What are you?
5. Can you describe your appearance?
6. Are you tall or short?
7. What is the colour of your eyes?
8. What can you tell about your family?
9. How do you like to spend your free time?
10. What is your hobby?

4. Work in pairs. Ask your partner as many questions about his / her personal details as possible. Then present him / her.

5. Use the information below and say a few words about any member of your family.

General appearance

Tall; short; stocky; slim; well-built; to be overweight; plump; skinny; fat; wide-shouldered; graceful; thick/ natural / dyed / curly / straight hair; chestnut / blond / fair / grey / red / bleached hair; long / short / loose / plaited hair; pigtails; pony tail; bold; beard; moustache; whiskers; braids; crew cut; fringe; round / oval face; blue / green / hazel / large / far-set / shrewd / piercing / cold / dreamy eyes; long thick eyelashes; eyebrows; pink / pale / with dimples cheeks; fair / dark / tanned / flawless skin; even / regular / artificial teeth; long / short / straight / turned-up / aquiline nose; chin; ears.

Example: My uncle is tall and well-built. He is wide-shouldered. His face is oval. He has thick straight hair. My uncle has hazel far-set eyes and long eyelashes ...

6. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

The member of my family

Plan

1. Introduce a member of your family (name, age);
2. What his / her relationship is to you;
3. What his / her occupation is;
4. Describe his / her appearance.



2

UNIT 2

HOME

Warming-up

1. Can you name the rooms? Fill in the gaps.



b _ _ _ _ m



k _ _ _ _ n



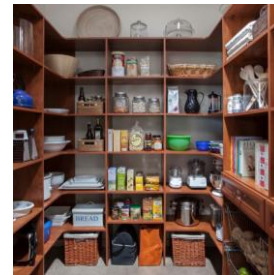
b _ _ _ _ _ m



n _ _ _ _ y



b _ _ _ _ y

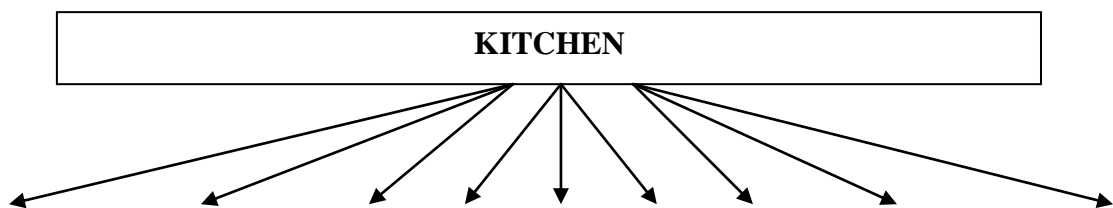
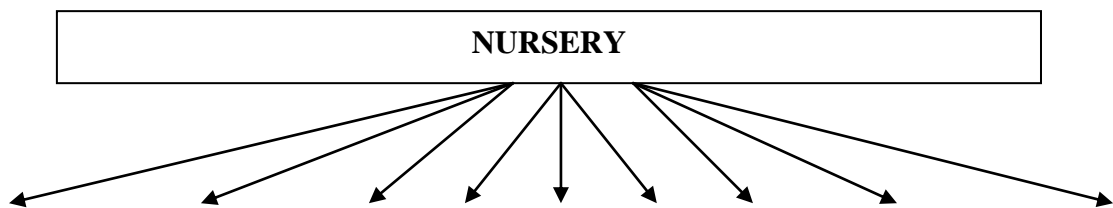
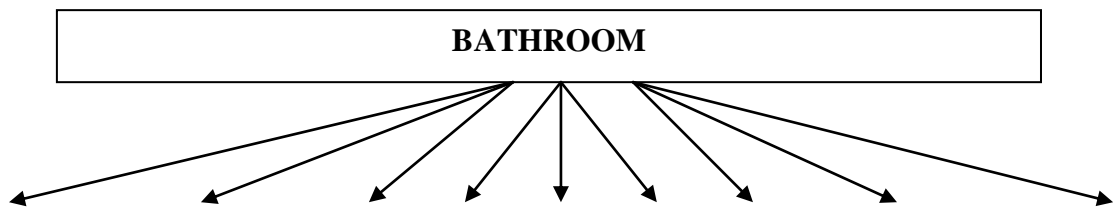
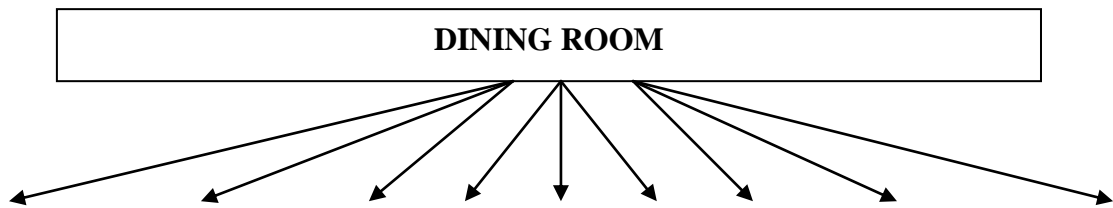
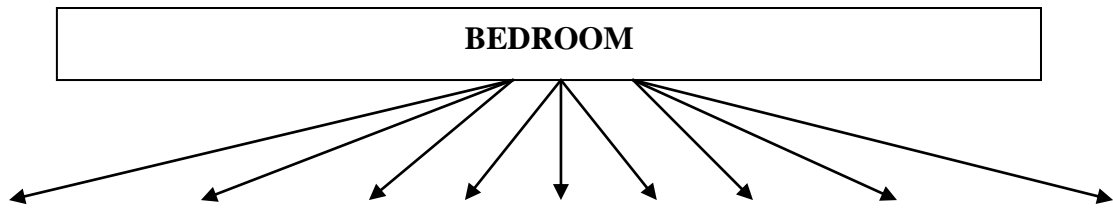


s _ _ _ _ _ _ m

2. Name the objects you can see in the picture.



3. Complete the schema and write all words and word-combinations associated with...



Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

h [h] s [s]

his	pond	sit	men	tie
hop	doll	silk	Len	bike
hill	fond	milk	set	slide
hot	dog	lip	net	like
him	blond	is	nest	side

r [r]

red	hill	doll	milk	plate
rest	his	dog	Bill	slide
Fred	hit	pond	tin	net
trip	hot	top	is	red
grim	him	pot	sit	trip

o [ou] v [v] s [z]

no	rest	hot	blond	sit
note	Fred	him	dog	lip
rose	grim	his	fond	is
dose	trip	hop	pond	silk
nose	red	hill	doll	film

w [w]

well	rose	trip	him	dog
wet	no	Fred	hill	top
west	vote	red	hot	slide
twig	nose	rest	hop	Kate
wig	dose	rib	hen	pig

e [i:]

be	twig	ride	tin	hide
me	wind	red	wide	ride
he	wig	trip	top	him
Pete	west	grim	wet	hen
Dene	wet	grade	mate	hot

ee [i:]

feed	well	hot	wide	pond
feel	wet	him	hide	milk
free	me	hill	rest	best
tree	Pete	hen	ride	wig
see	be	hide	red	pig

2. Read tongue twisters. Mind your pronunciation.

Consonants

<p>[t] 1. Don't trouble trouble Till trouble troubles you. 2. Song "Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear" Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Turn around, Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Touch the ground, Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Show your shoe, Teddy Bear Teddy Bear, I love you. Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Shut the door, Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Count to four, Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Turn off the light, Teddy Bear, Teddy Bear, Say "Good night!"</p>	<p>[tʃ] 1. Most Scotch children like cheese. 2. Song "My chickens" Chuck, chuck, oh, my chickens, Chuck, chuck, chuck, chuck, oh, my chickens, Little, lovely, fluffy chickens, White and yellow little chickens. I am waiting: come, come, come, come. Grass for you will be like plum. Oh, you, my lovely chickens. Oh, you, my fluffy chickens. Little, lovely, fluffy chickens! Chuck, chuck, oh, my chickens, Chuck, chuck, chuck, chuck, oh, my chickens, Little, lovely, fluffy chickens, White and yellow little chickens.</p>
<p>[g] 1. Good-morning, Good morning, Good morning to you! Good morning, Good morning! I'm glad to see you. 2. Grey goose is playing the golden guitar. 3. He gives a big glass to the girl.</p>	<p>[m] 1. The merriest month of the year. Is the merry month of May? 2. Mike's mother is coming tomorrow. 3. I'm Pam, I've got a pram. I'm Stella, I've got an umbrella.</p>
<p>[n] 1. They haven't noticed many monkeys. 2. Rain, rain, go away Little Johnny wants to run.</p>	<p>[z] Z is for Zoo. Let's go to the Zoo. I like to go to the Zoo. And you?</p>
<p>[dʒ] 1. J is for jam. Jim likes to eat jam. 2. John put the orange juice into the fridge.</p>	<p>[ʃ] She sells sea-shells on the sea-shore; The shells that she sells Are sea-shells, I'm sure.</p>

<p>[d] 1. Good-bye, good-bye, My dear Teddy, Good-bye, good-bye, My brother Freddy. 2. I am Dick, You are Dan, We are: Freddy, Mike and Teddy.</p>	<p>[ŋ] 1. He was singing a nice English song. 2. Spades, for digging, pens for writing, Ears for hearing, teeth for biting, Eyes for seeing, legs for walking Tongues for tasting and for talking.</p>
<p>[l] 1. Little Bill, sit still! Sit still, little Bill! 2. All's well that ends well.</p>	<p>[r] 1. Rain, rain, April rain, You are feeding seed and grain. You are raising plants and crops With your gaily sparkling drops! 2. 1, 2, 3, I am in a big tree. 1, 2, 3 My rabbit is under the tree.</p>
<p>[h] 1. Hip, hip, hooray! It's Hanna's birthday today! Hanna is happy, Hooray, hooray! Hanna is 6 years old today! 2. Healthful habits make healthy body. 3. Helen's husband hates hot tea.</p>	<p>[h] Song "I don't want" Every time I have a headache Mama takes me to the doctor. Every time I have a headache Mama takes me to the doc. I have a headache, I have a headache. I don't want to go to bed. I have a headache, I have a headache. I don't want to go to bed.</p>

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

At home

Passage 1. _____

My family lives in a modern **block of flats**. Our house is number 47. It is a nine-storey building located in Ukrainian Street in the old **neighbourhood** of our city. My house has all modern **conveniences** such as central heating, gas, cold and hot running water, electricity, telephone and free Wi-Fi. There are a lift and a **rubbish chute** in our building.

Passage 2. _____

Our flat **overlooks** the central park. Behind the house there is a playground for children. Also, the house is close to the shops. Not far from my house there is a trolley-bus stop, but I go to the university on foot every morning.

Passage 3. _____

Our three-room flat is on the third floor, it is rather convenient and large. There is one balcony in it. The flat **consists** of a living room, a bedroom, a **nursery**, a bathroom, a hall and a kitchen.

When you come to see us, you come into the hall first. It is not very large, but cosy. There is a **hall-stand** with hats, coats and umbrellas. A mirror and a telephone are on the wall.

Passage 4. _____

The living room is the largest and the most comfortable room in the flat. The walls are **papered**. The white **curtains**, made of nylon, on the window match the walls. There is not much furniture in the living room. Near the wall there is a sofa. You can see our colour TV set and stereo musical system in this room. There are two pictures on the wall. A beautiful **chandelier** is hanging from the **ceiling**. The floor is covered with a **fitted carpet**. We usually receive our guests in this room.

Our bedroom is also very nice and cosy. The parents' bedroom is larger than the nursery. There is a large bed and a wardrobe where we keep our clothes and shoes.

Our nursery is between the living room and the bedroom, it has a balcony. Here you can see two beds where my brother and I sleep. There is a desk, a chair and some bookshelves where we keep our books. We all enjoy listening to music.

Passage 5. _____

Our kitchen is rather large. There is a **gas-stove**, a table, four **stools**, a refrigerator and a cupboard with cups, plates and cutlery. The kitchen serves as a dining-room for our family.

The bathroom is near the hall. Here we keep our toilet articles, have a bath and a shower.

We are happy to have such a comfortable flat.

2. Read the text. Match each *Passage 1-5* with the statement below. There is one heading which doesn't match:

- A** Well-maintained kitchen and bathroom;
- B** Location and conveniences;
- C** Modern equipment;
- D** Three main rooms of the flat;
- E** Inside the flat;
- F** Outside the house.

3. Retell the text.

4. Read the headline of the text given below. What is the text going to be about?

5. Read and translate the text.

The house of my dream

People always dream about living in a doll's house, so do I. I want to turn this fantasy into a reality and I hope that dreams can come true.

I want to live in a detached house with beautiful natural surroundings and a peaceful atmosphere. My magnificent house will be located in Los-Angeles near the ocean, because I like warm weather such as there. There are very nice palms and the especially bright sun in the blue sky in Los-Angeles.

It will be a two storey building with a tiled roof, French windows and glass sliding doors. The house will be really dazzling outside.

There'll be a big swimming pool in a picturesque garden, because I like swimming. Also, there'll be safety gates around the pool to prevent my children's falling down in it. Many different flowers and trees will be grown in my garden. It is wonderful when your garden is full of various colours.

Near the house there'll be a spacious garage and a driveway.

Inside, the house will be very comfortable and nice.

There'll be a big cellar in my house.

On the ground floor there'll be a cosy living room. The wallpapers will be green here, because this room will be for relaxation. A fireplace, a sofa, a bed, a built-in wardrobe, a television, a bookcase, a carpet, two arm-chairs, a glass coffee table will be there.

In addition, on the ground floor a WC, a spacious bathroom (with a bathtub and a washbasin) and a fully-furnished, well-maintained kitchen with all the modern equipment (for example, a sink, a cooker, an oven, a refrigerator, a dishwasher, a microwave, a kettle, a television, a coffee maker, a food processor

etc) will be there. The wallpapers will be blue here, because I want to be in a good shape and this colour is good for people who are on a diet.

The stairs will be closed off with safety gates so that children can not go upstairs alone.

Upstairs there'll be two small airy nurseries. There'll be a lot of toys here. A sofa, an air-conditioner, a lamp, a desk will be in each room. I know that all children are always very active that is why the wallpaper will be red in this room.

I think it'll be a house in a modern style. It'll be rather expensive to maintain, because it'll cost very much to heat and cool.

I hope that my dream will be turned into a reality in the nearest future. I believe it'll be the most breathtaking house.

6. Imagine the house of your dream and answer the questions.

1. Where do you live?
2. How many rooms are there in your flat?
3. Has your house got all modern conveniences?
4. Which room is the biggest in your flat / house?
5. Do you live far from your school / university?
6. Is there a balcony in your flat?
7. Which room is your favourite?
8. Which is better: a house or a flat? Why?
9. How will houses be different in the future?
10. Would you like to be a real estate agent?
11. Is it better to live in the suburbs or downtown?
12. How were houses different 100 years ago?
13. Would you like to move to a new house?
14. Is your house in a convenient location? Why?
15. How to find a perfect place for living?
16. Will people build their houses on the Moon in the future?
17. The ground floor or the top floor: which is better? Why?
18. What could you do to improve your house?
19. Is it important to have a yard near the house?
20. Which is better: a fireplace or a swimming pool? Why?

7. Describe your flat using information from the texts.

Vocabulary

1. Look at the picture. Answer the questions: What house do you live in? What house would you like to live in?



2A. Read and translate the words. Underline those, which name the objects you can see in the picture.

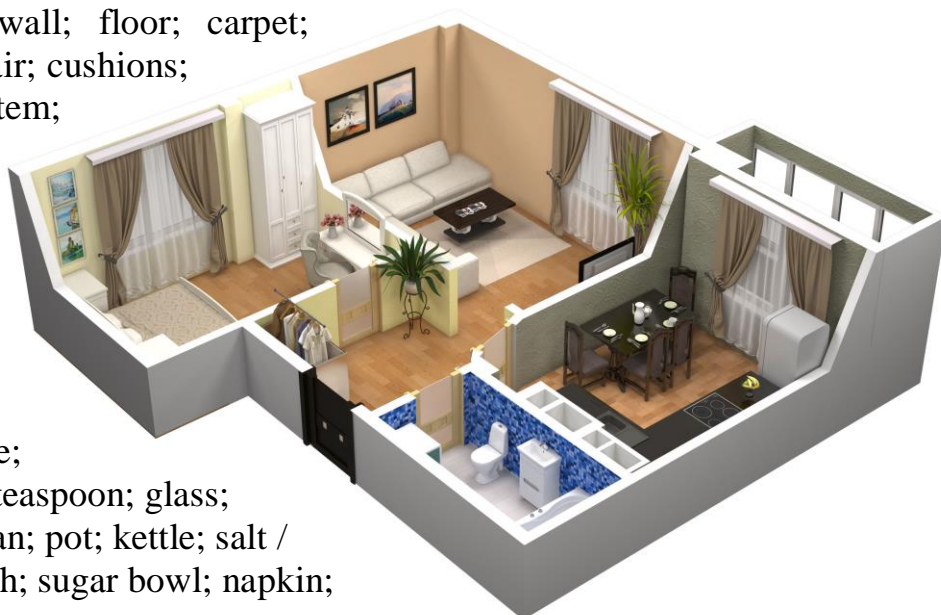
House and rooms: roof; gate; steps; fence; garage; balcony; chimney; hedge; lawn; veranda; drive; front / back door; window; shutters; attic; cellar; flower bed; entrance hall; kitchen; living / sitting room; study; children's room / nursery; bedroom; bathroom; studio; ceiling; fireplace; plug; light switch; radiator; wall; floor; carpet; curtain; furniture, armchair; cushions; bookcase; stereo system; sofa; rug.

The kitchen:

cupboards; fridge; freezer; cooker; oven; microwave; dishwasher; toaster; coffee maker; food processor; washing machine; toothpicks; plate; knife; dish; fork; saucer; teaspoon; glass; cup; bowl; mug; frying pan; pot; kettle; salt / pepper shakers; butter dish; sugar bowl; napkin; tablecloth; to boil; to heat.

The bedroom and bathroom: bed; bedside table; blanket; wardrobe; pajamas; chest of drawers; pillow; sheet; night lamp; mirror; bath / tub; shower; bath mat; towel; washbasin; toilet seat; toilet lid; toothpaste; sponge; soap; shaving foam; to comb; to razor.

Equipment / appliances: vacuum-cleaner; iron; mop; bucket; ironing board; washing liquid / powder; brush; stain remover, air-conditioner.



2B. Describe the picture using the words and word-combinations above.

3. Divide these words and word-combinations into groups:

village, traditional, modern, city, small, driveway, tiny, centrally located, low-priced, chimney, garage, hostel, pool, cosy, apartment / flat, residential area, cottage, villa, close to the shops, hotel, overpriced, comfortable, secure, spacious, luxurious, large, huge, isolated, average, expensive, garden, patio, well-maintained, economical, in the suburbs, on the outskirts, terraced house, 1/2/3 storey building, in the country, castle, family-sized, 2-bedroomed, parking, fence, fully-furnished, attic, attractive, airy, noisy, balcony, cold, eccentric.

Type of building	
Location	
Size	
Cost	
Outside the building	
General description	

4. Complete the table below with as many words and word-combinations as possible.

Room	<i>bedroom, bathroom</i>
Furniture	<i>sofa, chair, ...</i>
Appliances	<i>iron, TV, ...</i>
Decorations	<i>candles, picture, ...</i>

5. Fill in the missing words.





sofa, nursery room, walls, furniture, carpet, bookcase, ceiling, curtains

This is a (1) _____. The (2) _____ in this room are green, the (3) _____ is white. There is a yellow (4) _____ on the floor. The (5) _____ on the window are rosy. There is not much (6) _____ in the room. There is a (7) _____ for my favourite books, a computer, and a (8) _____ where my dog likes to sleep.

dresser, bedroom, curtains, blanket, bed, sheet, pillows


This is a (1) _____. The (2) _____ on the window are rosy. There is a king-size (3) _____ in the middle. There is a blue (4) _____, two (5) _____ on it. The (6) _____ is also blue. There is a (7) _____ in the corner.

6. Match the pictures with the given abstracts.

<p>1</p> 	<p>A</p> <p>We have rented not a very big but cosy flat with all modern conveniences. The bedroom is comfortable. There are a wardrobe, a sofa, a desk, a coffee table and a TV set in it. The kitchen is small, but well-maintained. Also, there are a bathroom and a WC in the flat.</p>
<p>2</p> 	<p>B</p> <p>Our neighbours have just finished repairing their house. It is a big one-storey building in a picturesque area with gardens around. They redesigned two bedrooms and a living room. Also they combined a kitchen with a dining room to make it spacious. I think it looks wonderful!</p>
<p>3</p> 	<p>C</p> <p>I am going to buy a new house in Florida. It is very comfortable and spacious. All the rooms are fully furnished and well-equipped. The house is convenient not only inside but also outside. There are a pool in the yard and a garage for two cars.</p>
<p>4</p> 	<p>D</p> <p>Lucy has always dreamt about a huge cottage on the outskirts. She usually told about its design, amazing wood interior, lots of photos and pictures, green plants, large windows etc. And it's unbelievable, but yesterday she bought a two-storey building!</p>

Grammar

1. Choose the correct alternative.

<p style="text-align: center;">1</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">2</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">3</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">4</p> 
<p>There is a fireplace opposite / behind the sofa.</p>	<p>The dog is at / in the box.</p>	<p>There is a sink next to / below the cooker.</p>	<p>The picture is near / against the wall.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">5</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">6</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">7</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">8</p> 
<p>Chairs are round / among the table.</p>	<p>There is a TV set above / below the chest of drawers.</p>	<p>There is a bedside table among / between the beds.</p>	<p>The cat is in / on the sofa.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">9</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">10</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">11</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">12</p> 
<p>There is a plate above / below the napkin.</p>	<p>The fountain is behind / in front of the house.</p>	<p>The child is behind / under the chair.</p>	<p>There is a window behind / in front of the arm-chair.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">13</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">14</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">15</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">16</p> 
<p>There is a carpet in the centre / in the corner of the room.</p>	<p>The baby is among / between teddy-bears.</p>	<p>The dog is outside / inside the kennel.</p>	<p>There is a standard lamp in the middle / in the corner of the room.</p>

2. Look at the picture and fill in the gaps with a suitable preposition.



This is Linda's room. She spends most of her time here. It is nice and large. The room consists of two zones: for rest and for studying. The main one is a rest zone. There is a carpet (1)_____ the floor. Her sofa is very comfortable with soft cushions (2)_____ it. There is a beautiful painting (3)_____ the sofa and there











is a small coffee table (4)_____ it. Also, (5)_____ the sofa there is a TV set. Some chests of drawers are (6)_____ and (7)_____ it. There is a shelf with plants (8)_____ the TV set.

Moreover, I can see a study zone in this room. There is a big desk (9)_____ chests of drawers and there are three chairs (10)_____ it. There are some books and toys (11)_____ the shelves. (12)_____ the shelves, (13)_____ the table there is a window.

	A	B	C	D
1	in	on	above	at
2	on	near	in	among
3	up	in front of	below	above
4	behind	between	in front of	in the middle of
5	opposite	behind	at	against
6	above	between	inside	below
7	round	next to	under	at
8	next to	on	behind	among
9	below	among	around	between
10	among	around	at	inside
11	in	at	near	on
12	behind	near	between	among
13	around	above	below	under

3. Learn the table below. Then choose the correct alternative.

THERE IS / THERE ARE

THERE IS	+	 ХТО / ЩО	 ДЕ
THERE IS	+	 +  ХТО / ЩО	 ДЕ
THERE ARE	+	 ХТО / ЩО	 ДЕ
THERE ARE	+	 +  ХТО / ЩО	 ДЕ

1. There **is** / **are** flowers in the vase.
2. There **is** / **are** a table and three chairs in the kitchen.
3. There **is** / **are** no napkins on the table.
4. There **is** / **are** some books in the bookcase.
5. There **is** / **are** no shampoo in the bottle.
6. **Is** / **Are** there any milk in the fridge?
7. **Is** / **Are** there a silk sheet and a blanket on the bed?
8. **Is** / **Are** there a fireplace in the living-room?
9. **Is** / **Are** there big windows in the nursery?
10. **Is** / **Are** there any papers in my study?

4. Translate the text into English.

A Джордж придбав величезний будинок, який розташований у затишному місці навпроти автобусної зупинки. Біля дому – просторий гараж, басейн та чудовий сад. У домі багато кімнат: мебльована вітальня, зручна столова, сучасно обладнана кухня та гарна спальня.

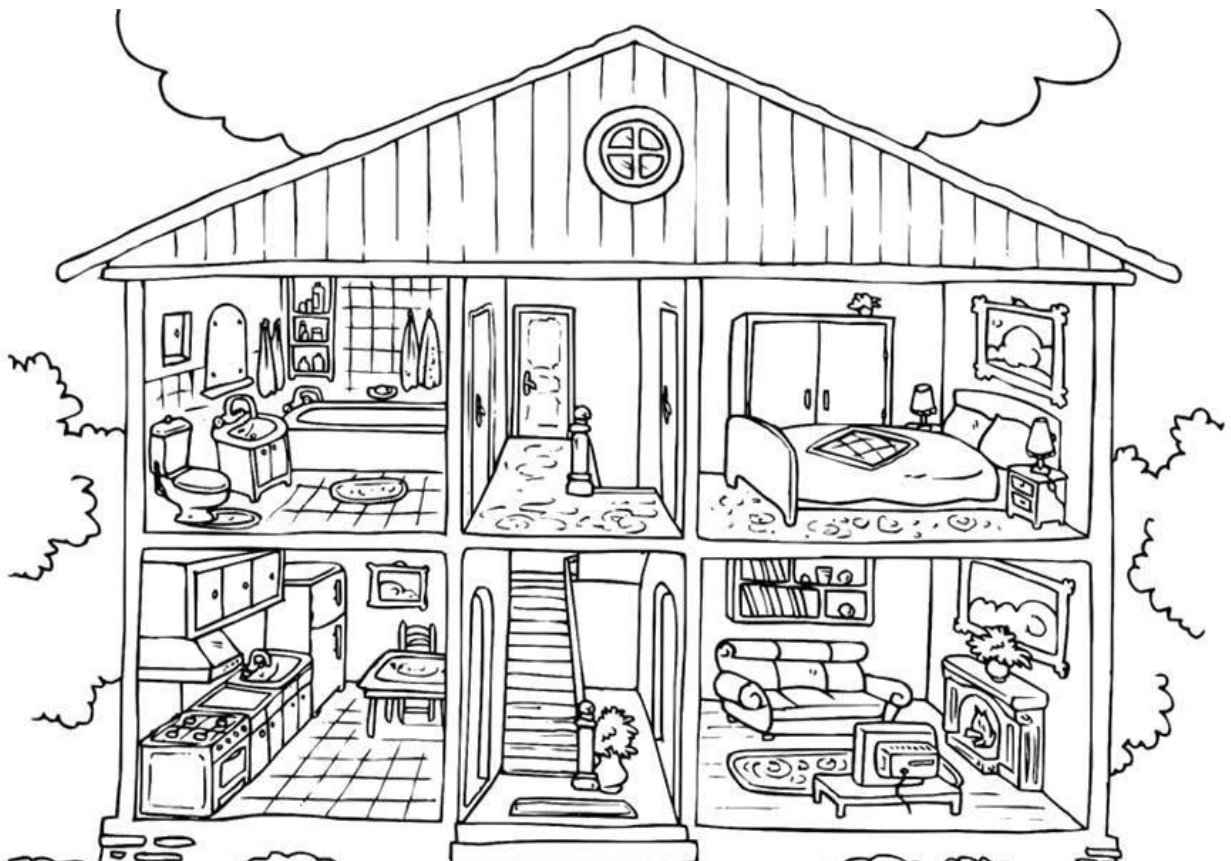
B Мені дуже подобається спальня Джорджа. Комфортне ліжко біля стіни. На ньому – сині покривало, простирadlo та чотири подушки. Біля ліжка – туалетний столик, на якому є лампа та сімейні фото. На стіні – гарний годинник. У спальні – велике вікно. Вікно закривають жалюзі та штори з блакитним візерунком.

C Вітальня у Джорджа простора та світла. Посередині на підлозі – величезний оранжевий килим. У кімнаті жовті штори. Навпроти вікна – камін. Поряд із каміном стоїть диван із м'якими подушками. Над диваном багато полиць для книжок. Праворуч – торшер та невеличкий килим для собаки, а ліворуч – телевізор та два зручні крісла.

D Ванна кімната у Джорджа невелика. Зліва біля стіни – ванна з душем. Справа – умивальник. Над умивальником – полиця. На полиці – шампунь, гель для гоління, зубна паста, мило, щітка для волосся та інші туалетні засоби. Навпроти на вішалці висить рушник. На стіні – дзеркало. Поруч з умивальником – унітаз.

E У Джорджа обладнана кухня. На кухні є усі необхідні сучасні зручності: холодильник, плита, посудомийна та пральна машини, мікрохвильова піч, кавоварка та електричний чайник. На стіні – шафи для посуду. Праворуч – раковина, над нею – кран. Джордж не любить прибирати. На столі у нього – ножі, виделки, ложки, чашки і тарілки. А ось брудні каструлі та сковорідки у раковині. І нема жодної серветки!

5. Describe the picture using *there is / there are* and prepositions of place (at least 120 words).



Speaking

1. Describe your ideal working place. Use the prepositions of place given below.

on, in, below, under, above, near / next to / at, in front of, behind,
left to, right to, in the middle of

2. Answer the questions.

1. Who does the washing in your family?
2. Who does the dusting in your family?
3. Who does the washing up in your family?
4. Who does the cooking in your family?
5. Who does the ironing in your family?
6. Who does the gardening in your family?

3. Read the advertisements. Answer the questions. Then write a rental advertisement for a newspaper about your house / apartment.

Hollywood — furnished, 3 baths upstairs, lvgrm downstairs, garage, 3 cars, stores, park, gym. \$1800/mo

New York — 8th St. 2 bath, upstairs, lvgrm, large closet, kitchen: stove/freezer, garage — 2 cars. \$760/mo

Bel Air — 7th St., 1 bath, lvgrm, bedrm, large closet, stove/freezer, basem, yard, near stores, schools. \$650/mo

1. Where is the house?
2. How many rooms are there?
3. Is there a large living room (bathroom, bedroom, kitchen, garage)?
4. What is close to the house?

4. Imagine that you have bought an old but not expensive house. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

My new house

Plan

1. The location, conveniences and the price;
2. Describe the rooms and the problems about the house;
3. How you would like to furnish your rooms anew;
4. What should be done to renovate the house.



3

UNIT 3

FOOD

Warming-up

1. Answer the questions.

1. Who buys products in your family?
2. Do you like healthy food or junk food?
3. What products do you prefer?
4. Do you like buying products at the supermarket or at the market? Why?
5. How often do you eat out?
6. What do you like to eat?
7. At what time do you have breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper?
8. Where do you usually have breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper?
9. What is your favourite meal (dish, course)?

2. Look at the pictures. Name fruit and vegetables you know.



3. Explain the quotes.

1. One cannot think well, love well, sleep well, if one has not dined well. (Virginia Woolf)
2. You are what you eat.
3. An apple a day keeps doctor away.
4. Eat to live but not live to eat.
5. We never miss water until the well runs dry!

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

ea [i:]

meat	free	Pete	wig	Fred
lean	tree	be	well	red
neat	feel	he	west	rest
meal	see	me	twig	tree
treat	feed	Dene	wet	trip

ck [k]

stick	neat	feel	me	west
Nick	treat	free	we	rest
pick	lean	tree	he	well
sock	mean	feed	be	wig
lock	meal	weed	Pete	wet

a [æ]

map	sick	lean	tree	we
sad	lick	mean	free	be
man	pick	treat	feel	Pete
dad	lock	meal	see	me
lamp	block	meat	feed	he

c [k]

cake	sad	lick	meal	feed
clap	map	pick	meat	tree
can	lamp	sock	lead	see
cap	man	lock	treat	weed
clip	dad	sick	lean	meet

y [i:]

lorry	cap	pad	sock	read
dolly	clip	sat	stick	meat
story	cake	rat	trick	treat
Polly	can	man	brick	lead
happy	clap	sad	pick	neat

c [s]

cent	Polly	can	sad	brick
nice	dolly	cat	man	dock
mice	lorry	cap	dad	lick
cycle	story	cake	mat	mock
civil	happy	clip	rat	pick

2. Read tongue twisters. Mind your pronunciation.

Vowels

<p>[æ] 1. A black fat cat sat on a mat and ate a fat rat. 2. If you, Sandy, have two candies, Give one candy to Andy, Sandy. If you Andy have two candies Give one candy to Sandy, Andy. 3. That's a bad grammar. 4. Pat cannot catch that. Fancy that!</p>	<p>[e] 1. Ten red pens and a yellow pencil. 2. Nelly sells the best hen's eggs every Wednesday. 3. Better late than never, But better never late. 4. Health is above wealth. 5. The weather is getting better and better.</p>
<p>[i:] 1. I see a bee in a tree, I see Pete in the street. 2. I scream, you scream, We all scream for ice-cream! 3. A friend in need is a friend indeed.</p>	<p>[i] 1. Six little kittens lost their mittens, It's a pity, they were so pretty. 2. Little Bill, sit still. Will you sit still, little Bill? If you sit still, little Bill, Jimmy Nill will bring you to a big hill. 3. Tick-tock, tick-tock This is Big Ben. Big Ben is a clock.</p>
<p>[ə:] 1. First come, first served. 2. A little girl with a pretty curl. 3. The work shows the workman.</p>	<p>[ɔ:] 1. Of all the saws I ever saw a saw, I never saw a saw as that saw saws. 2. The hall is on the fourth floor.</p>
<p>[ɒ] 1. I am fond of our pond, Of the superfine gloss on its moss. 2. I've got a dog, I've got a doll, I've got a big ball. 3. Drop the block and lock the box.</p>	<p>[u:] 1. Too good to be true. 2. The ruler is on the stool. 3. The cook took a good look at the cookery book. 4. He took the book to school. 5. It's good he could go on foot.</p>
<p>[ɑ:] 1. Far from-eyes, far from heart. 2. He laughs best who laughs last. 3. Half heart is no heart.</p>	

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

Food departments

We go shopping practically every day. There are many different kinds of shops in every town or city: (1) _____ a dairy's and so on.

If your fridge is empty, take your shopping bag and in a food supermarket you can buy (2) _____ : sausage, **tinned** fish or meat, sugar, tea, sweets, salt, cheese, cereal crops and other things.

At the butcher's you can choose meat and poultry, ham, bacon, sausages and hot dogs. At the baker's you can find **rye** bread, buns, biscuits, rolls and so on. Vegetables such as cabbage, eggplants, marrow, cucumbers, tomatoes, onions, beet; different fruit like apples, cherries, pears, oranges; (3) _____. If you come to the dairy's you are sure to buy milk, sour cream, butter, cheese and **what-not**. We go to the **confectioner's** for cakes, sweets and pastry.

Many customers prefer to do their shopping at a self-service shop (4) _____. All products are sold ready-packed.

Shop-assistants and cashiers work in the shop. A shop-assistant at the foodstore weighs on scales the things you want to buy, **wraps** them and you pay money at the cash desk, then a cashier gives you the bill and the change.

Some people do their shopping at the market, (5) _____. So, it is not difficult to make a **suitable purchase**!

2. Read the text. Fill in the missed abstracts:

A where from counter to counter you can choose everything you like

B a food shop, a department store, a grocer's, a baker's, a butcher's, a greengrocer's, a confectioner's

C tinned fruit, fruit-juice are sold at the greengrocer's

D where there is a wide choice of different things

E different things at once

3. Retell the text.

4. Describe your favourite foodstore.

Vocabulary

1. Complete the table below with the given words:

café; cherries; to squeeze; restaurant; grapes; to pay the bill; to boil; plums; watermelon; to roast; delicious; to grill; tender; to slice; to chop; to have breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper; strawberry; wonderful; pub; mussel; sandwich bar; to bake; takeaway; carrot; cereal; to peel; sea kale; flour; cucumber; to book a table; a snack; cabbage; ham; beef; to fry; lamb; bacon; prawn / shrimp; peas; pepper; tasty; to beat; chicken; pineapple; revolting; raspberry; duck; trout; tuna; liver; veal; peach; pork; to order one's food; to grate; to have a starter / the main course / a dessert; apple; disgusting; currants; potato; dill; to steam; beans; turkey; fowl / poultry; salmon; mushroom; lobster; onion; garlic; to leave a tip; parsley; vinegar; mustard.

Eating out	
Cooking	
Butcher's	
Fishmonger's	
Greengrocer's	
Grocer's	
Talking about food	

2. Choose the correct alternative.

Advantages and disadvantages of fast food

Have you ever thought about the food you eat? Many people prefer fast food because they are busy and want to save their time or they do not like (1)_____. However is this kind of food as unhealthy as some experts tell us?

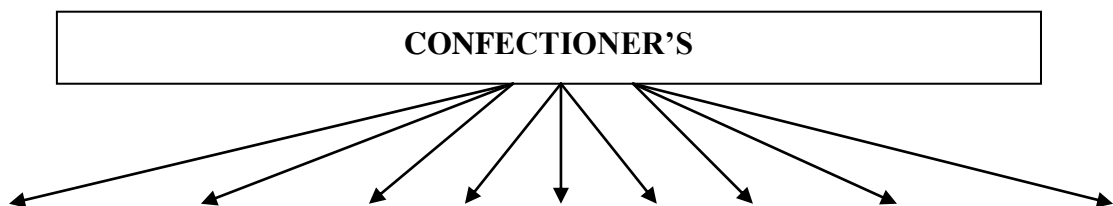
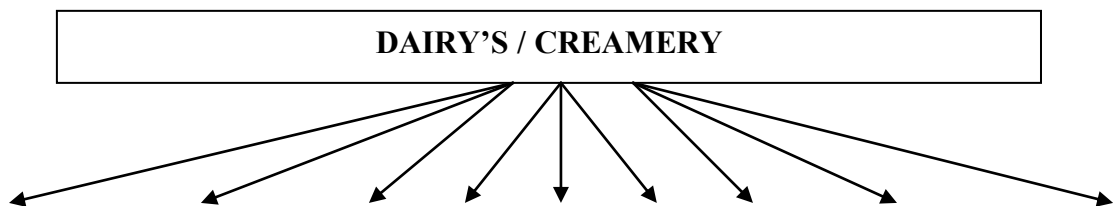
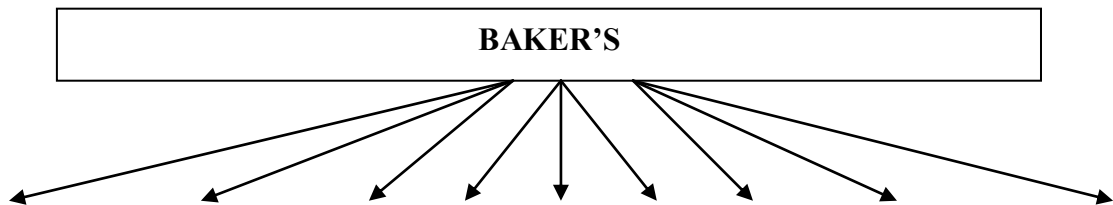
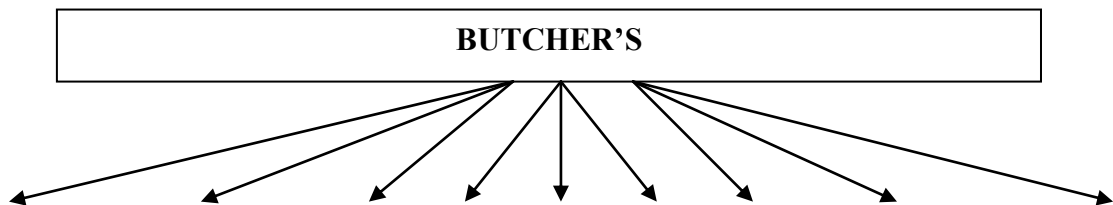
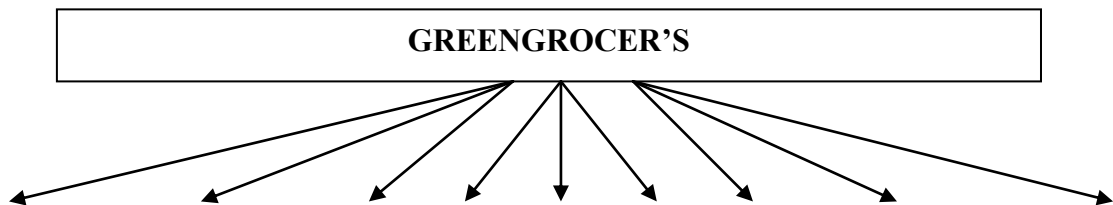
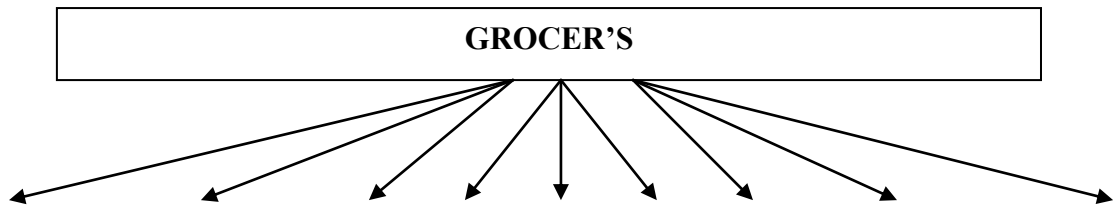
The benefits of fast food are obvious. First of all, we understand that our bodies need a (2)_____ diet since we need some fats, sugars and salt in our life. Therefore, our skin looks more beautiful when we eat all ingredients that our body needs. Furthermore, fast food is very convenient which means that it is available whenever and wherever you want it.

On the other hand, fast food has some disadvantages. To begin with, it is not healthy as it does not provide you with enough (3)_____ and minerals. Secondly, there are large amounts of (4)_____, because this kind of food is full of saturated fats and other chemicals.

In conclusion, if you want to have a healthy body and a nice colour of your skin you should eat everything but in 5._____.

	A	B	C	D
1	boiling	cooking	eating	drinking
2	equal	severe	strict	balanced
3	sugars	fats	vitamins	salt
4	minerals	products	additives	pastry
5	moderation	addition	the house	the evening

3. Complete the schema and write what you can find at the ...



4. Match each dish with its recipe.

1



A Lay buns on an oiled barbecue grill over a solid bed of hot coals or high heat on a gas grill; close lid on gas grill. Cook buns, turning once, until browned on both sides and no longer pink inside, 7 to 8 minutes total. Remove from grill. Lay buns, cut side down, on grill and cook until lightly toasted, 30 seconds to 1 minute. Spread mayonnaise and ketchup on bun bottoms. Add lettuce, tomato, onion, and salt and pepper to taste. Set bun tops in place.

2



B Heat oil in a large pot or deep skillet over medium high heat. Add onion and garlic, cook for 5 minutes or until light golden and softened. Turn heat up to high and add beef. Cook, breaking it up as you go, until browned. Add red wine. Bring to simmer and cook for 1 minute, scraping the bottom of the pot, until the alcohol smell is gone. Add remaining ingredients except salt and pepper. Stir, bring to a simmer then turn down to medium so it bubbles gently. Cook for 20 - 30 minutes (no lid), adding water if the sauce gets too thick for your taste. Stir occasionally. Adjust salt and pepper to taste right at the end. Serve over spaghetti - though if you have the time, I recommend tossing the sauce and pasta.

3



C Heat oil in a large pot or Dutch oven over medium heat. Cook onions in oil until soft, stirring frequently. Remove onions and set aside. In a medium bowl, combine paprika, 2 teaspoons salt and pepper. Coat beef cubes in spice mixture, and cook in onion pot until brown on all sides. Return the onions to the pot, and pour in tomato paste, water, garlic and the remaining 1 teaspoon salt. Reduce heat to low, cover and simmer, stirring occasionally, 1 1/2 to 2 hours, or until meat is tender.

4



D Place the seaweed on a bamboo mat, then cover the sheet of seaweed with an even layer of prepared sushi rice. Smooth gently with the rice paddle. Layer salmon, cream cheese, and avocado on the rice, and roll it up tightly. Slice with a sharp knife, and enjoy with soy sauce.

Grammar

1. Divide words in two groups.

Table, mother, fish, salad, accommodation, tomato, cupboard, melon, cucumber, advice, potato, anger, grape, pork, baggage, pea, honey, plum, behaviour, blood, watermelon, prawn, bread, business, chess, radish, coal, countryside, slice, courage, damage, kiwifruit, blueberry, dirt, lamb, education, pineapple, evidence, food, fruit, furniture, peach, gold, café, pear, hair, onion, happiness, help, cabbage, beetroot, homework, housework, milk, cup, knife, information, jewellery, jug, knowledge, luck, fork, saucepan, luggage, meat, jar, money, carrot, music, news, rubbish, seaside, butter, trout, salmon, soap, spaghetti, traffic, trouble, water, weather, bacon, steak, pepper.

COUNTABLE	UNCOUNTABLE

2. Learn the rule.



* **Some Nouns take only a plural Verb.** These are objects of two parts: garments (*trousers, pyjamas* etc), tools (*scissors, compasses* etc), instruments (*binoculars, spectacles* etc) or Nouns which have a plural meaning such as: *belongings, cattle, clothes, congratulations, earnings, goods, greens, outskirts, people, police, reaches, stairs* etc.

* **Some Nouns take only a singular Verb.** These are: mass Nouns (*bread, tea, sugar* etc), abstract Nouns (*love, advice, death* etc), Nouns ending in *-ics* (*athletics*), games/diseases ending in *-s* (*billiards, mumps* etc), Nouns such as: *money, weather, luggage, furniture, news*, etc.

* **Group Nouns refer to a group of people.** These Nouns take either singular or plural Verb depending on whether we see the group as a whole or as individuals: *army, audience, class, club, committee, company, council, crew, family, government, press, public, staff, team* etc.

The team was the best in the country. The family were eating.

* Some uncountable Nouns can be made countable by using **the additional words of measure**:

a glass of water	a cup of coffee	a loaf of bread	a can of Cola	a kilo of meat	a bag of sugar
					
a tin of tuna	a packet of rice	a slice of cheese	a bottle of lemonade	a bar of soap	a piece of cheese
					
a jug of juice	a jar of jam	a carton of milk	a bowl of soup	a bar of chocolate	a piece of furniture
					

3. Choose the correct alternative

1. Buy three **tins / cartons** of milk and get two free.
2. Two **loaves / slices** of bread for the one price!
3. All **bottles / packets** of pasta half price!
4. Buy ten **cans / bowls** of Cola. Get two free!
5. Four **bags / bars** of chocolate for the price of two!
6. Two **kilos / loaves** of meat for just 15\$.
7. A **bag / glass** of flour half price.
8. Six **jugs / jars** of jam for the price of three!
9. Buy a **glass / tin** of Mohito and get one more free.
10. All **pieces / bars** of soap just 1\$!

4. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant.

Next week we are going to celebrate my Birthday! I need to do a lot of preparations. First of all, I should make a list of products to buy from the supermarket. So, I need one (1)_____ of milk, three (2)_____ of flour, (3)_____ eggs and (4)_____ butter for cake. Also, I will buy two (5)_____ of biscuits and a (6)_____ of sweets. Moreover, it is necessary

to buy three (7) _____ of bread (8) _____ cheese and two (9) _____ of sausages for sandwiches. I need two (10) _____ of meat for steaks and (11) _____ potatoes. Oh! I forgot about juice and water. Maybe five (12) _____ of water and three (13) _____ of orange juice will be enough. Hope that's all...

	A	B	C	D
1	tin	carton	bowl	can
2	bowls	slices	bags	loaves
3	a	some	an	the
4	a	the	an	some
5	packets	bars	pieces	cartons
6	kilo	glasses	tins	cans
7	loaf	loaves	slices	pieces
8	a	an	some	the
9	jugs	pieces	jars	kilos
10	kilos	bars	pieces	bags
11	a	an	some	the
12	cups	cans	bottles	cartons
13	glasses	bars	cartons	bowls

5A. Study the table below.

Much – Many – A lot of

Type of sentence	Countables	Uncountables
Positive	a lot (of) / lots of / many	a lot (of) / lots of / much
Interrogative	many	much
Negative	many	much
Positive	a few = some few = not many, not enough	a little = some little = not much, not enough

5B. Fill in the gaps with *a lot of*, *much* or *many*.

- There are _____ strawberries on the plate.
- I don't want _____ water.
- There aren't _____ cucumbers in this salad.
- There is _____ honey in the jar.
- I have got _____ sweets for you.
- I need _____ eggs to cook cakes.
- Is there _____ bread in the cupboard?
- Are there _____ oranges in the bowl?
- Would you like _____ milk in your coffee?
- There isn't _____ cheese in my sandwich.

5C. Fill in the gaps with *a few, few, a little or little*.

1. We have _____ money to go shopping.
2. I can't cook a cake because there are _____ eggs left.
3. There is _____ water – I am still thirsty.
4. If you are hungry, I can give you _____ burgers.
5. There are _____ oranges left. It is not enough for fresh juice.

6. Fill in the gaps with *how much or how many*.

1. _____ apples should I buy?
2. _____ does it cost?
3. _____ sugar do you need?
4. _____ strawberries are there in your bag?
5. _____ milk is there in the carton?
6. _____ cheese is there in your burger?
7. _____ eggs do you want to buy?
8. _____ sauce for pasta do we need?
9. _____ chocolate do you eat every day?
10. _____ water is it necessary to drink a day?

7A. Learn the rule.

Some – Any – No – Every

- *Some* is normally used in positive sentences before uncountable Nouns or plural countable Nouns. *Some* is also used in questions when we want to make an offer, a request or when we expect a positive answer.
- *Any* is normally used before uncountable Nouns or plural countable Nouns in questions. *Any* can be used after *if* in a positive sentences. *Any* can also be used in positive sentences meaning *it doesn't matter when/ where/ who/ which*.
- *No / not any* are used before plural countable Nouns or uncountable Nouns in negations. *Any* is always used after negative words (*hardly, never, without, seldom, rarely*).
- *Every* is used before singular countable Nouns. *Every* takes a Verb in the singular.

7B. Fill in the gaps with *some, any, no or every*.

1. There is _____ sugar left. The bowl is empty.
2. _____ of the soup has gone!
3. Is there _____ butter in the fridge?
4. There aren't _____ beetroots at the supermarket.
5. Can I have _____ Cola, please?
6. Have you got _____ biscuits?

7. There is _____ water in my cup.
8. Would you like _____ chocolate?
9. There are _____ forks on the table. Where are they?
10. There is _____ fresh fruit in the fridge.
11. Would you like _____ fresh juice?
12. I drink tea without _____ milk.
13. Can I have _____ salt, please?
14. There isn't _____ cheese in my sandwich.
15. Have you got _____ money?

8. Translate the text into English.

А Я не знаю, що з Майклом. Він дуже схуд і зовсім утратив апетит. Мабуть він страшенно голодний! Треба його запросити на обід до ресторану або на барбекю. Щоб мати добрий апетит, необхідні гарна компанія друзів за столом.

В Це кафе зовсім погане! Тут не свіжа їжа та застарілі продукти! Лосось погано пахне, він гидкий. А недосмажена яловичина зіпсувала мені апетит. Кухар зовсім не розрізняє свинину, яловичину, телятину та баранину.

С У цьому магазині великий вибір свійської птиці. Тут є кури, качки та індичка. Також тут можна придбати сердечка, печінку та легені свійської птиці. У сусідньому магазині великий асортимент морепродуктів: омари, краби та креветки. Там завжди свіжа риба: смачна форель, заморожена камбала, консервованій тунець, стейки лосося та багато смачного.

Д Взимку лікарі радять їсти більше фруктів, ягід та овочів, бо вони багаті на вітаміни. Більш за все мені подобаються ананаси, ківі, апельсини, полуниця, персики та малина. Мій чоловік полюбляє груші та сливи, також він дуже любить смородину та виноград. А діти у захваті від лимонів, кислої вишні, бананів та дині.

Е У матусі завтра День народження і ми очікуємо багато гостей. Я готую м'ясо у великій сковорідці. Для того щоб приготувати мою улюблену страву, я нарізаю та відбиваю м'ясо, приправляю його сіллю. Я ненавиджу гіркий перець, оцет та гірчицю, але люблю часник. Тож я смажу м'ясо з часником та цибулею. Його добре подавати з рисом або свіжими овочами. Діана смажить рибу в олії, хоча краще запікати в духовці. Бабуся начистила та зварила картоплю. Хліб ми наріжемо завтра. Салат у мисці. Він складається з сиру, огірків, оливок та солодкого перцю.

Ф Я хотів би замовити столик для чотирьох біля вікна на сьогоднішній вечір. Будь ласка, до нашого візиту підготуйте ананасовий сік, суп з креветками, підсмажену камбалу, а також салат із солодкого перцю, капусти, помідорів, огірків та сиру. Підсмажте яловичину та картоплю. Я хотів би ще замовити омарів та креветки. І щось солодке на десерт, будьте люб'язні. Можливо, полуничний пиріг або запечена груша у шоколаді, будьте люб'язні.

Speaking

1. Present the recipe of your favourite meal. Use the words below.

*grate, squeeze, beat, slice, chop, peel
fry, boil, grill, steam, roast*

2. Read the dialogue in roles. Then learn and act it.

Waiter. Good evening.

Nick. Good evening. Could we have a table for two, please?

Waiter. Certainly, sir. Would you like to sit over here?

Nick. Oh, yes. Thank you.

Waiter. Would you like to order now?

Kate. Yes. I think I'll have strawberries to start with, please. Then I'll have fried fish with some rice.

Waiter. Would you like to taste anything else, Madame?

Kate. Well... I'll have some salad.

Waiter. And for you, sir?

Nick. I'll have some vegetable soup to start with, please. Then I'll have a steak and boiled potatoes with some...

Waiter. I'm sorry, sir. Would you like your steak well-done, medium or rare?

Nick. Oh, I'll have a rare steak, please.

Waiter. Vegetables, sir?

Nick. Yes. Tomatoes and cucumbers. And some greenery, please.

Waiter. Would you like something to drink?

Kate. Can I have a cup of coffee, please? And could I have a glass of water?

Waiter. Certainly.

Nick. I think I'll have a cup of tea with milk, please.

Kate. It was a really delicious meal, Nick. Thank you very much.

Nick. That's all right, Kate. Would you like anything for dessert?

Kate. No, thanks. I am full. Thank you.

Nick. I'll get the bill, then. Excuse me. Could I have the bill, please?

Waiter. Certainly, sir.

3. Imagine that you are American and you are going to invite your friends and cook special meals for them. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

American dinner

Plan

1. Describe a traditional American dinner;
2. Specify the shopping list of the things you will need to buy;
3. Characterise the dishes you will cook in detail;
4. Present a recipe of your favorite American dish.



4



UNIT 4

DAILY ACTIVITIES

Warming-up

1. Match the phrases with the pictures below.

She is talking on the phone. / She is having dinner. / She is taking a shower. / She is watching TV and drinking some tea. / She is playing. / She is patting animals.



2. Answer the questions.

1. When do you usually get up?
2. Who wakes you up in the morning?
3. Do you do morning exercises?
4. What time do you go to the university?
5. How much time does it take you to get to the university?
6. How many lessons do you have every day?
7. When do your lessons begin?
8. Do you help your mother about the house?
9. What do you usually do in the evening?
10. What time do you go to bed?

3. Explain the proverbs.

1. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
2. An early bird catches a worm.
3. Every day isn't Sunday.

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

oo [u]

took	mice	lorry	cap	mad
look	cent	story	can	sad
cook	cycle	happy	cake	rat
book	civil	dolly	clip	sat
wood	nice	Polly	cat	hat

oo [u:]

roof	book	civil	happy	clap
pool	look	mice	story	cake
room	wood	cent	dolly	can
loose	cook	nice	lorry	cab
soon	took	cycle	Polly	cap

u [u:]

u [ju:]

pussy	pupil	pool	cook	mice
put	tulip	room	brook	civil
rub	tune	soon	look	cent
rule	duty	roof	book	cycle
flu	use	loose	took	nice

x [ks]

six	put	duty	gloomy	angry
box	ruby	pupil	loose	empty
Rex	flu	tulip	pool	glory
fox	pussy	use	soon	story
wax	rule	tune	roof	hungry

u [ʌ]

up	fox	room	tulip	cycle
us	Rex	look	use	cent
but	wax	good	June	mice
lump	six	wood	pupil	nice
fun	box	took	duty	rice

ar [a:]

star	fun	wax	ruby	took
car	lump	box	rule	broom
Mark	bun	sixty	pussy	hood
dark	us	Rex	flu	wood
bar	up	tax	put	look

2. Read tongue twisters. Mind your pronunciation.

Diphthongs

<p>[ei] 1. Take a place in the train to Wales. 2. "Play, play" — ducks say, all through the day.</p>	<p>[ai] 1. White kite, white kite, up the sky. What can you see there, flying so high? 2. Fly, fly, little fly, to the sky! 3. Mike likes to ride a bike.</p>
<p>[oi] 1. Give a nice toy to the little boy. 2. Little boys have funny toys.</p>	<p>[ou] 1. The North wind does blow and we shall have snow. 2. Oh, no, don't go home alone, nobody knows how lonely the road is. 3. Soames never boasts of what he knows, but Rose never knows of what she boasts.</p>
<p>[au] 1. Out of sight, out of mind. 2. The clown came down to our town. 1. Dear, my dear, come here my dear. 2. The theatre and the museum are near here.</p>	<p>[ɛə] 1. I have a hare, I have a bear, my toys are there! 2. I have a hare, it has a fair hair. 3. Mary shared the pears with Clare.</p>
<p>[uə] 1. I am sure it's a pure fuel. 2. The steward is sure to come. 3. Poor, tour, jury.</p>	

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

My working day

My working day begins early in the morning. **Frankly speaking**, my mother calls me **sleepy head**, she wakes me every morning at six o'clock, because I don't hear my alarm clock. Then I make my bed, switch on the **tape-recorder** and do morning exercises to the music. It gives me energy for the whole day. After this I go to the bathroom, clean my teeth, (1)_____ and put my shirt and trousers on. To be completely ready I put my books and necessary things into my bag.

At half past seven I have breakfast. I like (2)_____ for breakfast. When I have my meals I usually listen to news or read blogs on the Internet. Then I put my jacket and cap on and **rush** to the university. It usually (3)_____ the university because I live not far from it. On my way I often meet my groupmates and we go together discussing our **problematic issues**.

My classes begin at half past eight and last till three p.m.. Usually I have three or four lessons a day.

When my classes are over, I come home, have dinner at once because I'm **as hungry as a hunter**. I prefer soup, salad, potatoes with sausages and a cup of coffee with milk. Then I clear away the dishes and wash them up.

My friends attend musical classes or art courses. As for me (4)_____. Very often I play football or tennis with my friends on our sportsground or read an interesting book for an hour. Twice a week I help my mother about the house. It's my duty to wash the floor and **dust the furniture**.

At six o'clock I usually have tea with bread and butter for supper. I begin to do my homework at seven o'clock. (5)_____. After that I like to watch interesting films on TV and at ten o'clock, very tired, I go to bed.

2. Read the text. Fill in the missed abstracts:

A having tea with some sandwiches

B It takes me two hours to do everything

C wash my face and hands, dry on the towel, comb my hair

D I attend the basketball practice three times a week

E takes me 10 minutes to get to

3. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Underline your daily routine activities.

To brush teeth; to wash face and hands; to comb hair; to take a bath; to cook breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper; to have breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper, to drink coffee / milk / tea; to put on clothes; to wear shoes / boots; to pack a bag; to walk to a bus-stop, to go by bus / car / tram / trolley-bus / mini-bus; to work; to go home; to do / clean a room; to mop the floor; to do the washing-up; to beat / shake a carpet; to watch TV; to do the washing; to do the dusting; to do the cooking; to do the ironing; to listen to news; to read a book; to play with children / grandchildren; to phone / call.

2. Match the words making word-combinations and translate them.

1	to sweep	A	with family
2	to Hoover	B	a carpet
3	to go	C	the Internet
4	to surf	D	the floor
5	to tidy up	E	board games
6	to walk	F	the dishes
7	to wash	G	a rest
8	to play	H	in the park
9	to have	I	a room
10	to speak	J	to bed

3. Complete the table.

Morning activities	Afternoon activities	Evening activities
<i>to have breakfast, ...</i>		

4. Fill in the correct variant.

This is a family who have chosen to fill their home with every conceivable gadgets. They have nine televisions, personal computers for each member of the family, CD players. Also, there are usual (1)_____ such as a washing machine, a tumble drier, a dishwasher, a deep freezer, a microwave (2)_____, a video recorder, electric trouser press, power showers, three cars and a music system.

Today they are switching (3)_____ all their labour-saving gadgets and push-button entertainment.

The husband is forbidden to use his car, watch football or surf the Internet. That is why, he is (4)_____ newspapers, listening to the birds' singing in the garden and chatting to his wife.

The wife can't stand a thought of being without the telephone and her car. Today she isn't talking on her mobile and she is going (5)_____ everywhere. She is taking children to school by bus and going at work by tram. She is cooking without any electric appliances or ready-packed meals. Thus, she is chopping some cucumbers and slicing tomatoes for salad and she is (6)_____ meat steaks in the yard of the house.

Children are not enthusiastic about their parents, because they do not imagine their life without computers and CDs. As they are not allowed to watch TV or listen to music, they are playing (7)_____ games, riding bicycles and (8)_____ their puppy.

And only their Granny has no difficulties as she is (9)_____ socks in her arm-chair and (10)_____ poems as usual.

	A	B	C	D
1	dwelling	appliances	furniture	cutlery
2	gadget	stove	cooker	oven
3	on	in	off	of
4	reading	writing	surfing	tasting
5	at foot	by foot	on foot	in foot
6	boiling	steaming	shaking	grilling
7	table	broad	desk	board
8	dreaming	patting	riding	sleeping
9	knitting	buying	washing	drying
10	singing	reading	listening	counting

Grammar

1. Learn the rule carefully.

Present Continuous / Теперішній у прогресі		
1. Дія відбувається саме зараз;	+ ☺ am/ is/ are Ving	now, at the moment, at present, these days, while, still, during, whole day
2. Дія, що прогресує та має розвиток;	- ☹ am/ is/ are not Ving	
3. Запланована подія на майбутнє;	? Am/ Is/ Are ☺ Ving?	
4. Дія, яка викликає роздратування. (Вживається з <i>always</i>)	- Yes, ☺ am/ is/ are . - No, ☹ am/ is/ are not. I am reading a book now. He is not watching TV at the moment. Are they still playing football?	

2. Make negative and interrogative sentences.

+	-	?
1. Parents are discussing their problems right now.	Parents are not discussing their problems right now.	Are parents discussing their problems right now?
2. A dog is eating a bone at the moment.		
3. A teacher is still presenting some new material.		
4. Students are reading the text at the moment.		
5. She is taking a course of treatment these days.		
6. Children are washing their hands now.		
7. I am still surfing the Net.		
8. I am combing my hair now.		
9. We are learning a new rule today.		
10. She is explaining the		

mistakes now.		
11. We are sleeping at the moment.		
12. I am talking to you right now.		
13. They are visiting a museum.		
14. He is mopping the floor at the moment.		
15. They are asking questions now.		

3. Choose the correct alternative.

It **(1)** *are / is* Sunday afternoon. My family **(2)** *is / are* at home. Mum **(3)** *is / am* laying the table while Dad **(4)** *are / is* hoovering the carpet. John and Suzy are **(5)** *watch / watching* cartoons, but my youngest brother is **(6)** *sleeping / sleep* because he is a newborn. Our Granny **(7)** *is / are* knitting socks and grandfather **(8)** *am / is* reading a newspaper. I **(9)** *am / is* looking at them and **(10)** *think / thinking* that I am the happiest person in the world, since I have such a wonderful family.

4. Complete the sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

- The boys _____ (to run) in the garden.
- I _____ (to do) my homework.
- John and his friends _____ (to go) to the library.
- Ann _____ (to sit) at her desk. She _____ (to study) Geography.
- A young man _____ (to stand) at the window. He _____ (to smoke) a cigarette.
- The old man _____ (to walk) about the room.
- The dog _____ (to lie) on the floor.
- You _____ (to have) a break?
- What language you _____ (to study)?
- What they _____ (to talk) about?

5. Translate the sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

- Твої батьки сплять? – Ні, вони дивляться телевізор.
- Що вона робить? – Вона вчить англійську.
- Він снідає? – Ні. Він розмовляє по телефону.
- Моя сестра виконує домашнє завдання.
- Саме зараз мій брат підмітає підлогу.
- Що Ви читаєте?
- Він працює над своєю доповіддю.
- Студенти все ще шукають інформацію в Інтернеті.

9. Усі студенти пишуть у конспекті, а ти слухаєш музику. Чому ти так робиш?
10. Якою мовою вони зараз розмовляють? – Вони говорять арабською.
11. Ми обідаємо зараз.
12. Студенти роздивляються таблицю, а викладач презентує новий матеріал.
13. Няня все ще збирає дитячі іграшки у коробку.
14. Тато миє посуд, поки мама пере брудний одяг.
15. Куди вони йдуть? – Вони йдуть до аудиторії.

6. Make sentences with the word-combinations given below using the Present Continuous Tense:

Example:

I am brushing my teeth. I am not brushing my teeth. Am I brushing my teeth?

You are brushing your teeth. You are not brushing your teeth. Are you brushing your teeth?

He is brushing his teeth. He is not brushing his teeth. Is he brushing his teeth?

She is brushing her teeth. She is not brushing her teeth. Is she brushing her teeth?

We are brushing our teeth. We are not brushing our teeth. Are we brushing our teeth?

They are brushing their teeth. They are not brushing their teeth. Are they brushing their teeth?

- 1) to brush teeth;
- 2) to wash face and hands;
- 3) to comb hair;
- 4) to take a bath;
- 5) to cook breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper;
- 6) to drink coffee / milk / tea;
- 7) to tidy up a room;
- 8) to do the dusting;
- 9) to sweep the floor;
- 10) to mop the floor;
- 11) to wash the dishes;
- 12) to Hoover a carpet;
- 13) to watch TV;
- 14) to play board games;
- 15) to speak with family;
- 16) to listen to news;
- 17) to read a book;
- 18) to have a rest;
- 19) to walk in the park;
- 20) to play with children;
- 21) to surf the Internet;
- 22) to go to bed.

Speaking

1. Describe the picture. What are they doing now?



2A. Learn time expressions.



- 5:00 – It's five o'clock.
- 5:10 – It's ten minutes past five.
- 5:15 – It's quarter past five.
- 5:30 – It's half past five.
- 5:45 – It's quarter to six.
- 5:50 – It's ten minutes to six.

Before noon (00:00 – 11.59) – a.m.

Before midnight (12:00 – 23.59) – p.m.

2B. Answer the question:

What time is it now?

1:00	1:05	1:15	1:30	1:45	1:55
2:00	2:05	2:15	2:30	2:45	2:55
3:00	3:05	3:15	3:30	3:45	3:55
4:00	4:05	4:15	4:30	4:45	4:55
5:00	5:05	5:15	5:30	5:45	5:55
6:00	6:05	6:15	6:30	6:45	6:55
7:00	7:05	7:15	7:30	7:45	7:55
8:00	8:05	8:15	8:30	8:45	8:55
9:00	9:05	9:15	9:30	9:45	9:55
10:00	10:05	10:15	10:30	10:45	10:55
11:00	11:05	11:15	11:30	11:45	11:55
12:00	12:05	12:15	12:30	12:45	12:55
13:00	13:05	13:15	13:30	13:45	13:55
14:00	14:05	14:15	14:30	14:45	14:55
15:00	15:05	15:15	15:30	15:45	15:55
16:00	16:05	16:15	16:30	16:45	16:55
17:00	17:05	17:15	17:30	17:45	17:55
18:00	18:05	18:15	18:30	18:45	18:55
19:00	19:05	19:15	19:30	19:45	19:55
20:00	20:05	20:15	20:30	20:45	20:55
21:00	21:05	21:15	21:30	21:45	21:55
22:00	22:05	22:15	22:30	22:45	22:55
23:00	23:05	23:15	23:30	23:45	23:55
00:00	00:05	00:15	00:30	00:45	00:55

3. Make sentences as in the example:

Example: It is ten minutes past seven and I am having my breakfast at the moment.

4. Describe the best moment of your life. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

The best moment of my life

Plan



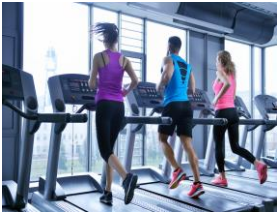

1. Characterise in detail your actions;
2. Characterise in detail actions of people around you;
3. Describe your feelings.



5



3. Match the photo with its description.

1	2	3	4
			
A	Popular with people of all ages and interests it has the latest video games, a coffee shop and a great atmosphere. This is the place to meet friends and have fun together.		
B	We offer a plenty of activities to get fit. People of different fitness levels and abilities can find something suitable here. For fitness freaks there are special rooms with free weights and a great assortment of machines.		
C	Do you fancy buying new outfits? Then come and check the latest fashion trends. Here you can find a large range of trendy shops for any taste and budget.		
D	You can ride the waves or relax at the sandy beach. Feel boring? Then slide down the tallest water rides of all and take the special glass lift that carries you to the top to enjoy the beautiful views of this place.		

4. Describe the picture using the words and word-combinations from Ex. 1-3.



5. What do you think about the following quotes?

1. Work done, have your fun.
2. The life of leisure and the life of laziness are two different things.
3. Leisure time is only leisure time when it is earned.

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

or [ɔ:]

corn	bark	bun	tax	rule
for	star	up	fax	true
form	car	lump	Rex	pussy
horn	dark	fun	box	Lucy
fork	mark	run	next	ruby

y [j]

yes	form	car	us	box
yet	born	dark	bus	fox
yard	horn	star	run	next
yell	fork	bark	bun	fax
yarn	corn	card	rub	text

er [ə] or [ə]

dinner	yarn	fork	star	lump
supper	yes	form	bar	bun
doctor	yet	corn	dark	sun
mirror	yard	horn	mark	fun
butter	yell	storm	park	cut

o [ʌ]

some	supper	yard	norm	mark
glove	mirror	yell	for	bark
dove	butter	yes	horn	car
love	doctor	yarn	corn	star
come	reader	yet	fork	hard

ch [k]

school	dove	mirror	yet	form
scheme	won	dinner	yes	corn
scholar	son	supper	yell	Ford
chemical	glove	reader	yarn	lord
chemist	some	doctor	yard	for

sh [ʃ]

brush	scheme	won	butter	yell
dish	chemist	son	doctor	yet
fish	school	some	supper	yarn
shelf	chemical	done	dinner	yard
fresh	scholar	love	mirror	yes

2. Read tongue twisters. Mind your pronunciation.

<p>Betty Botter bought some butter. "But," she said, "the butter's bitter. If I put it in my batter, it will make my batter bitter. But a bit of better butter – that would make my batter better." So she bought a bit of butter, better than her bitter butter. And she put it in her batter, and the batter was not bitter. So it was better Betty Botter bought a bit of better butter!</p>	<p>Bobby Bippy bought a bat. Bobby Bippy bought a ball. With his bat Bob banged the ball Banged it bump against the wall But so boldly Bobby banged it That he burst his rubber ball "Boo!" cried Bobby Bad luck ball Bad luck Bobby, bad luck ball Now to drown his many troubles Bobby Bippy's blowing bubbles.</p>
<p>Luke Luck likes lakes. Luke's duck likes lakes. Luke Luck licks lakes. Luck's duck licks lakes. Duck takes licks in lakes Luke Luck likes. Luke Luck takes licks in lakes duck likes.</p>	<p>Mary Mac's mother's making Mary Mac marry me. My mother's making me marry Mary Mac. Will I always be so Merry when Mary's taking care of me? Will I always be so merry when I marry Mary Mac?</p>
<p>Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jam, black bread. Spread it thick, say it quick! Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jam, black bread. Spread it thicker, say it quicker! Yellow butter, purple jelly, red jam, black bread. Don't eat with your mouth full!</p>	<p>How many berries could a bare berry carry, if a bare berry could carry berries? Well they can't carry berries (which could make you very wary) but a bare berry carried is more scary!</p>
<p>Why do you cry, Willy? Why do you cry? Why, Willy? Why, Willy? Why, Willy? Why?</p>	<p>Mo mi mo me send me a toe, Me me mo mi get me a mole, Mo mi mo me send me a toe, Fe me mo mi get me a mole, Mister kister feet so sweet, Mister kister where will I eat !?</p>
<p>Of all the felt I ever felt, I never felt a piece of felt which felt as fine as that felt felt, when first I felt that felt hat's felt.</p>	<p>Knife and a fork bottle and a cork that is the way you spell New York. Chicken in the car and the car can go, that is the way you spell Chicago.</p>

Reading

1. Look though the text and translate the highlighted words.

DO YOUR BEST AT YOUR FREE TIME

Passage 1. _____

The recent researchers inform that at present people have more **spare time** than they had in the past. Now we spend our free time on surfing the Net, watching TV series, chatting in the social networks like Twitter, Viber, Facebook. **Consuming** and processing of information is a non-stop process in our minds. For this reason (1)_____ we feel as if we have been switched on **constantly**. To relax and fresh our brains and body, it is important to spend our free time **wisely**.

Passage 2. _____

If you want to spend your free time wisely you should decide what your **purpose** is. Whether you would like to keep fit, learn something new or get new experience and relax – you should not be worry about what people say about it but feel more energized and happy.

Passage 3. _____

Be sure you have all necessary items to enjoy your spare time and prepare everything (2)_____. If you're planning to paint a picture, prepare paints, brushes and paper. If you feel like going **sightseeing**, book a tour and get everything needed ready and do not forget to check the weather forecast.

Passage 4. _____

Make (3)_____ not to **disturb** you. Take no notice to **household chores** and social network communication. Turn off all your **devices** and **gadgets**. If not there will be no difference between the **leisure time** and **routine**. This way you will not be energized because of the **hectic** lifestyle.

Passage 5. _____

People are (4)_____ in most leisure activities as they passively watch films, play computer games or listen to music. Change your role to a creator. **Make DIY**, **capture** videos or take photos. This role will involve various mind activities and finally you will feel more (5)_____.

2. Read the text above and fill in the gaps with one correct variant:

	A	B	C	D
1	surprising	no wonder	no idea	a pity
2	for a long time	ahead	in front of	first of all
3	anything	everything	nothing	no one
4	customers	consumers	passengers	clients
5	energized	fresh	wired	dynamic

3. Read the text again. Match each *Passage 1-5* with the heading below. Two headings do not match.

- A** Check through your time;
- B** Do what you like;
- C** Be inventive;
- D** Times change;
- E** Communicate to people with the same interests;
- F** Plan in advance;
- G** Set your targets.

4. Answer the questions.

1. *What do people need to enjoy their free time?*

- a) Treat themselves with sweets;
- b) Go in for sports;
- c) Prepare everything in advance;
- d) Turn off their devices.

2. *What do people do to change their brainwork?*

- a) They play video games, read and surf the Internet;
- b) They make handicraft, capture videos or take photos;
- c) They do the chores about the house;
- d) They join a club and communicate to people with the same interests.

3. *What activities shouldn't interfere your leisure time?*

- a) Checking the weather forecast;
- b) Getting out in the countryside;
- c) Turning off your mobile phones;
- d) Checking your messages.

5. Tell your groupmates about your free time activities using information from the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match English sentences with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1	People are offered different activities to get fit.	A	Коли ми дивимося телевизор, граємо в відео-ігри або читаємо, ми є лише пасивними учасниками.
2	Teens don't feel relaxed and healthy when they avoid outdoors activities.	B	У більшості міст є місця, які підійдуть кожному, незалежно від того, ти один або з командою; дитина, дорослий або з сім'єю.
3	The one who goes in for sports more than necessary, is the fitness freak.	C	Людям пропонують різноманітні заняття для підтримки фізичної форми.
4	What do you want to achieve in your free time?	D	Той, хто займається спортом понад необхідності, є фітнес фріком.
5	These activities can be taken indoors, in sporting and recreation centres and outdoors, at the free publicly available playing fields, clubs and associations which are open to members or visitors.	E	Підлітки не можуть почуватися розслабленими і здоровими, коли вони уникають активності на свіжому повітрі.
6	When we watch TV, play video games or read, we are only passively involved.	F	Що ти хочеш отримати від свого вільного часу?
7	In this sports centre there are plenty to choose from whatever your level of physical fitness.	G	Такими заняттями можна займатися у приміщенні, спортивному комплексі або центрі відпочинку та розваг, а також на свіжому повітрі, на безкоштовних ігрових полях, у клубах або асоціаціях, відкритих для їх членів і відвідувачів.
8	Whether as an individual or a team, a child, an adult or a family, most towns and cities have something for everyone.	H	У цьому спортивному комплексі є безліч секцій для людей з різною фізичною підготовкою.

2. Read and translate the words. Then divide them into columns.

drawing, football, painting, playing board games, playing video/computer games, riding your bike, rollerblading, working puzzles, blogging, surfing the Internet, cooking, visiting museums, watching video clips, reading, martial arts, yoga, hunting, surfing, collecting objects (coins/stamps/magnets/postcards), shopping, extreme sports, sewing, handiwork, pottery, horse-riding, birdwatching, go skiing, travelling, go sightseeing, scuba diving, kayaking, photography, creative writing, drama club, learning languages, gardening, baking, beekeeping, engraving, flower arranging, DIY (Do It Yourself), playing chess, car racing, fencing, picnicking, camping	
INDOORS ACTIVITIES	OUTDOORS ACTIVITIES

3. Match the words with their definitions.

Example: The sport of fighting with swords, especially épées, according to a set of rules, in order to score points against an opponent is fencing.

1	The sport of fighting with swords, especially épées, according to a set of rules, in order to score points against an opponent.	A	birdwatching
2	Session of exercises in the gym which you can do for chest, for legs, for losing weight etc.	B	recreation
3	The action or activity of buying goods from shops.	C	puzzle
4	Things people do for enjoyment when they are not working.	D	fitness freak
5	The art or business of making films.	E	shopping
6	The process of preparing food.	F	work out
7	The practice of observing birds in their natural environment as a hobby.	G	fencing
8	Something that is difficult to understand or to explain.	H	cinema
9	The occupation of owning and breeding bees for their honey.	I	blog
10	The activity of catching fish, either for food or as a sport.	J	ice rink
11	Time when one is not working or occupied; free time.	K	water park
12	A regularly updated website or web page, typically one run by an individual or small group that is written in an informal or conversational style.	L	cooking
13	The sport or activity of swimming underwater using a scuba.	M	beekeeping
14	A long, narrow track along which balls are rolled in the games of skittles or tenpin bowling.	N	leisure
15	A person with an obsessive interest in and enthusiasm for maintaining their physical fitness and health.	O	fishing
16	A large outdoor area with swimming pools, water slides, and similar amusements.	P	bowling alley
17	An enclosed area of ice for skating, ice hockey, or curling.	Q	scuba diving

4. Use these expressions in the situations below.

<i>box-office hits</i>	<i>huddle together</i>	<i>a fitness programme</i>	<i>guided tour</i>
<i>a personal trainer</i>	<i>wildlife safari</i>	<i>to go sightseeing</i>	<i>guided tours</i>

1. After we have dinner at around 7 o'clock, we'll watch the news, have some chat with each other or _____ to play cards.
2. Last year I had the holiday of a lifetime. It was a two week _____ in Kenya.
3. I like _____ and always sign up for _____ as it's a chance to be shown around and take photographs.
4. I want to get _____ to help me sort out _____ and make me train hard.
5. I usually avoid watching popular _____ which I'm not always keen on watching.

6. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant.

Unusual hobbies: Carving egg shells

Egg art is one of the (1) _____ forms of art. There is something fascinating about the (2) _____ of the egg, and the idea of making this into art. (3) _____ man still values egg art, possibly (4) _____ it has become ingrained in our nature, or because we are amazed that art can be (5) _____ something as fragile as an empty eggshell. (6) _____ the reason, there are many artists throughout the world that paint, decorate, and even carve shapes into eggshells.

	A	B	C	D
1	on time	punctually	earliest	late
2	fit	shape	line	figure
3	modern	new	advanced	long-standing
4	cause	that is why	so	because
5	made from	made of	made in	made out
6	Wherever	Whoever	Whenever	Whatever

7. Tell the group about your leisure time. Use the words and word-combinations below:

hobby, indoor / outdoor activities, cheap / expensive, equipment, dangerous, relaxed, at the weekends, (not) much free time, commute to / from ..., twice / three times a week, to be keen on, dislike, spend free time with ... / alone, mood, active / relaxing holidays, city / countryside, be in the fresh air, meet new people, atmosphere, feel like, have same / different interests with...

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Present Simple / Теперішній простий		
1. Регулярна, постійна дія; 2. Розклад; 3. Коментар; 4. Закони природи	+ ☺ V / he, she, it Vs – ☹ do / does not V ? Do / Does ☺ V? -Yes, ☺ do / does. -No, ☹ do / does not. I work every day. He works every day. She does not eat apples. Do you speak English?	always, usually, often, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never, once in a while, every day/ week/ month/ season/ year, on Sunday/ Monday/ Tuesday/ Wednesday/ Thursday/ Friday/ Saturday, in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening, at night

2. Complete the table.

+	-	?
1. Children go to the gym every day.	1. Children do not go to the gym every day.	1. Do children go to the gym every day?
2. My husband works at the shopping mall.		
3. He comes from India.		
4. I visit my parents very often.		
5. She walks in the park every morning.		
6. He drinks coffee five times a day.		
7. I go shopping every day.		
8. Nick goes to bed at nine.		
9. Her father fishes on Sundays.		
10. Her uncle speaks French badly.		
11. They play computer games every evening.		
12. We eat at the restaurant every weekend.		

3A. Circle the correct form of the verb.

1. At weekends my dad and I often *go / goes* fishing at the sea-side.
2. My co-worker *prefer / prefers* spending his free time at the countryside. He *enjoy / enjoys* picking up mushrooms.
3. Ann *like / likes* cooking very much. She *bake / bakes* the best cakes in our town.
4. Every week I *spend / spends* around 5 hours birdwatching. It *make / makes* me feel relaxed and peaceful.
5. Tim and Betty are good at bowling. They *spend / spends* all their free time at the bowling alley.
6. He is a true fitness freak. He *go / goes* to the gym 5 times a week.
7. Their hobby is travelling. They always *travel / travels* to different countries.
8. His granny *work / works* puzzles at her spare time.
9. I *play / plays* board games every time I am free.
10. She *like / likes* music very much. She *play / plays* many musical instruments.

3B. Make negative and interrogative sentences from those given in Ex. 3A.

4. Fill in *don't (do not)* or *doesn't (does not)*.

1. We _____ like eating out. We prefer home-cooked food.
2. Betty _____ do horse riding. She is afraid of horses.
3. Their parents _____ go to the local water park. They go to the sea-side.
4. People in China _____ stay at home on holidays. They often buy guided tours.
5. Peter is not good at chess. He _____ play this game.
6. Mary _____ play computer games. She prefers outdoors activities.
7. You _____ like chatting on the Internet. She hangs out with her friends.
8. Swimming is my hobby. I _____ like boxing.
9. She wants to get fit. She _____ eat junk food.
10. My mate _____ go to the disco clubs. He never dances.

5. Ask your partner 10 questions about his/her leisure time.

6. Fill in the correct word from the box.

<i>earnings, huge contribution, do judo, package tour, all sorts of leisure, avoid</i>
--

1. I try to _____ tourist traps.
2. I _____ once a week and play tennis in the summer.
3. Most people come on _____ and stay in one of the many hotels.
4. Most people spend some of their _____ on leisure activities.
5. People spend a lot of money on _____ activities nowadays.
6. The leisure industry makes a _____ to the economy.

7. Learn the rule.

Adverbs of Frequency

%	ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY	TRANSLATION	EXAMPLES
100 %	Always	завжди	I <i>always</i> surf the Net in the evenings
90 %	Usually	зазвичай	I <i>usually</i> get up at 6 a.m.
80 %	Normally/generally	як правило / взагалі	I <i>normally</i> have eggs and toasts for breakfast
70 %	Often / frequently	часто	I <i>often</i> play board games with my friends
50 %	Sometimes	іноді	I <i>sometimes</i> go to the country
30 %	Occasionally	від випадку до випадку	I <i>occasionally</i> sing songs
10 %	Seldom	зідко	I <i>seldom</i> walk to work
5 %	Hardly ever/rarely	майже ніколи / рідко	I <i>hardly ever</i> have a bath, I prefer having a shower
0 %	Never	ніколи	I <i>never</i> eat meat

WORD ORDER:

1) SUBJECT + (modal/ auxiliary verb) + ADVERB of frequency + MAIN VERB

Example: She often goes shopping in the evening.

2) SUBJECT + BE + ADVERB of frequency

Example: He is always late for school.

8. Put the words into correct word-order. Pay attention to the rule.

1. always/ I/ take up/ to/ exercises/shape/get into.
2. always/ She/ leisure/ busy/ is/ too/ to/ have/ time.
3. Adults/ free time/ seldom/ have.
4. We/ swimming/ always/ don't/ go.
5. always/ train/ A/ hard/ me/ personal trainer/ makes.
6. Do/ your/ sometimes/ go/ at/ you/ abroad/ holidays?
7. Travelling/ never / is/ boring.
8. My/ with/ gym/ hardly ever/ to/ problems/ the/ friend/ he/ goes/ his/ has/ that's why/ back.
9. Cinemas/ always/ with/ popular/ are/ very/ people.
10. How/ spend/ often/ time/ do/ they/ relaxing?

9. Translate the sentences into English.

Хобі роблять наше життя цікавішим. Захоплення допомагають нам не тільки розслабитися, а і розвиватися.

Моє улюблене хобі – малювання. Я малюю природу, красиві будівлі, людські обличчя і тіла, тварин і птахів. Я практикую, роблячи їх реалістичними та природними. Моє хобі змушує мене багато спостерігати. Я у захваті від малювання. Мені просто потрібні пензлик і акварель або олівці і папір для малювання. І я відчуваю себе щасливим і ніколи не нудьгую. В основному я люблю натюрморти і пейзажі в світлих тонах. Хоча іноді трапляється, що я раптом беру перо і починаю малювати все, що бачу. Я не вважаю себе великим художником, і мені все ще треба вдосконалюватися, але мої друзі завжди дивуються моїм малюнкам, і вони вважають їх унікальними.

Малювання приносить мені справжнє задоволення.

10A. Put the words into the correct form. Use the Present Simple Tense and the Present Continuous Tense.

1. I _____ (to surf) the Internet now.
2. I _____ (to surf) the Internet every evening.
3. He _____ (to play) sports now.
4. He _____ (to play) sports three times a week.
5. They _____ (to drink) coffee now.
6. They _____ (to drink) coffee on weekends.
7. We _____ (to ride) bikes now.
8. We _____ (to ride) bikes in summer.
9. I _____ (to have) a picnic now.
10. I _____ (to have) a picnic in winter.
11. She _____ (to like) scuba diving.
12. My granny _____ (to work) puzzles now.
13. My granny _____ (to work) puzzles every evening.
14. I _____ (to play) chess every day.
15. I _____ (to play) chess now.
16. Susan _____ (to watch) video clips right now.
17. She always _____ (to watch) video clips at her spare time.
18. Bobby _____ (to send) text messages to his friends now.
19. Bobby always _____ (to send) text messages to his friends.
20. Mary and Thomas _____ (to ride) horses now.

10B. Make sentences form exercise 10A negative and interrogative.

11. Choose the correct option

No	Sentence	A	B	C
1	My friend _____ baking very much.	like	likes	is liking
2	Phillip _____ beautiful photos. He is very talented.	take	takes	is taking
3	My family and I _____ a picnic at the seaside now.	don't have	doesn't have	aren't having
4	Harry is in the cinema. He _____ a film.	watch	watches	is watching
5	I never _____ to the circus.	go	goes	am going
6	_____ you _____ foreign languages?	Do ... learn	Are ... learning	Is ... learning
7	She _____ stamps.	doesn't collect	don't collect	is collecting

12. Copy the given table into your copy book (2 times - one is for you and one is for your partner) and play the game "Battleship". Put your own "ships" into your part. The purpose of the game is to guess the location of the ships each player hides.

Your Part (A)

	Write a blog every day	Go sightseeing on holidays	Dance in the after-school club	Surf the Net in the evenings
Mary	+			
Betty and Tim		+		+
You				
Your family			+	

Your Partner's Part (B)

	Write a blog every day	Go sightseeing On holidays	Dance in the after-school club	Surf the Net in the evenings
Mary				+
Betty and Tim		+		
You			+	
Your family	+			

For example:

A: Does Mary go sightseeing on holidays?

B: No, she doesn't. Does Mary surf the Net in the evening?

A: Yes, she does. Do Betty and Tim dance in the after-school club?

B: No, they don't.

Speaking

1. Study the note. Tell the group about your leisure time.

Spare time: at weekends		First name: Betty
Type of activity: Indoors activities		
Place: Recreation centre	Accompany: friends	Interests: movies, communication, games, entertainment
Things to do: going to the cinema, shopping, playing videogames, visiting quest-rooms		

2. Answer the questions.

1. What do you do in your free time?
2. What do you do to chill?
3. How do you usually spend your weekends?
4. What do you usually do after study or work?
5. Do you prefer staying at home or going out during evenings?
6. Do you think modern lifestyles give enough time to people for leisure?
7. Do you think people today have more time to relax as compared to that in past?
8. Is it important to have leisure time in our lives?
9. Do you think old and young people spend their leisure time in the same way?
10. Do you like travelling on holidays?

3. Match the questions with the answers to make a dialogue.

1. What types of leisure activities are popular in your country?	a) Playing sports is well-liked in my country; b) People spend all their free time doing household chores; c) Leisure activities are thought to be the sign of laziness in our country.
2. Why is it important for people to have time for leisure activities?	a) They can have the opportunity to watch TV and be aware of important news; b) They can help to relax and develop themselves; c) They can improve their health.
3. Why are some leisure activities more popular than others?	a) Tastes differ; b) All people prefer different things; c) Some activities are more dangerous to be involved into.
4. Are the types of leisure activities that are popular today the same as those that were popular when your parents were young?	a) People of all times try to have leisure time because it has always been popular with people; b) Times are a changing; c) Leisure activities have always been changing because of development of the humanity.
5. What types of leisure activities are helpful for children? Why?	a) Children should study hard with no breaks. So in no other way they will manage to be successful; b) All outdoors and indoors activities are helpful for children; c) Not all outdoors and indoors activities are helpful for children.

5. Work in pairs. Ask your partner as many questions about his / her spare time activities as possible. Then present the information about his / her spare time.

6. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

My leisure time

Plan

1. What you do (indoor/outdoor activities);
2. Who you do it with;
3. Where, when and how often you do it.

USEFUL VOCABULARY

<p>Talking about likes/dislikes, applicable to present situation: I love to..... I prefer to..... I often go for..... I do not like to do..... It is really essential to I do not get enough time for..... I think it is a.....</p>	<p>Specifying reason for your likes/dislikes: Due to..... This is the reason why I..... Not every....but most of the times.....</p>
<p>Talking about your interests/habits/likes/dislikes in the past:</p>	
<p>Phrases:</p>	
<p>However / moreover / apart from that Absolutely / definitely / surely Vigorously /extensively Devote / spend Huge differences / big differences</p>	<p>Fun and entertainment activities Leisure activity / free time activity Essential / important / crucial Stroll around the city / walk around the street</p>



6

UNIT 6

IN THE CITY

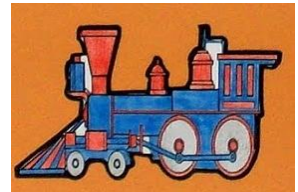
MEANS OF TRANSPORT

Warming-up

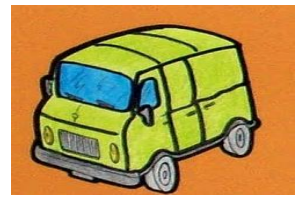
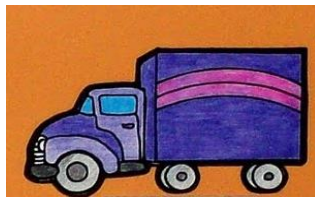
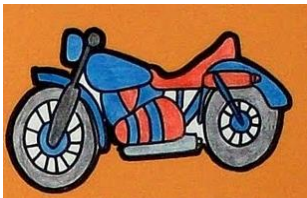
1. Which means of transport can you see in the pictures?

van, bus, skateboard, bicycle, scooter, motorcycle, subway (underground), helicopter, airplane, hot-air balloon, tram, train, coach, lorry, boat, camper, ship, snowmobile, cable car, gondola, mini-bus, sled, yacht, hovercraft, jeep, rickshaw, double-decker, ferry.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____



5. _____ 6. _____ 7. _____ 8. _____



2. Tell what means of transport you can: *board, get on/off, get in/out, get/jump into/out of, land, drive, sail, ride.*

For example: I can drive a car.

Note:
 I get into a car. / I get into a truck. / I get into a taxi.
But
 I get on a bus. / I get on a plane. / I get on a train.

3. Group the names of buildings given below into three columns:

bank, castle, hut, factory, hostel, house, log cabin, tent, bed & breakfast, office, igloo, museum, library, shopping mall, semi-detached house, light house, villa, terraced house, bungalow, palace, shop, restaurant, motel, department store, skyscraper, airport, train station, gas station, hospital, park, police station, school, cottage, detached house

To live/ stay in	To work in	To visit/ to go

4. Choose the correct option.

1. We can buy this in the greengrocer's.
a) fruit b) office supplies c) organic food
2. We can stay where for a while during a business trip.
a) office b) motel c) hotel
3. We can cross the road there only.
a) pavement b) cycle lane c) traffic lights
4. We can ride a bike there in the city.
a) cycle lane b) bus lane c) path
5. You should follow them while driving a car.
a) traffic lights b) road signs c) law
6. While walking in the city you are this.
a) customer b) pavement c) pedestrian
7. You can drive a car there.
a) path b) road c) way
8. You can pray there or attend worship.
a) hospital b) school c) church
9. You can see different exhibitions there.
a) Museum b) parade c) amusement park
10. You can play video games there.
a) playground b) game arcade c) arcade machine

5. Learn some idioms and sayings about transport and make sentences with them.

To be in the same boat .	To be in the same situation (usually unpleasant) as other people.
Drive someone up the wall.	To make someone extremely angry.
Hit and run .	A road accident in which the driver who caused the accident drives away without helping the other people involved and without telling the police.
Go off the rails .	To start behaving in a way that is not generally acceptable, especially dishonestly or illegally.
Down the road .	Sometime in the future.
To hit the road .	To leave a place or begin a journey.
To be just the ticket .	Used to describe that something is exactly what is needed.
Off the beaten track .	A place where few people go, far from any main roads and towns.
The fast track .	The quickest and most direct route to achievement of a goal
Lose track .	To no longer know what is happening, or not to remember something.

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

ch [tʃ]

chin	dish	scholar	son	letter
chess	fish	chemical	come	better
much	ship	scheme	love	summer
lunch	shake	school	dove	dinner
bench	sheep	chemist	some	user

tch [tʃ]

match	chop	shape	chemist	love
catch	cheek	fish	scholar	come
scratch	cheese	shame	chemical	some
switch	bench	dish	scheme	glove
ditch	such	sheep	school	son

ie [i:]

piece	scratch	much	shame	scheme
sieve	ditch	chess	dish	scholar
field	match	chin	fish	chemical
chief	catch	such	sheep	school
niece	switch	lunch	shake	chemist

ai [eɪ]

nail	niece	switch	lunch	fish
sail	field	scratch	check	sheep
pail	chief	catch	chop	shelf
rail	piece	match	chick	shock
mail	sieve	ditch	chain	dish

or [ɔ:]

word	mail	field	catch	chin
world	pail	piece	ditch	such
work	nail	sieve	scratch	chess
worse	rail	chief	match	much
worm	sail	niece	switch	chick

ir [ɪr]

girl	work	rail	chief	ditch
dirt	word	pail	niece	catch
first	worm	mail	field	switch
skirt	worse	sail	piece	match
bird	world	nail	sieve	scratch

2. Read tongue twists. Mind your pronunciation.

Say this sharply, say this sweetly, Say this shortly, say this softly. Say this sixteen times in succession.	I am a mother pheasant plucker, I pluck mother pheasants. I am the best mother pheasant plucker, that ever plucked a mother pheasant!
Whenever the weather is cold. Whenever the weather is hot. We'll whether the weather, whatever the weather, whether we like it or not.	A Tudor who tooted the flute tried to tutor two tooters to toot. Said the two to the tutor, «Is it harder to toot or to tutor two tooters to toot?»
If you stick a stock of liquor in your locker it is slick to stick a lock upon your stock or some joker who is slicker is going to trick you of your liquor if you fail to lock your liquor with a lock.	Sister Suzie sewing shirts for soldiers Such skill as sewing shirts Our shy young sister Suzie shows Some soldiers send epistles Say they'd rather sleep in thistles Than the saucy, soft short shirts for soldiers Sister Suzie sews.
King Thistle stuck a thousand thistles in the thistle of his thumb. A thousand thistles King Thistle stuck in the thistle of his thumb. If King Thistle stuck a thousand thistles in the thistle of his thumb, How many thistles did King Thistle stick in the thistle of his thumb?	Through three cheese trees three free fleas flew. While these fleas flew, freezy breeze blew. Freezy breeze made these three trees freeze. Freezy trees made these trees' cheese freeze. That's what made these three free fleas sneeze.
Pretty Kitty Creighton had a cotton batten cat. The cotton batten cat was bitten by a rat. The kitten that was bitten had a button for an eye, And biting off the button made the cotton batten fly.	A twister of twists once twisted a twist. And the twist that he twisted was a three twisted twist. Now in twisting this twist, if a twist should untwist, would the twist that untwisted untwist the twists.

3. Learn these tongue twisters.

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF GETTING AROUND CITIES

Planes, trains and... tuk-tuks... While **conventional** modes of transport are becoming less **appealing**, **commuters** are finding alternative methods of getting to work.

Roads in the UK are becoming (1) _____. Public transport is seen to be expensive and **unreliable**, and is often not **available**, particularly to people living in **rural** areas. Although more people cycle to work now, many think cycling is **dangerous** on our busy roads.

That's why some people are prepared to take (2) _____. Cheap flights have **enabled** people to commute from places as far-flung as Barcelona, Marrakech and even Tallinn. A recent investigation suggests that by 2025, 2.5 million people will be working in the UK but living overseas.

Flexible working hours and **advances** in technology have also helped to make this possible. Michael Hanz, 32, who works for a television production company in London, uses budget airlines (3) _____. It is not **feasible** to commute daily, so he travels to the UK once a week and stays for a few days with friends or family in London. And for the rest of the week he is able to work from her 'virtual office' at home in Germany. There are added benefits, as Michael explains, 'I have (4) _____ in Berlin and rent, food and clothes are much cheaper.'

Not everyone, however, thinks this is a **sustainable** alternative. Betty, 28, from Lincoln thinks it's 'irresponsible... and selfish. The sky will become more like the M25... what a **disaster** for the environment!' Another more **environmentally** friendly option is Eurostar. High-speed train routes between the UK, France and Belgium are due (5) _____ which would mean travelling between London and Lille, for example, will take just 80 minutes.

For those who prefer to continue to live in the UK, another form of public transport was introduced in Brighton with plans to extend to other cities. Twelve tuk-tuks, three-wheeled vehicles prevalent in Asia, were imported to the UK from India. Adapted for the British climate – (6) _____ – they were environmentally friendly and ideal for getting around towns and cities. Although it sounds like a fun way (7) _____ and people are back using the bus!

2. Read the text. Fill in the missed abstracts:

A a better quality of life

B to commute to work from his home in Berlin

C increasingly crowded which means more traffic jams and longer journeys for those who travel to work by car

D to be opened next year

E to get to work, unfortunately, they didn't become popular

F with hoods and curtains to keep out the rain

G drastic action to avoid the nightmare of conventional commuting

3. Retell the text.

4. Fill in the table.

Travelling ...	Advantages	Disadvantages
By plane		
By train		
By ship		
On foot		

Note:

We use **by** + bus/taxi/car/plane/train/ship/boat/air/sea

but **in** + a taxi/car/helicopter/plane

on + a bus/plane/train/coach/ship/boat

Example: She likes travelling by plane.

Bob goes to work by car.

Vocabulary

1. Complete the table below with the words:

airport, ancient, to arrive, back-seat driver, to beat the traffic, to hitch, a lift, bus stop, cab, car, congested, to cycle, departure, to drive, driver, electric car, fast, ferry, to get off, to get on, to go by bus, to go by train, to go on foot, to leave a vehicle, aircraft, motor vehicle, motorbike, one way road, to pay cash, pedestrian, plane, railway station, rapid-transit, to return, to ride, rush hour, scooter, ship, slow, speed, station, subway, to take a ferry, bakery, bank, bar, beautiful, bookstore / book shop, boring, bus station, bustling, butcher's, café, charming, cheap, church, cinema / movies.

TRANSPORT/ TRAFFIC	CITY/TOWN

2. Group the names of buildings given below into three columns:

bank, castle, hut, factory, hostel, house, log cabin, tent, bed & breakfast, office, igloo, museum, library, shopping mall, semi-detached house, light house, villa, terraced house, bungalow palace, shop, restaurant, motel, department store, skyscraper, airport, train station, gas station, hospital, park, police station, school, cottage, detached house

To live/ stay in	To work in	To visit/ to go

3. Choose the correct alternative.

City & Countryside

My family has a small cottage in Vishneve, which we use for walking holidays. Every weekend we (1) _____ the car after work and (2) _____ for two hours to get to the (3) _____ of our cosy house. Actually on weekdays we work in the trade company in Kiev, so we all work (4) _____ and commute long hours to work and back home. We (5) _____ see each other. Every Sunday evening we lock up our small paradise house and are back to the city life. Everybody in our family doesn't like the thought of leaving our village friends and its beautiful views. Because of this my Dad is planning to (6) _____ our large flat in the city. My parents are looking for (7) _____ in the village. All of us understand that they won't get a lot of money, but we hope that'll be enough to earn for living. My sister and I will go to a tiny (8) _____ school so my Mum doesn't need to (9) _____ after classes as we will be able to get on our bikes and cycle round to see friends. Our life will be very different but we will feel happy and relaxed. I am looking forward to our new blissful life.

	A	B	C	D
1	pack up	drop	pack off	pack on
2	take	drive	ride	walk
3	rush hour	fuss	peace and quiet	hustle and bustle
4	for a while	part time	full time	long hours
5	hardly	only	no more than	nothing but
6	sell	buy	borrow	purchase
7	a business	a work	a vocation	a job
8	local	regional	urban	metropolitan
9	drive us in	drive us around	drive us out	ride us

4. Answer the questions using the proposed words:

*bank / supermarket / barber's / post office / cinema / travel agent's /
laundry / library / gym*

1. Where can you have a haircut?
2. Where can people get some money?
3. Where do we post a letter?
4. Where pupils can take a book?
5. Where do sportsmen play tennis?
6. Where do people buy some food?
7. Where can you wash your clothes?
8. Where can tourists book their holiday?
















5. Match the words with their definitions.

	Definition		Description
1	Ferry	A	a long piece of hard ground which is built between two places so that people can drive or ride easily from one place to the other
2	Ship	B	a number of carriages which are all connected together and which are pulled by an engine along a railway
3	Road	C	a large motor vehicle which carries passengers from one place to another. They drive along particular routes, and you have to pay to travel in them
4	Cab	D	a boat that transports passengers and sometimes also vehicles, usually across rivers or short stretches of sea
5	Aircraft	E	a person who is walking, especially in a town or city, rather than travelling in a vehicle
6	Subway	F	a large boat which carries passengers or cargo
7	Bus	G	a vehicle which can fly, for example an aeroplane or a helicopter
8	Motorbike	H	an underground railway
9	Vehicle	I	a set of coloured lights placed at crossroads to control the flow of traffic
10	Train	J	a machine such as a car, bus, or truck which has an engine and is used to carry people from place to place
11	Pedestrian	K	a taxi
12	Traffic lights	L	a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Prepositions of movement

into	out of	down	up	around
				
over	across	along	through	past
				
to/ towards	from	from ... to...	onto	off
				

2. Choose the correct option.

		A	B	C
1	There is a bridge _____ the river.	through	across	under
2	There is a little path _____ the forest.	over	up	through
3	The cinema entrance is _____ the clock.	under	between	up
4	The bank is _____ the cinema and the café.	in front of	between	out of
5	There is a hill _____ the town.	around	into	behind
6	The car is _____ the bank.	through	over	in front of
7	The temperature in London is going _____.	up	above	over
8	Go _____ the bridge and turn left.	over	above	through
9	He went _____ that house over there.	into	onto	in
10	I'm going _____ the university – see you later.	out of	around	to
11	We sailed _____ the bay today.	past	around	through
12	Walk _____ the bank, then go as far as the cinema and turn left.	past	around	to
13	Let's walk _____ this path and see where it goes.	around	into	along
14	You are too dirty! Get _____ the taxi!	out of	into	along
15	The robber climbed _____ the roof.	on	under	onto
16	The cat jumped _____ the roof.	out	off	above

17	She is walking _____ the street.	from	down	behind
18	The temperature varies _ place to place.	from	at	to
19	It's so stuffy here. Let me get _____ the classroom.	into	out of	away

3. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant.

How to find us

If you are coming by train, follow these directions from the station to the Arts Centre: when you leave the station, go (1) _____ the railway bridge. (2) _____ the bridge, turn right and walk (3) _____ the path by the river for about 200 metres, then go (4) _____ the small park on your left. Go (5) _____ the statue in the middle and (6) _____ the park café. Follow the path (7) _____ the main gate and go (8) _____ the gate. Go (9) _____ the main road and you'll see the Arts Centre in front of you.

	A	B	C	D
1	across	through	past	over
2	out of	to	from	off
3	past	along	between	into
4	through	along	around	in front of
5	towards	between	round	across
6	past	through	from	along
7	onto	along	to	into
8	through	across	to	along
9	under	across	through	along

4. Choose the correct preposition.

Mr. Gellert is on his way to work. He is going (1) *off / out* the train and coming (2) *in / into* the train station. He is going (3) *through / across* the train station and going (4) *up / down* the stairs. Then he is going (5) *at / through* the gates and moving (6) *towards / past* the lake. He is going (7) *along / over* the lake and (8) *into / towards* the bridge. He is moving (9) *over / across* the bridge and making his way to the main street. He is going (10) *past / through* the park and (11) *into / out of* the park gate. He is going (12) *past / along* the street (13) *into / towards* his office.



5. Learn the rule.

in +	cities / towns / the streets / the suburbs / an armchair / danger / the middle of / a queue / prison / hospital / a book / a newspaper / the country / the sky / a line / a row / a hotel / the centre of / the park
at +	house number (at 24 Gagarin St) / home / school / university / work / the bus stop / the door / the crossroads / the match / the station / the airport / the seaside / the bottom of / a hotel / table / desk / the top of (but : on top of)
on +	the floor / the outskirts / a platform / foot / holiday / the River Dnipro / the border / this street / a farm / the screen / an island / a beach / the coast / the right / the left / pavement / a trip / the way / the streets <hr/> holiday / business / a journey / a trip / TV / the radio / the phone / the market / purpose / the way
by +	bus / taxi / helicopter / plane / train / coach / ship / boat / air / sea (but : on a bus / plane / train / coach / ship / boat; in a taxi / car / helicopter / plane) <hr/> mistake / accident / chance

6. Fill in the gaps with the correct preposition.

Two years ago my friends went (1) _____ holiday to Egypt. They went (2) _____ air; it was not a very long journey but they were a little bit tired because of travelling (3) _____ plane. When they arrived (4) _____ the airport they went to their hotel (5) _____ bus. There was a lot of traffic (6) _____ the streets of the city and there were many tourists walking (7) _____ pavements. My friends stayed (8) _____ a three-star hotel (9) _____ the outskirts of Sharm El-Sheikh. They were given a wonderful suite (10) _____ the top floor of the hotel. They had a great holiday!

7. Learn the rule.

Prepositions of Time

At	On	In
at 11:00 at noon, at night, at midnight at lunch, at dinner, at breakfast at Christmas, at Easter at that time, at the moment, at the weekend	on March, 1st on Monday, on Friday on a summer afternoon, on Friday night on holidays on Easter Sunday, on Christmas Day	in May, in December in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening in summer, in winter in the Easter holiday(s), in the Christmas holiday(s) in 2007 in the 21 st century in three hours, in a week, in a few days

Note:

We never use *at*, *in* or *on* before *yesterday*, *tomorrow*, *tonight*, *next*, *this*, *last*, *every*.

Example: She's leaving next Sunday.

8. Fill in the correct preposition of time : *in*, *on* or *at*.

1. Tina's birthday is _____ May.
2. I wake up at 7 o'clock _____ weekdays.
3. The film finishes _____ 9 o'clock.
4. It gets cooler _____ the afternoon.
5. Lucy met an old friend _____ her sister's wedding.
6. My interview is _____ Thursday afternoon.
7. The concert is _____ lunchtime.
8. The festival is _____ May.
9. He was born _____ 1994.
10. The festival starts _____ 5 May.
11. The train arrives _____ 6.00.
12. The film starts _____ 9.00.
13. There are events _____ the evening every day.
14. They built the castle _____ the eleventh century.

9. Read the article and fill in the correct preposition.

at, to, in, on, around

Every summer holidays, (1) _____ the beginning of August I go (2) _____ London to visit my relatives. My bus arrives (3) _____ five o'clock (4) _____ the evening and my relatives meet me (5) _____ the bus station. We go to their house which is (6) _____ the city centre, (7) _____ 35, Pepys Street. It always takes us two hours to get there, so (8) _____ 7 pm we are always (9) _____ home. (10) _____ the evening we always go out for a dinner (11) _____ the Savage Garden, one of the most famous restaurants in London.

I like Harry Potter movies very much so I always visit Harry Potter Museum. It opens (12) _____ half past nine (13) _____ weekdays and at ten o'clock (14) _____ the weekends. It is a good idea to come early (15) _____ Saturdays and Sundays because there are huge queues to set off the tour (16) _____ the museum. The museum first opened its doors (17) _____ the 31st of March, 2012. People can visit the museum (18) _____ any time, (19) _____ summer or (20) _____ winter. It is only closed (21) _____ Christmas and (22) _____ the 1st of January.

Speaking

1. Make a dialogue using the phrases given below.

1. Where can I find a bus timetable, please?
2. Can you recommend any good hotels?
3. How do I get to the city centre?
4. Is there public parking near the museum?
5. Have you got a map of the subway?
6. Where's the best place to go shopping for clothes?
7. What are the main tourist attractions?
8. There's a new art exhibition this Sunday.
9. There's a street festival all next week.
10. There's a new Thai restaurant that's just opened.
11. The best way to get to the centre from here is to take bus 64.
12. Most of the museums are in the centre of the town.

2. Fill in the dialogue with missing words. Use the words in the box. Read the dialogue in roles. Then learn and act it.

clubs; nightlife; recommend; restaurants; show; suggestions; view

Natalie visits a tourist office in New York City.

TA=Tourist agent

N=Natalie

TA: Hi, how can I help you?

N: Hi. I've just got in and I was wondering if you could (1) _____ anything to see.

TA: Well, if you like art, you really should go to The Metropolitan Art Museum – the MOMA.

N: OK. I've heard of that.

TA: And then there's the Empire State Building. You can go to the top of that and get a great (2) _____ of the city.

N: What about eating out?

TA: Well, you really should try some of New York City's (3) _____. There's one I really like that serves gourmet hamburgers on 5th Avenue.

N: That sounds good. What about a Broadway show? I've heard so much about Broadway and I'd love to see a (4) _____ there.

TA: Well, the musical Wicked is playing. Also, Chicago and Fiddler on the Roof are quite popular.

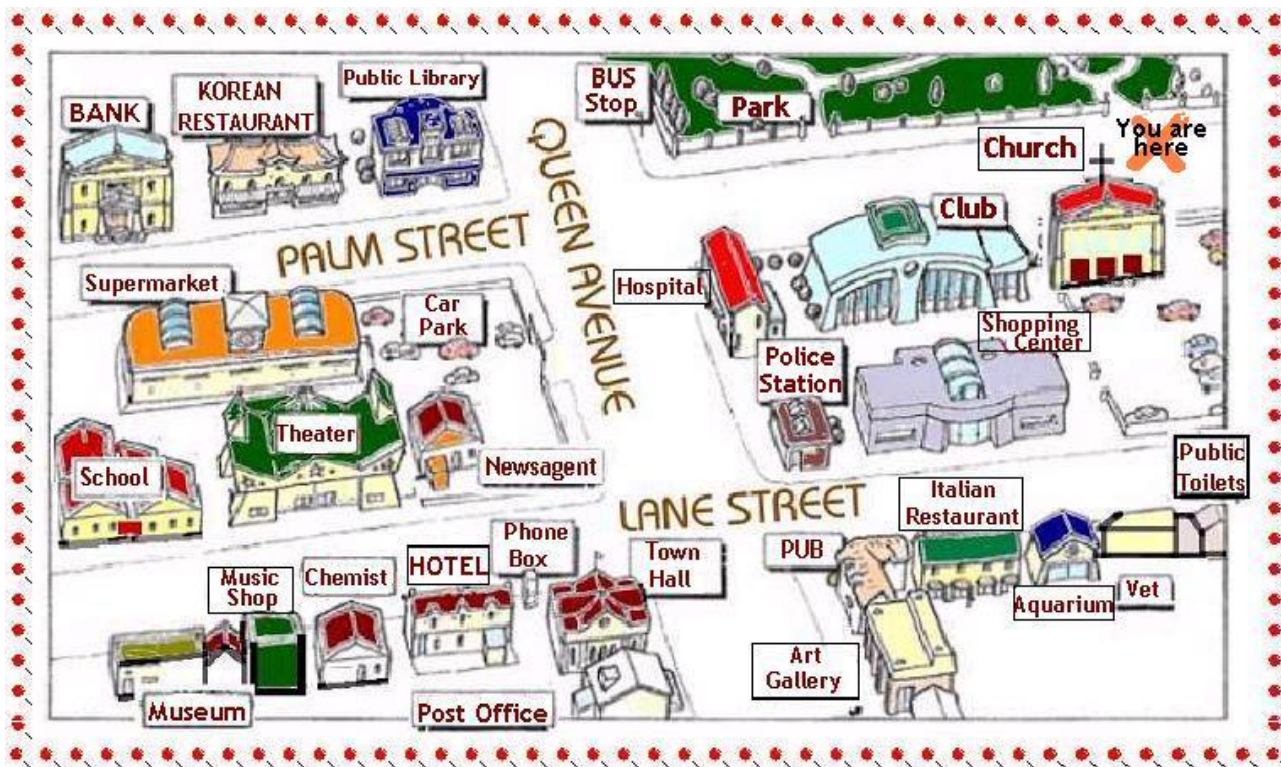
N: What about (5) _____? I'm really into alternative music.

TA: Oh... well, New York City has some great (6) _____. You'd probably like CBGB. It's a punk/alternative bar on Bleecker Street. Blondie and The Talking Heads both performed there before getting really famous.

N: OK, well, thanks for your (7) _____. Very useful.

TA: You're welcome. Have fun! And stay safe!

3. Ask for the direction and give the answer using the map given below



- A From the Church to the Town Hall
- B From the Shopping Centre to the Bank
- C From the Museum to the Supermarket
- D From the School to the Public Library

4. Describe a time you travelled by public transport. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Public transport travelling

Plan

1. What type of public transport you used;
2. Where you travelled from and to;
3. What you did during the journey;
4. How you felt about travelling in this way.



7

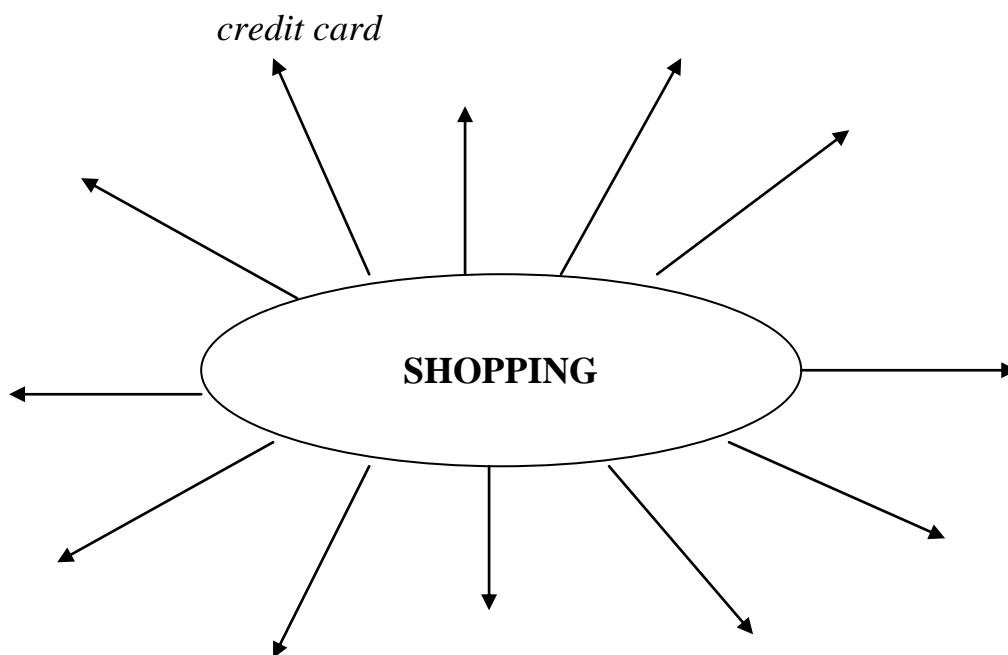


UNIT 7

SHOPPING

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all the words and word-combinations associated with Shopping.



2. Match the words with their definitions and make sentences.

Example: Department store is a very big store that sells a lot of different things.

	<i>Word</i>		<i>Definition</i>
1	Department store	A	A shop where you can buy fruit and vegetables
2	Fishmonger	B	A shop that sells sweets and chocolates
3	Florist's	C	A shop that sells medicine, cosmetics and toiletries
4	Corner shop	D	A shop that sells foods from around the world
5	Confectioner's	E	A very big store that sells a lot of different things
6	Deli	F	A shop where you can buy bread
7	Novelty store	G	A shop where you can buy fish
8	Greengrocer's	H	A shop that sells flowers
9	Baker's	I	A shop where you can buy novelties, joke items and tricks
10	Chemist's	J	A small local shop where you can buy everyday things

Pronunciation

1. Read the words. Pay attention to their spelling and pronunciation.

ur [ɜ:]

burn	bird	world	pail	sieve
turn	skirt	work	rail	piece
curl	girl	word	sail	niece
urn	first	worm	mail	chief
Turkish	dirt	worse	nail	field

j [dʒ]

jam	curl	firm	work	nail
Jack	burn	girl	word	sail
Jill	Turkish	first	world	mail
Jane	urn	skirt	worm	rail
Jim	turn	bird	worse	pail

ng [ŋ]

long	job	turn	first	worm
song	jeans	burn	bird	worse
bring	joy	urn	girl	work
wing	jam	Turkish	film	world
ring	jelly	curl	skirt	word

nk [ŋk]

drink	sting	joy	Turkish	skirt
pink	ring	Jill	curl	firm
bank	swing	job	turn	bird
tank	long	jeans	urn	first
ink	wing	jam	burn	girl

g [dʒ]

page	pink	bring	Jill	urn
cabbage	tank	long	jelly	turn
village	drink	sing	job	burn
giant	link	swing	jam	curd
gym	bank	ring	joy	Turkish

th [ð]

this	gym	drink	long	jeans
that	village	bank	wing	jam
then	giant	link	bring	jelly
with	cabbage	pink	song	Jill
them	page	tank	swing	James

2. Read tongue twists. Mind your pronunciation.

<p>A tree toad loved a she-toad, Who lived up in a tree. He was a three-toed tree toad, But a two-toed toad was she. The three-toed tree toad tried to win, The two-toed she-toad's heart, For the three-toed tree toad loved the ground, That the two-toed tree toad trod. But the three-toed tree toad tried in vain. He couldn't please her whim. From her tree toad bower, With her two-toed power, The she-toad vetoed him.</p>	<p>But a harder thing still to do. What a to do to die today At a quarter or two to two. A terrible difficult thing to say But a harder thing still to do. The dragon will come at the beat of the drum With a rat-a-tat-tat a-tat-tat a-tat-to At a quarter or two to two today, At a quarter or two to two.</p>
<p>One smart fellow, he felt smart. Two smart fellows, they felt smart. Three smart fellows, they felt smart. Four smart fellows, they felt smart. Five smart fellows, they felt smart. Six smart fellows, they felt smart.</p>	<p>A fly and flea flew into a flue, said the fly to the flea 'what shall we do?' 'let us fly' said the flea said the fly 'shall we flee' so they flew through a flaw in the flue.</p>
<p>How much dew does a dewdrop drop If dewdrops do drop dew? They do drop, they do As do dewdrops drop If dewdrops do drop dew.</p>	<p>I am not a pheasant plucker, I'm a pheasant plucker's son but I'll be plucking pheasants When the pheasant plucker's gone.</p>
<p>Suzie, Suzie, working in a shoeshine shop. All day long she sits and shines, all day long she shines and sits, and sits and shines, and shines and sits, and sits and shines, and shines and sits. Suzie, Suzie, working in a shoeshine shop.</p>	<p>Tommy, Tommy, toiling in a tailor's shop. All day long he fits and tucks, all day long he tucks and fits, and fits and tucks, and tucks and fits, and fits and tucks, and tucks and fits. Tommy, Tommy, toiling in a tailor's shop.</p>

Reading

1. Look though the text and translate the highlighted words.

WHAT TO DO IN THE SHOPPING MALL

Passage 1. _____

When summer is very hot, many people choose 'indoor activity' to do. For example, they like doing window shopping or watching films in the cinema. Actually we can do all things in one place called the shopping mall. We can find a lot there: electronic goods, clothes or footwear. A shopping mall seems so multi functional, but is this a good place for us to enjoy our leisure time?

Passage 2. _____

When we see the design of the shopping mall, we can discover that it isn't a place for people to enjoy their leisure time. First, it should be said that nearly no seats can be found here. If we want to take a seat for a rest, we must need to consume something in a restaurant. At least we need to pay a hamburger in McDonald if we want to have a seat there.

Passage 3. _____

Second, the plan of the shopping centre makes you a shopaholic. For example, we can see different category shops appeared in different floors. The same type of stores can always be found in the same floor. If we want to see all goods, we need to walk through all floors. In this sense we can say that this place isn't for people to enjoy free air conditioner, but a place for consuming.

Passage 4. _____

The shopping mall is a public space, people can do different activities freely in there. But actually it isn't a public space. It is a private space for consuming, the owners have rights to list out what the visitor can do inside. If the visitor violates the rules, the security guards have power to stop it. For example, if you have a guitar performance in the shopping mall's platform, the security guard has right to kick you out. It's because of the fact that such a platform isn't a place for individual performances.

Passage 5. _____

According to the 'golden rule', our power was come from our consuming power. We are not free to 'enjoy' the cool air in such places as shopping malls. And the basic requirement on doing activities here is consuming. Actually we have a lot of restriction because a shopping centres aren't a free place, and we don't have freedom in here. So we can't do anything in the shopping centre but shopping.

2. Read the text again. Match each *Passage 1-5* with the heading below. One heading does not match.

- A Purchasing is the only reason to visit shopping malls;
- B Wide range of activities to do in the shopping mall;
- C Restrictions in scope;
- D Shopping malls must have a restaurant inside to eat something;
- E The way of a shop addict;
- F Where to go to have a rest.

3. Answer the questions.

1. *Who has the power to stop performances in the shopping mall?*

- a) Government;
- b) Shop owners;
- c) Security guards;
- d) Consumers.

2. *Where to have a time to relax after shopping for free?*

- a) Mc Donald's;
- b) Shopping mall platform;
- c) Restaurants;
- d) Nowhere.

3. *What kind of restrictions can be applied to a person, who wants to perform in the shopping mall without any permission?*

- a) A person can be arrested;
- b) A person can be joined by other visitors;
- c) A person can be pitched out;
- d) A person can be brought to the police station.

4. *What is a shopping centre?*

- a) A good place for spending leisure time;
- b) A place for consuming;
- c) A place for eating out only;
- d) A free place to do what you want.

5. *If a shopping mall seems to be multi functional, what can you do there?*

- a) Eat and drink there;
- b) Have a guitar performance;
- c) Enjoy free air conditioner;
- d) Do window shopping, watch films, buy electronic goods, clothes etc.

4. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match English sentences with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1	I buy most of my clothes in department stores or in sports shops in the town centre.	A	Деякі люди купують щось для задоволення, а інші ходять по магазинах, щоб купувати необхідні речі.
2	The Body Shop is a chain of shops selling beauty products that don't harm the environment.	B	Використання платіжних пристроїв самообслуговування зазвичай заощаджує час, оскільки покупцеві не потрібно приєднуватися до довгої черги.
3	It doesn't cost a lot to shop there. Prices start from 50 cents.	C	Доставка зазвичай безкоштовна, а речі часто дешевше, ніж у магазинах.
4	Some people shop for pleasure while other go shopping just to buy the necessary items in order to survive.	D	Я купую більшу частину одягу в універмагах або в спортивних магазинах в центрі міста.
5	Sometimes shopping can be stressful when choosing a gift to buy other people for a special occasion.	E	Деякі люди витрачають багато часу на пошук речей, а інші не думають про ціну і раді витратити багато.
6	The usage of self-service payment machines usually saves time as the shopper doesn't need to join a long queue.	F	Іноді покупки можуть завдавати стресу: коли вибираєш подарунок для інших людей на особливий випадок.
7	Some people spend a lot of time looking for bargains while others do not think of the price and are happy to spend a lot.	G	Body Shop - це мережа магазинів, де продають косметичні продукти, які не завдають шкоди навколишньому середовищу.
8	Delivery is usually free and items are often cheaper than in the shops on the high street.	H	Покупки не коштують дорого там. Ціни починаються від 50 центів.

2. Fill in the gaps with the correct variant.

Shopping

My friend Helen likes window-shopping. She likes (1) _____ to the shop windows of trendy shops and boutiques and looking to the (2) _____ of goods (3) _____. Helen says that this (4) _____ makes her feel happy and her mood becomes (5) _____. Even despite of the fact that she can't (6) _____ many of those things. My friend does some shopping only when they have (7) _____ every season. She thinks she can find a (8) _____.

Helen doesn't like going to department stores because there are no goods made by (9) _____ on sale.

	A	B	C	D
1	walking up	walking away	walking through	walking on
2	assortment	line	variants	sort
3	on exhibition	on display	on presence	on screen
4	bustle	act	activity	action
5	lucky	sad	festive	festival
6	effort	afford	consume	spend
7	bargains	sales	gift vouchers	sell
8	order	bargain	goods	merchandise
9	producers	designers	sales managers	makers

3. Match the idioms with their definitions.

	IDIOM		DEFINITION
1	to shoplift	A	to go shopping until you are so tired you can't carry on
2	to shop around	B	to look around the shops but buy nothing
3	to go on a shopping spree	C	to rush around and knock things over
4	to go window shopping	D	to steal something from a shop
5	to shop until you drop	E	to buy many things (often without thinking too much about the cost)
6	to be like a bull in a china shop	F	to look for the best price

4. Fill in the gaps with the suitable idiom using the verb in the correct form

window shopping go on a shopping spree shop around
like a bull in a china shop

A Betty loves shopping into town on a Saturday afternoon and hangs out with her friends. Unfortunately, since the girl is a student and she has to be careful with her money because she can't afford many things. So Betty usually ends up (1)_____. If, on the odd occasion, she needs to buy something, Betty has to (2)_____ and go all over the shop to find the best deal.

B Mary has her first job now and she works as a lawyer in Pittsburgh. When the girl gets the chance to have a free time, she usually (3) _____ and shops until she drops. It's all very exciting but Mary is (4)_____ as she tries to find what the girl's looking for.

5. Match the words with their definitions.

1	A list of the things that you want to buy when you go shopping which you write on a piece of paper.	A	purchaser
2	A piece of paper given in a shop as proof that you have paid for an article.	B	refund
3	A table or a small shop with an open front that people sell things from, especially at a market.	C	receipt
4	A small vehicle with two or four wheels that you push or pull to transport large or heavy objects on.	D	stall
5	Visit a number of shops selling similar articles in order to compare the prices.	E	cash-and-carry
6	Sold or provided for cash and usually without delivery service.	F	to shop around
7	A person who buys smth, especially smth expensive.	G	trolley
8	A payment terminal, also known as a Point of Sale, is a device which interfaces with payments cards to make electronic funds transfers.	H	till
9	A machine which records sales in a shop, and in which money is kept.	I	gift voucher
10	Money paid back to a customer who is not satisfied with an article purchased.	J	card machine
11	A shop at an airport where you can buy goods without paying tax on them.	K	duty-free shop
12	A line of people, cars, etc. waiting for smth or to do smth.	L	aisle
13	A card or a piece of paper that you buy at a shop and give to someone, which entitles the person to exchange it for goods worth the same amount.	M	shopping list
14	The space or passage between rows of shelves in a supermarket.	N	a queue

6. Fill in sentences with the verbs from the box below to create phrases related to Shopping:

get, shop, add, change, visit, use, make (2), place, spend

1. You can give back goods bought online if you _____ **your mind** or it doesn't fit you.
2. It is easy to _____ **around** online and find the best deal very fast.
3. Most people _____ too much **money on** clothes or gadgets.
4. If you want to _____ **an order**, click here and make the payment.
5. If you want to _____ **a complaint** about some goods you bought at RTC Shopping mall, complete this form and send it to our staff to rtmall@free.dp.
6. How many **stores** do you _____ when you go shopping?
7. Enter your credit card details and any other information required and click "confirm card details" to _____ **a payment**.
8. When you make a decision, simply select quantity and _____ the product **to cart**.
9. You can _____ **coupons** to save money on everyday things such.
10. We promise you one-month satisfaction guarantee, which means that you can return the product within one month and _____ **a full refund**.

7. Read and translate the words. Then divide them into columns.

duty-free, fitting room, antique shop, receipt, gift shop, to shop around, dairy, shop assistant, stall, window shopping, cinema, purchase, cash-and-carry, Black Friday, boutique, cash machine, sale, greengrocer's, discount, newsagent's, deli, pet shop, bookshop, coffee shop, five-cent store, lingerie shop, corner shop, a queue, clothing shop, shoe shop, bracelet, customer, goods, to go shopping, shopping list, shopaholics, footwear, to pay, department stores, to afford, aisle, coin, credit card, takeaway, builders' merchant, butcher's, prices, barbershop, perfume shop, fishmonger's, market, precious stone, delivery, to fit, to exchange, underwear, card machine, cash, cashier, cheap, expensive, gift voucher, shopper, showroom, size, trolley

TYPES OF SHOPS	ACTS IN THE SHOP	THINGS TO BUY	OTHER

Grammar

1A. Learn the rule.

ADJECTIVES: DEGREES OF COMPARISON

Adjective	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Of one syllable add – (e)r / the -(e)st to form their comparative and superlative forms	short big large	shorter bigger larger	the shortest the biggest the largest
Of two syllables ending in <i>-er, -ly, -y, -w</i> also add -er, the -est	clever happy narrow	cleverer happier narrower	the cleverest the happiest the narrowest
Of two or more syllables take more or the most	attractive awful	more attractive more awful	the most attractive the most awful
	very + as ... as not so ... as less+	+ than much/ a bit/ a lot +	+ in + of

1B. Fill in the Comparative and Superlative forms of adjectives.

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
Fat		
Important		
Young		
Beautiful		
Thin		
Tall		
Pretty		
Careless		
Famous		
Lucky		
Hard		
Angry		
Tired		
High		
Delicious		
Fast		
Sad		

2A. Learn the rule.

Irregular forms of comparison

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
good	better	the best
bad	worse	the worst
much / many / a lot of	more	the most
little	less	the least
far	farther further	the farthest the furthest
old	older elder	the oldest the eldest

2B. Translate sentences into English.

1. У цьому магазині усе коштує набагато дорожче.
2. Боб зробив менше покупок ніж Бетті.
3. Ці ласощі найкращі у нашому місті.
4. Ми ніколи не ходимо до цієї крамниці, адже там найгірше обслуговування.
5. Старша сестра Сема справжній шопоголік, вона купує усе, що бачить.
6. Магазин, що розташований далі, має ширший вибір аніж той, що знаходиться неподалік від нашого офісу.
7. Мері завжди знає, де можна зробити найкращі покупки за вигідними цінами.

2C. Use the adjective given in brackets in the comparative or superlative form.

1. Billy's car is _____ (good) than mine.
2. Supermakets are _____ (big) than corner shops.
3. This black dress is _____ (cheap) than that one.
4. I like tea (good) _____ than coffee.
5. In Milano they have _____ (many) shops than in Cambridge.
6. These shoes are _____ (expensive) in the shop.
7. Betty's outfit is _____ (fashionable) than Linda's one.
8. Is on-line shopping _____ (convenient) way of buying goods?
9. Buying things from plastic is _____ (bad) than buying things from recycled paper.
10. Shop assistants in Macy's are _____ (polite) than in Silpo.
11. The red hoody is of a _____ (small) size than the blue one.
12. Shopping in Harrod's is _____ (posh) in London.
13. Food in Martin's Caff is _____ (delicious) in the city.
14. Marry's Mall is _____ (far) from us than MostCity.
15. Kelly is _____ (lazy) shopoholic among those I know; she buys everything online, sitting in front of her lap top.

3A. Learn the rule.

Types of comparisons

as...(positive degree)...as not so/as ...(positive degree)...as not such a(n) ...(positive degree) + Noun+... as	Nick is as clever as Tom. Olga isn't so tall as Ted. David isn't such a good investigator as Michael.
less...(positive degree)... than the least...(positive degree)... of/in	The black car is less modern than the red one, but the blue car is the least expensive of all.
The + comparative..., the + comparative	The more you learn, the more you know.
Comparative + comparative	This case is becoming more and more interesting.
Prefer + -ing form / noun + to + ing form / noun (general preference)	I prefer travelling by plane to travelling by car.
would prefer + to -inf + rather than + inf without to (specific preference)	I would prefer to stay at the hotel rather than go to the party.

3B. Choose the correct option.

- During the Black Friday the shops are becoming _____.
a) more and more crowded b) as crowded c) the most crowdest
- That brown outfit is _____ trendy of all.
a) the least b) the less c) little
- You should do it _____ possible.
a) as soon as b) the sooner as c) sooner than
- The shops with self-service are _____ more popular now than they used to be.
a) much b) more c) the
- The footwear in China is not _____ expensive _____ in Europe.
a) aslike b) as..... as.... c) the mostthan
- The _____ I live the _____ I understand that our society is becoming the consumer one.
a) more.....most b) most most c) more....more
- This queue is moving _____ than that one.
a) more fastest b) fastest c) faster
- Supermarkets are _____ than corner-shops.
a) bigger b) the biggest c) bigger
- _____ supermarkets provide their customers with trolleys instead of baskets.
a) more and more b) much and much c) the more
- Going to the local shops is _____ than going to the centre.
a) convenient b) more convenient c) the most convenient

4A. Learn the rule.

Comparison of Adverbs

	Adverb	Comparative	Superlative
Adverbs ending in -ly	quietly	more quietly	most quietly
	carefully	more carefully	most carefully
	happily	more happily	most happily
Adverbs which retain the same form as the adjective form	hard	harder	hardest
	fast	faster	fastest
	early	earlier	earliest
Irregular adverbs	well	better	best
	badly	worse	Worst
	far	farther/further	farthest/furthest

4B. Complete the sentences by changing the words in brackets into comparative adverbs.

1. You need to check your work a little _____ (careful) for spelling mistakes.
2. Sorry, can you speak a bit _____ (slow), please?
3. If you want to pass this exam, you'll have to study much _____ (hard).
4. These days I forget things far _____ (often) than I used to.
5. Julie's guests arrived slightly _____ (early) than she expected.
6. If I change jobs, I'll have to travel a lot _____ (far) to get to work.

4C. Complete the sentences by changing the words in brackets () into superlative adverbs.

1. I'll go and buy the train tickets. I live _____ (near) to the station.
2. Nowadays I _____ (often) buy books online. It's cheaper.
3. You can contact me _____ (easy) by email. Here's my address.
4. Edwards finished the race by far _____ (fast), with a time of just 14.8 seconds.
5. In the chemistry exam, Kate did much _____ (bad) of all the students. She only got 34 per cent.
6. Although my team easily played _____ (well), they didn't win the tournament.

Speaking

1. Who says this: a customer or a shop assistant? Put these phrases in the correct column.

A loaf of bread, please.	Here you are.	No change, please.	Are they all of the same price?
Do you want one or two?	A small size, please.	Is there anything else?	Let me check.
A can of cola, please.	Can I help you?	How much is this?	Would you like a bag?
Do you have any fizzy drinks?	Can I have a can of cola?	That's £2.15.	Is that everything?

A customer	A shop assistant

2. Complete the dialogue with phrases from the box.

Would you like / that's / Please / No, it's fine / Is that everything / How much is / Have you got / Can I help you?

Shop Assistant: Good morning. (1)_____?

Polly: Hi. (2)_____ this newspaper?

Shop Assistant: Let's see ... The Times, (3)_____ £3.15.

Polly: OK, can I have the newspaper and a can of coke?

Shop Assistant: Yes.

Polly: (4)_____ cold ones?

Shop Assistant: They are over there in the fridge.
(5) _____?
Polly: I think so. Oh, no! And a chewing gum, please.
Shop Assistant: OK.
Polly: How much is that?
Shop Assistant: That's £4.75, (6) _____.
Polly: Here you are.
Shop Assistant: Thank you ... and there's £0.25 change.
(7) _____ a bag?
Polly: (8) _____, thanks. Bye.
Shop Assistant: Bye.

3. Answer the questions.

1. How much do you spend on clothing?
2. How much does a girl spend for shopping?
3. Do you prefer to make purchases in large stores or in small specialised shops?
4. What month do people typically spend the most money in?
5. Is spending \$100 per month on clothing and shoes too much? Why?
6. Are there many shops near your home? (What kind of shops?)
7. Do you like shopping (Why? Why not?)
8. Who of your family members usually does the shopping?
9. Do you think we will shop using paper money in the future?
10. How do companies encourage the consumer to spend money?

4. Work in pairs. Ask your partner as many questions about shops and shopping as possible. Then present this information to the group.

5. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

My shopping experience

Phrases to use:

<i>Receipt</i>	<i>Pay the full price</i>	<i>It's good value for money</i>
<i>Shop assistant</i>	<i>Local shops</i>	<i>Loyalty card</i>
<i>Shop till you drop</i>	<i>That's a bargain!</i>	<i>Must-have product</i>
<i>Shopaholic</i>	<i>Spend money</i>	<i>A pay in cash</i>

Plan

- 1.** When was it (describe the place and the type of the shop/store, the quality of service/ assortment of goods);
- 2.** What you bought (describe your purchase, what you use it for, the price and its features);
- 3.** Who you bought it for (point out the person to buy it for, the reason of buying, your feelings after buying it, recommend this shop (store) to your friends or not).



8

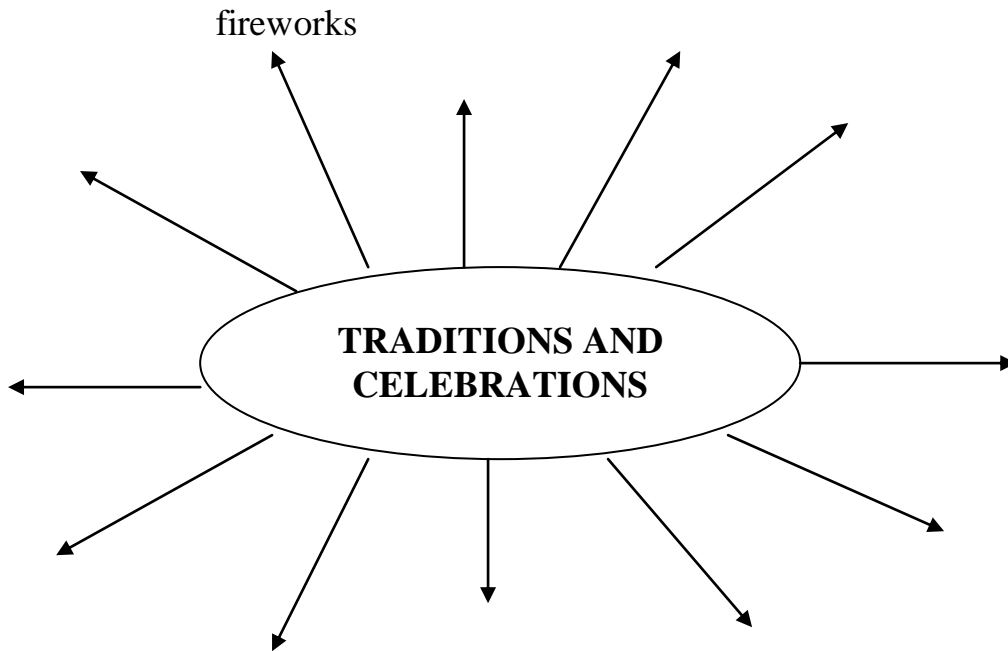


UNIT 8

TRADITIONS

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all words and word-combinations associated with Traditions and Celebrations.



2. What celebrations do the following items refer to? Put the words into the correct column.

Gift, spring, witch's broom, culture, October, web, family, balloon, stockings, Easter bunny, feast, spider, anniversary, December, fun, black cat, snowman, games, ghost, sleigh, turkey, gratitude, skeleton, food, bat, Santa Claus, pie, Jack-o'Lantern, reindeer, decorations, postcard, pudding, fireworks, confetti, hot-cross bun, party, mask, church, tradition, party favour, Christmas tree, November, witch, chimney, eggs, corn, Bible

CHRISTMAS	EASTER	HALLOWEEN	THANKSGIVING DAY	BIRTHDAY

3. Match the word with its definition to make sentences.

	Word		Definition
1	Decoration	A	A period or a day before an important event.
2	Carnival	B	Small containers filled with explosive chemicals that make a loud noise when they explode and sometimes produce bright, coloured patterns.
3	Eve	C	Public enjoyment and entertainment involving wearing unusual clothes, dancing, eating and drinking, usually held in the streets of a city.
4	Culture	D	A way of behaving or a belief that has been established for a long time.
5	Custom	E	A card containing a message of good wishes, usually sent to someone to celebrate an event such as a birthday.
6	Party	F	The way of life, especially the general customs and beliefs, of a particular group of people at a particular time.
7	Fireworks	G	A present or something that is given.
8	Gift	H	A not big social event at which a group of people meet to talk, eat, drink, dance, etc., often in order to celebrate a special occasion.
9	Event	I	Something added to an object or a place to make it look more attractive.
10	Greeting card	J	Anything that happens, especially something important or unusual.

4. Find these words in the puzzle:

Decoration, carnival, festival, culture, custom, parade, tradition, fireworks, event, present

A	D	E	C	O	R	A	T	I	O	N	T
H	T	R	A	F	S	E	D	T	I	O	P
J	P	A	R	A	D	E	A	F	R	T	P
T	O	B	N	V	D	E	Y	O	Y	B	R
R	H	F	I	R	E	W	O	R	K	S	E
A	M	C	V	A	A	T	R	W	K	T	S
D	N	C	A	C	R	T	N	M	Y	S	E
I	C	U	L	T	U	R	E	P	U	T	N
T	P	S	C	W	R	Y	E	V	E	N	T
I	L	T	A	Q	Z	X	E	T	E	A	N
O	K	O	A	F	E	S	T	I	V	A	L
N	N	M	G	L	Y	O	N	V	E	N	T

Reading

1. Look though the text and translate highlighted words.

Traditions and celebrations in Great Britain

Passage 1. _____

This holiday is celebrated every year on March 17th, **honouring** the Irish **patron saint**, St. Patrick. The celebrations usually include wearing green costumes with **shamrocks**, holding parades and **dying water** or drinks green. **Feasting** on the day features traditional Irish food, including corned beef, corned cabbage, coffee, soda, bread, potatoes, and shepherd's pie.

Passage 2. _____

Valentine's Day is one of the most famous holidays in the world. It is celebrated on the 14th of February almost all over the world. It is the traditional day for those who **fall in love** to express their love to each other. They usually send Valentine's cards with romantic messages and buy sweets and red roses. The presents might be small and sweet or big and **dramatic**. Some people **get engaged** or **married** this day.

Passage 3. _____

Easter is a Christian holiday. It celebrates the return to life, of Jesus Christ. On this day the British bake **hot-cross buns** and decorate them with tasty **dressing**. Children paint eggs into different colours, and decorate them with stickers where religious scenes are **depicted**. People present each other chocolate eggs and sweets. It is believed that children who **behave well** get presents from the Easter bunny but they need to find them in the house or the garden. The traditional dish for the British on this day is lamb. It is always **served with** some sause and vegetables. The Simnel pie is a must have dessert on this holiday. It is a fruit pie **topped with** marzipan dressing.

Passage 4. _____

Thanksgiving Day is celebrated not only in Britain but other counties of the world, such as the USA and Canada. Traditionally people celebrate the end of the **harvest season**, so on this day they express their **appreciation and gratitude** to the God, the family and the friends for their material conditions and **good attitude**. The main traditions of this day are family **reunion** and Thanksgiving meal. People always get together with their family and have the Thanksgiving meal. No Thanksgiving is complete without having turkey on the dinner table. This is **accompanied by** cranberry sauce, **stuffing**, pumpkin pie, mashed potatoes and vegetables. As this holiday is associated with the harvest season there are always a variety of fun-fairs, where a great assortment of fruit and vegetables, as well as other organic food are presented.

2. Read the text again. Match each *Passage 1-4* with the heading below. Three headings do not match.

- A Celebration of starting a new life;
- B Getting presents from the imaginary character;
- C Christian religious holiday;
- D Holiday to appreciate getting the harvest;
- E The night of scare and dread;
- F Celebration in honour of the holy one;
- G Celebration of all amorous.

3. Answer the questions.

1. *What are hot-cross buns?*

- a) a bread roll, a small loaf of bread for one person;
- b) food made from flour, water, and usually mixed together and baked;
- c) a round, sweet cake like bread with a cross painted on the top;
- d) a small cake with icing on top.

2. *What is a shepherd's pie?*

- a) a dish consisting of a layer of small pieces of meat covered with a thick layer of mashed potato;
- b) a type of food consisting usually of meat or fish and vegetables cooked slowly in a small amount of liquid;
- c) a type of sauce made with minced meat;
- d) a dish made by mixing eggs together and frying them, often with small pieces of other food such as cheese or vegetables.

3. *When do people commemorate the holiday of gratitude for crops?*

- a) St Valentine's Day;
- b) St. Patrick's Day;
- c) Christmas;
- d) Thanksgiving Day.

4. *Fun-fairs are:*

- a) a public event in the countryside where farm animals and farm products are sold;
- b) a special day or period, usually in memory of a religious event, with its own social activities, food, or ceremonies;
- c) a large shop which sells most types of food and other goods needed in the home;
- d) public enjoyment and entertainment involving wearing unusual clothes, dancing, and eating and drinking, usually held in the streets of a city.

4. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match each text with the appropriate picture. Explain the words in bolds.

<p>1. The carnival in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, is considered to be the largest in the world. Around two million people annually celebrate this unique and entertaining event and in this period the streets become boisterous. There is hustle and bustle everywhere. Rio Carnival is famous for its samba music and for the parti-coloured and flashy costumes. The carnival begins from the electing the King and the Queen and finishes with samba parade of the best samba schools and huge fireworks. The programme also includes plenty of street parties, parades of the street performers, night concerts and taffeta carnival balls.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">A</p> 
<p>2. Harbin International Ice and Snow Sculpture Festival is the largest ice exhibition in the world. It runs from January to February in China. You can see dozens of ice sculptures illuminated with hundreds of colourful lights to make you feel as you are in the fairy-tale place. People can taste dishes of both cuisine, Chinese and Russian sold in the ice-made bars and cafes. Visitors can also skate, ski, go dog-sledging, build a snowman, go fishing and of course attend the exhibition of traditional ice lanterns, inspired by the old tradition to carve lanterns out of ice and illuminate them with candles.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">B</p> 
<p>3. The Festival of Colours celebrates the win of good over evil and held annually, the night before Holi, in the beginning of spring in India and Nepal. The main tradition about this celebration is that people gather on the streets, parks or near temples and start throwing dyes and water balloons at each other. The final result is that hundreds of people all covered in bright colours and a lot of shared laughter.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">C</p> 
<p>4. The Moon Festival is a popular harvest festival celebrated in China, Vietnam and Singapore. The festival is held in September or October. It is celebrated when the moon is believed to be the biggest and fullest. The Chinese believe that the full moon is a symbol of reunion, harmony, and happiness. This night people go out, have fun and give family, friends and colleagues moon cakes, the main most characteristic festival food. It is a small but filling pastry with the moon or a rabbit embossed on them.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">D</p> 

2. Match the words and make sentences using them.

*Example: You can taste dishes from the **Chinese cuisine** by top chefs in our restaurant.*

	A		B
1	entertaining	A	of reunion
2	to go	B	sculptures
3	hustle	C	tradition
4	symbol	D	the exhibition
5	illuminated	E	event
6	Chinese	F	dog-sledging
7	street	G	and bustle
8	main	H	with lights
9	to carve	I	cuisine
10	to attend	J	performers

3. Learn new vocabulary. Read and translate the text. Explain the words in bold and make sentences with them.

Collocation	Meaning
A huge blow-out	A large celebration or a party
Loads of people	Many people
Low key	Small, quiet, casual; Not elaborate, showy, or intensive
A handful of	A small number of
Intimate friends	Close friends
Book	To reserve
Get together	To gather or assemble socially or to cooperate
Occasion	A special or noteworthy event, ceremony, or celebration; A suitable or opportune time for doing something
Thoughtful gifts	A gift with the meaning
Gimmicky presents	Unique, but with no value; Intended to attract attention

Plans for my birthday



Next week I will turn 18. I will celebrate my birthday in the water park. I do not want to have a **huge blow-out** with **loads of people** so I am going to keep it **low key** and invite just a **handful** of my **intimate friends**. I hope

we will spend a wonderful time in the park. After that we are going to my favourite cafe. My parents have already **booked** it. So we will finally **get together**. My birthday is a nice **occasion** for us to meet because all of us are already students so we do not see each other very often. I don't **expect** to get any gifts on my birthday but if so I prefer a really **thoughtful gifts** much more than **gimmicky presents**.

4. Answer the questions.

1. Does he want to have a huge blow-out with loads of people?
2. Who is going to be invited to the party?
3. Where are they going to celebrate his birthday?
4. What place have they booked for his birthday celebration?
5. Why don't they meet very often?
6. Who has booked the cafe?
7. What kind of presents does he prefer?
8. What is it meant by "gimmicky presents"?
9. Can you explain the meaning of the phrase "intimate friends"?
10. How old is the author?

5. Complete the sentences with the new vocabulary.

1. This performance is very popular, so only **a low key / a handful of** tickets are available.
2. Our conference really succeeded. Around 200 scientists and students took part in it. It was **low key / a blow out!**
3. My group mates and I are going to **decorate / paint** our classroom for our curator's birthday with ribbons and balloons.
4. My friend knows that I love opera very much, so he took me to the theatre for my last birthday. It is very **low key / thoughtful**.
5. I don't like parties, so I just invited **my close friends / a blow out** to dinner for my birthday.
6. Today is Monday so there are **loads of / few** people going shopping or window watching in the mall.
7. Thanksgiving is a great **event / occasion** to get together with your family and spend really good time.
8. **Gimmicky presents / thoughtful gifts** are the way to show your special treatment to the person.
9. I didn't have enough money so I made just **a handful of / few** purchases yesterday.
10. We didn't **expect / wait for** he could behave like that. It was awful.

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Future Simple / Майбутній простий		
1) actions or predictions which may (not) happen in the future; 2) spontaneous decision; 3) hopes, fears, offers, promises, warnings, requests, comments etc; 4) things we are not sure about or haven't decided to do yet.	+ ☺ will V1 - ☹ will not V1 ? Will ☺ V1? - Yes, ☺ will. - No, ☹ will not. I will read a book tomorrow. He will not watch TV next weekend. Will they play football next Monday?	tomorrow, next year, the day after tomorrow, in 3 days, perhaps, probably, I think, I hope, I believe, I suppose

2. Translate sentences into your language and decide what case each situation refers to: a) *spontaneous action*; b) *hopes, fears, offers, promises, warnings, requests, comments*; c) *future predictions*.

1. It's too hot. I will open the window.
2. I am told you are ill. I hope you will feel better soon.
3. The contest will take place in Austria next year.
4. The Easter is coming soon. Will we decorate our house and bake hot-cross buns?
5. The telephone is ringing. I will answer.
6. We are very hungry. We will make some sandwiches.
7. Next summer we will visit Holi festival in India.
8. I will visit him this weekend, I promise you.
9. I am afraid it will start raining and we won't have a picnic.
10. In fifty years people will have more opportunities than now.

3. Translate into English.

Ми підемо до церкви перед Пасхою. Звісно ми маємо підготуватися до цього. Ми з бабусяю зваримо яйця, покрасимо їх у різні кольори та зробимо гарні візерунки, які будуть символізувати мир, злагоду, щастя та любов. Моя мама напече декілька кулічів та приготує смачну паску. Я дуже люблю їх із родзинками та маком. Бабуся дістане свій чарівний кошик, у який ми все покладемо. Також ми покладемо до цього кошика домашні ковбаски та маленьку свічку.

4. Learn the rule.

To be going to / Запланована дія		
1) for plans, intentions or ambitions for the future; 2) actions we have already decided to do in the near future; 3) predictions based on what we can see or what we know, especially have evidences	+ ☺ am / is / are going to V1 – ☹ am / is / are not going to V1 ? Am / Is / Are ☺ going to V1? She is going to be an architect after studying. I am going to visit my friend tonight. It's cloudy. It is going to rain in the evening.	Tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, tonight, soon, next week/month/Monday, in a week/month, etc.

5. Open the brackets and put the verb into the correct form: *Future Simple* or *to be going to*.

1. "What are your plans for tomorrow?" I _____ (meet) my friends and then go to a picnic.
2. Mary is buying some flour and eggs because she _____ (make) a cake later.
3. I _____ (love) you forever.
4. I can't come around tonight. I _____ (meet) my parents from the airport.
5. I am sure they _____ (feel) very happy if they win the lottery.
6. We're sure they _____ (lose) the game.
7. I'm thirsty. I _____ (get) you a glass of juice.
8. If I go to London, we _____ (take) a lot of photos.
9. If you prepare for this exam, I'm sure you _____ (get) a good mark.
10. In five years, I _____ (become) a lawyer.
11. It's very cool in here. I _____ (close) the window.
12. It's very late! Hurry up or we _____ (miss) the bus.
13. Look at the sky! It _____ (rain).

14. Matthew _____ (work) in London in a year.
15. My sister thinks it _____ (be) sunny tomorrow.
16. Liza needs to buy her dad a birthday present. But she _____ (not buy) it today.
17. Their suitcases are packed. They _____ (go) to Miami.
18. This homework is too difficult. I know we _____ (not/do) it quickly.
19. When we get home, we _____ (have) dinner.
20. They've already planned their next summer holiday. They _____ (visit) Beijing and _____ (celebrate) Chinese New Year there.
21. The weather forecast is good for the next few days. The weather _____ (be) very sunny.

6. Learn the rule.

Future → Present		
<p>In subordinate clause: in a sentence where the main clause is in the future, the subordinate sentence introduced by a time conjunction must remain in the Present Tense</p>	<p>Main clause + till (until, before, after, when, if, as soon as) + Present Tenses</p> <p>I <i>will call</i> you when I <i>get</i> to the office.</p>	<p>till, until, before, after, when, if, as soon as, unless, by the time, whenever, as long as</p>

7. Choose the correct option and translate sentences into Ukrainian.

1. I _____ you when dinner is ready.
a) will call b) call c) am going to call you
2. _____ you stay here until I come back?
a) Will b) Shall c) Do
3. I will write to you if I _____ time.
a) will have b) have c) am going to have
4. It will be interesting to see whether he _____ his word.
a) will keep b) keep c) keeps
5. I _____ where you go.
a) will go b) go c) goes

6. He says that he will give 20 dollars to anyone who _____ his phone.

- a) finds b) will find c) find

7. You _____ the test unless you study.

- a) will not pass b) pass c) is going to pass

8. By the time we _____ there, the match will be over.

- a) will get b) get c) are going to get

9. I _____ you as soon as you finish the work

- a) will pay b) pay c) will pays

10. I'll call you when I _____.

- a) come back b) am coming back c) are going to come back

8. Translate sentences into English.

1. Не залишай пиріг у пічці без нагляду, тому що він пригорить.

2. Якщо завтра не буде дощу, у парку відбудеться святкування Пасхи.

3. Завтра у Боба День народження. Ми збираємось прикрасити його кімнату шарами та зробити торт.

4. Лін буде брати участь у карнавалі наступного тижня, тому її не буде на роботі.

5. Сподіваюсь, що погода буде гарна, і ми добре проведемо час у лісі.

6. Хеллоуїн буде дуже цікавим цього року. Ми з друзями збираємось виготовити усі декорації власноруч, пошити костюми та приготувати багато ласощів.

9. Learn the rule.

Future Continuous / Майбутній довготривалий		
1) actions which will be in progress at a stated time in future;	+ ☺ will be Ving - ☹ will not be Ving ? Will ☺ be Vng?	At 2 o'clock, soon, at this time tomorrow, etc.
2) actions which will definitely happen in the future as the result of a routine or arrangement;	I've got a new job, this time next month I'll be working in the bank. He will be not visiting his grandparents this weekend.	
3) when we ask politely about someone's plans for the nearest future.	Will you be finishing with that book soon?	

10. Open the brackets using the Future Continuous Tense and translate sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Don't call him in the afternoon. He _____ (dance) at the Latina school.
2. Thank God, in a few days I _____ (lie) on the beach.
3. Tomorrow morning I _____ (decorate) my house to be prepared for the Christmas.
4. We _____ (leave) at seven o'clock.
5. _____ you _____ (work) on Saturday morning?
6. _____ you _____ (join) us tonight?
7. Let's not disturb him now. I'm sure he _____ (study).
8. When I drive my car I _____ (listen) to the new CD.
9. Shall I buy a pizza? - There's no need. I _____ (cook) as usual.
10. In a few hours' time we _____ (fly) on the plane.
11. Can we meet next Friday? - Sorry, I _____ (take) part in the street parade.
12. This time next week we _____ (relax) at the seaside.
13. This time next month we _____ (enjoy) Harbin International Ice and Snow Sculpture Festival.
14. _____ you _____ (wait) for me when I arrive at the airport?
15. This time next week Marion _____ (play) tennis at Wimbledon.

11. Make statements about the future.

1. Future Simple (Karen / visit Rio De Janeiro Carnival?);
2. Future Continuous (Matthew / wait when his girlfriend arrives);
3. Be going to (tonight it / rain);
4. Future Continuous (I / study German for three years next week);
5. Future Continuous (How / you / get to work?);
6. Future Simple (I / come later);
7. Future Continuous (John / sleep at 5 am).

12. Choose the correct option.

1. We _____ dinner at a seaside restaurant this Sunday.
 a) will have b) are going to have c) are having
2. It _____ in Brighton tomorrow evening.
 a) snows b) shall snow c) will snow
3. Paul _____ to London on Monday morning.
 a) is flying b) are flying c) will fly
4. Wait! I _____ you to the station.
 a) lift b) will lift c) am going to lift
5. I _____ my mother in April.
 a) will see b) am going to seeing c) am going to see
6. Look at the clouds – it _____ in a few minutes.
 a) is going to rain b) will rain c) will be raining
7. You're carrying a heavy box. I _____ the door for you.
 a) will be opening b) am going to open c) will open
8. Do you think the teacher _____ our homework on Monday morning?
 a) will be checking b) will check c) is going to check
9. When I see you tomorrow, I _____ you my new book.
 a) am going to show b) will show c) will showing
10. I will buy the newspaper from the corner shop when it _____.
 a) open b) will open c) opens
11. When you _____ the train, I will be waiting for you by the ticket machine.
 a) will get off b) get off c) are going to get off
12. _____ your children with you to France?
 a) Will you take b) Are you taking c) Are you going to take

Speaking

1. Put the phrases given below into the correct order to make a dialogue.

No	Phrases
	Dress casually and bring your swimming suit!
	Hey, Doug, what are you doing this Saturday?
	I guess that the clothes are casual.
	I didn't have any big plans. Why?
	Oh good! Can I bring anything?
	That sounds like fun. Where will it be?
	We are putting together a birthday party for Megan.
	We thought it would be fun to have a pool party at James's house.
	We will be providing hot dogs, hamburgers, and cake, but people can bring whatever they want.
	Wonderful. Just sent me the time and date and I'll be there.

2. Describe the picture given below.



3. Answer the questions.

1. What is the most important festival or celebration in your town or country?
2. Is there an important festival at this time of the year? How do people usually celebrate it?
3. How do people usually commemorate the New Year?
4. What was the last festival you celebrated? Did you enjoy it? Why/ Why not?
5. When did you last meet up with your extended family? Was there any special reason for this meeting? What did you all do?

4. Work in pairs. Ask your partner as many questions about customs and traditions as possible using the vocabulary given in the picture below. Then make a small presentation about him / her to the group.



5. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Phrases to use:

To celebrate	Festive	To have time off
To exchange gifts	Occasion	Costumes / decoration
Family gatherings	Special dishes	Parade season
Religious / secular holiday	Symbol	Worldwide/ local

Festival in your country

Plan

1. What celebration will it be?
2. When will it take place?
3. What will people do?
4. Do you like this festival? Why or why not?



9



UNIT 9

FAMOUS PEOPLE (FAME)

Warming-up

1. Do the quiz.

1. Who invented the light bulb?

- a) Thomas Edison;
- b) Galileo Galilei;
- c) Sir Isaac Newton;
- d) Andrei Sakharov.

2. Who was the first one travelled round the world?

- a) Ferdinand Magellan;
- b) Marco Polo;
- c) Christopher Columbus;
- d) Vasco De Gama.

3. Who the dessert was named after?

- a) Anna Pavlova;
- b) Lionel Messi;
- c) Agatha Christie;
- d) Jim Kerry.

4. Who was the first person in space?

- a) Yuriy Gagarin;
- b) Neil Armstrong;
- c) Lisa Nowak;
- d) Belka.

5. What was the name of the first woman who received the Nobel Prize?

- a) Mariia Sklodowska-Curie;
- b) Valentina Tereshkova;
- c) Margaret Hilda Thatcher;
- d) Maria Mayer.

6. What is the name of the American President who revoked the slavery in the USA?

- a) Abraham Lincoln;
- b) Thomas Jefferson;
- c) Franklin D. Roosevelt;
- d) John F. Kennedy.

2. Match the picture with its description. Name those people. What do you know about them?

A An English singer, songwriter and peace activist who co-founded the Beatles;

B An American entrepreneur, animator, voice actor and film producer; a pioneer of the American animation industry; he introduced several developments in the production of cartoons;

C A German-born theoretical physicist who developed the theory of relativity and received the Nobel Prize in Physics;


D An American statesman, politician, and lawyer who served as the 16th president of the United States;

E An English poet, playwright and actor, widely regarded as the greatest writer in the English language and the world's greatest dramatist. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright;

F A member of the British royal family. She was the patroness of charities and organisations who worked with the homeless, youth, drug addicts, and the elderly;

G An Italian polymath of the Renaissance whose areas of interest included invention, drawing, painting, sculpting, architecture, science etc. He is widely considered as one of the greatest painters of all time;

H A Polish physicist and chemist who conducted pioneering research on radioactivity. She was the first woman to win a Nobel Prize.

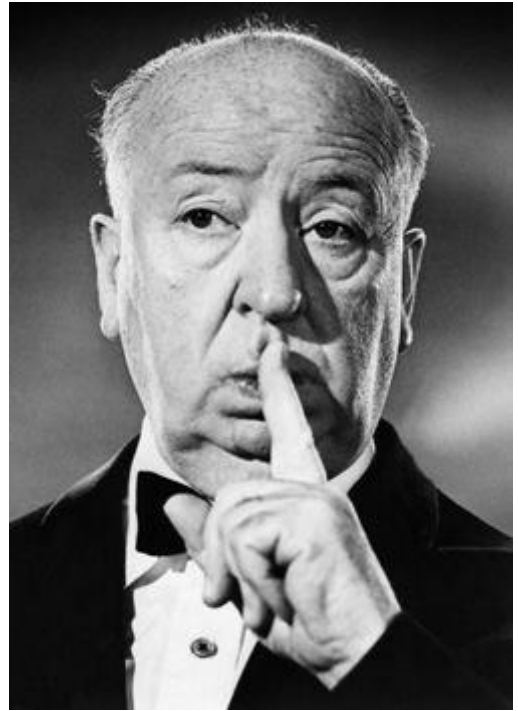
			
1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8

Reading

1. Look though the text and explain the highlighted words.

FILM DIRECTOR OF THE 20TH CENTURY

Sir Alfred Hitchcock was an English / American film director who pioneered (1) _____ of the mid 20th century. He is the most famous for producing several classic films, especially the thriller genre. Hitchcock is considered as one of the greatest and most influential films produced by Twentieth Century. Some of his most famous films include *39 Steps* (1935), *Rear Window* (1954), *Vertigo* (1958).



The Early Life of Alfred Hitchcock

Alfred Hitchcock was born in 1899 in England. His childhood was not particularly happy. He (2) _____ and his parents were strict and somewhat remote. When he was 15, he studied at the London County Council School of Engineering and Navigation. He gained his (3) _____, but it was around this time he developed an interest in cinema, which was a recent innovation. In the evenings after work, he would watch films and study the cinema trade newspapers.

First Steps and Film

After the war, he began writing short stories, which were published in his company's in-house magazine. Hitchcock also developed an interest in photography and the new art of film production. He gained employment in 1920 as a title card designer for a company (4) _____. With hard work, Hitchcock progressed through the company and within five years was producing silent films.

By 1929, he had produced ten films; his 10th film *Blackmail* (5) _____ because he was one of the first 'talkers' - films with an audio track.

Success in the 1930s

By the mid-1930s, Hitchcock was establishing his reputation as one of the leading film producers in Britain. Several films have produced great success, such as *39 Steps* (1935), *Sabotage* (1936) and *The Lady Vanishes* (1938). Hitchcock implements a master at creating (6) _____; he continues to tie down the audience in detail but created scenes of dramatic tension. In 1939, the

Hitchcock family moved to California, where he began working on a new film. His first film *Rebecca* (1940) received an Academy Award for Best Picture.

The Golden Era

The 1950s was Hitchcock's golden era, producing classic films such as *Dial M for Murder* (1954), *Rear Window* (1954), *Vertigo* (1958), *North by Northwest* (1959) and *Psycho* (1960). Hitchcock (7) _____ an Academy Award for Best Director, but he never won. In 1956, he became a U.S. citizen, although he remained a British subject.

2. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the phrases below:

- A was nominated five times for;
- B tension and a fast-moving plot line;
- C was a significant moment for him;
- D which would later be known as Paramount Pictures;
- E first job with a telegraph company;
- F suffered from obesity;
- G significant developments in the movie industry.

2. Answer the questions.

1. *Hitchcock's parents were*

- a) strict and violent;
- b) remote but affectionate;
- c) rigorous and remote.

2. *What movie was recognized as the most success in accordance with the opinion of the film gurus?*

- a) Blackmail;
- b) Rebecca;
- c) The Lady Vanishes.

3. *What kind of reputation did Alfred Hitchcock gain?*

- a) leading movie maker;
- b) outstanding film producer;
- c) the best British film director.

4. *What was the distinguishing feature of films he produced?*

- a) He gave a lot of details to the audience;
- b) He avoided scenes of dramatic tension;
- c) action-packed films with a fast-moving plot line.

3. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Write as many words as you can, dividing them into groups:

Art, Music and Literature	Films and cartoons	Politics and Historical Events	Science

2. Read the text and choose the correct option.

Mark Elliot Zuckerberg was *born / birth* on May the 14th, 1984. He is the *creator / created* of the social media site Facebook. He was a *moon / star* student at school, winning prizes in astronomy, maths and physics. He also *excelled / excellent* in Classical studies. He studied Psychology and Computer Science at Harvard University, which is where he created Facebook. His *inventor / invention* led to *he / his* becoming Time magazine's Person Of The Year for 2010.

Zuckerberg excelled in everything he did in his *young / youth*. He was the captain of the school *fences / fencing* team, spoke many languages and was a *highly / height* skilled computer programmer. While other kids played computer games, he designed them. He created his first network *wilt / while* in high school *to / by* connect all of the computers in his father's dental surgery. He also built a media player which attracted the *interested / interest* of Microsoft and AOL.

Zuckerberg started his education at Harvard in September 2002. In his first year, he created Facemash, a Facebook *processor / predecessor*, that let students *choice / select* the college's best looking people from a selection of photos. He *launched / lunched* Facebook from his Harvard room in February 2004. It was the start of a rollercoaster *attraction / ride* that would *joined / connect* half a *billion / thousand* people worldwide and made him the world's youngest billionaire.

Mark Zuckerberg is now one of the most *influence / influential* people on the planet. He has *dined / dimmed* with the president of the USA and *regularly / regular* attends global economic summits and technology forums. He stated: "The thing I really care about is the mission, making the world *openly / open*." In 2010, Zuckerberg signed a promise called the "Giving Pledge", in which he promised to *donation / donate* at least *half / halves* of his life wealth to charity.

Queen Elizabeth II is well *known / know* throughout the world. She is the Queen of sixteen countries but *living / lives* in the United Kingdom. Her ancestors have *rulers / ruled* over the UK for over a thousand years. She holds enormous power over her

129 million subjects, but *rare / rarely* gets involved with politics. She is a hard-working Queen who has adapted to world changes over six decades.

Elizabeth has many *another / other* positions *next to / besides* being a monarch. She is Head of the Commonwealth (the *collecting / collection* of 16 nations), the Supreme Governor of the Church of England, the Chief of Fiji and the head of many parts of the UK armed forces. She married a Greek prince in 1947. Her husband is *known / knowing* as the Duke of Edinburgh.

Elizabeth was born in London in 1926. She was the third in line *of / to* the throne and never expected *for / to* become the queen. She was *on / in* safari in Kenya when she received news that her father had died and she was the new Queen. She was crowned in 1953 and soon after the ceremony she went *in / on* a six-month world tour to visit her people.

Elizabeth has always taken her position *was / as* the Queen extremely seriously. She has never given a *press / pressed* interview, and no one knows her political views. She has been the ultimate professional throughout her working life. Even her *dress / dresses* has stayed conservative. She is famous for her plain-coloured coats. She continues to attend many cultural events as part *with / of* her public role.

3. Match the synonyms.

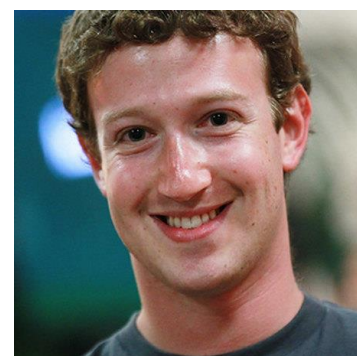
1	views	A	trip
2	ultimate	B	got
3	tour	C	role
4	throughout	D	leader
5	star	E	talented
6	skilled	F	attention
7	select	G	link
8	ruled	H	adjusted
9	regularly	I	started
10	received	J	opinions
11	position	K	supposed
12	monarch	L	been in power
13	launched	M	frequently
14	invention	N	top
15	interest	O	shone
16	influential	P	give
17	head	Q	apart from
18	expected	R	perfect
19	excelled	S	maker
20	donate	T	important
21	creator	U	creation
22	connect	V	choose
23	besides	W	around
24	adapted	X	ruler

4. Match the phrases and make sentences with them.

	A		B
1	Queen Elizabeth II is well known	A	her political views
2	a highly skilled	B	in Classical studies
3	a selection	C	media site Facebook
4	attracted the interest	D	wealth to charity
5	creator of the social	E	ride
6	donate at least half of his life	F	of photos
7	Elizabeth has many other positions	G	professional
8	he also excelled	H	open
9	her ancestors have ruled over the UK	I	politics
10	her husband is known	J	to visit her people
11	making the world	K	computer programmer
12	no one knows	L	for over a thousand years
13	one of the most influential	M	everything he did
14	rarely gets involved with	N	as the Duke of Edinburgh
15	she has been the ultimate	O	besides being a monarch
16	she is famous for	P	line to the throne
17	she was third in	Q	throughout the world
18	she went on a six-month world tour	R	her plain-coloured coats
19	the start of a rollercoaster	S	people
20	Zuckerberg excelled in	T	of Microsoft




5. Put the words into the correct order.

1. world / well / Queen / known / Elizabeth / throughout / II / the / is
2. the / social / media / site / Facebook / He / is / the / creator / of;
3. line / in / third / was / She / throne / the / to / the;
4. school / created / network / high / He / first / in / his / while;
5. charity / at / to / promised / he / donate / least / half / of / wealth / his / life / to;
6. safari / on / was / She / Kenya / in;
7. Zuckerberg / in / he / excelled / everything;
8. room / Harvard / his / from / Facebook / launched / He.



Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

TO BE in the Past Tense		
		
Past Simple		
I was	I was not	Was I ...?
You were	You were not	Were you...?
He was	He was not	Was he...?
She was	She was not	Was she...?
It was	It was not	Was it...?
We were	We were not	Were we...?
You were	You were not	Were you...?
They were	They were not	Were they...?

2. Open the brackets.

1. They _____ (to be) a great music band of the XXth century.
2. My parents and I _____ (to be) in London last summer.
3. He _____ (to be) a great warrior of that times.
4. There _____ (to be) a lot of people who were killed in this war.
5. This cathedral _____ (to be) built in the XVIth century.
6. Albert Einstein _____ (to be) the genius physicist.
7. His songs _____ (to be) very popular last century.
8. We _____ (to be) at the Oscar Ceremony last year.
9. They _____ (to be) the famous physicists who conducted pioneering research on radioactivity.
10. He _____ (to be) the English playwright and actor, widely regarded the world's greatest dramatist.
11. These cartoons _____ (to be) the most popular among children last year.
12. Last year this smart phone _____ (to be) much more expensive than this year.
13. The light bulb _____ (to be) invented in the XIXth century.
14. The book "Harry Potter. The Philosopher's Stone" _____ (to be) more interesting than "Harry Potter. The Goblet of Fire".
15. He _____ (to be) born in Milan.
16. There _____ (to be) twenty chapters in that book.
17. There _____ (to be) just one phrase in his diary.
18. She _____ (to be) the most famous woman in the country.
19. They _____ (to be) proud of their children.
20. We _____ (to be) late for work yesterday.

3. Make the sentences given in exercise 2 negative and interrogative.

4. Learn the rule.

Past Simple		
1) past actions which happened one after the other; 2) past habit or state; 3) action which happened; at a definite past time although the time is not mentioned (this action is not connected with the present).	+ ☺ V2/ed - ☹ did not V1 ? Did ☺ V1? - Yes, ☺ did. - No, ☹ did not. We had a picnic yesterday. He went to Cambridge last weekend. Did he invent the light bulb?	yesterday, last year, two months ago, in 1945, then, when, the day before yesterday, etc.

5. Open the brackets and put the verb into *Past Simple*.

1. Elvis Presley _____ (perform) Rock and Roll songs.
2. Mary Shaquille O'Neal _____ (play) basketball for the NBA's Los Angeles Lakers.
3. Jackie Chan _____ (act) in The Karate Kid 1.
4. Giuseppe Verdi _____ (compose) many operas.
5. Alfred Hitchcock _____ (direct) many popular films.
6. Princess Diana _____ (marry) Prince Charles.
7. As a Lawyer Lincoln _____ (develop) a capacity for quick thinking and oratory.
8. In 1860, government _____ (elect) Lincoln as the first Republican President of the United States.
9. Mother Teresa _____ (suffer) various health problems.
10. In 1996, Princess Diana _____ (die) in a car crash.
11. Mahatma Gandhi _____ (employ) non-violent principles and peaceful disobedience.
12. Columbus _____ (intend) to sail to Japan, but _____ (end up) in the Bahamas.
13. In 1970, Elvis Presley _____ (release) "The Wonder of You" which topped the charts in the UK and the US.
14. Ludwig van Beethoven _____ (play) a crucial role in the transition from classical to romantic music.

6. Make sentences given in exercise 5 negative and interrogative.

IRREGULAR VERBS

Infinitive	Simple Past	Past Participle
to awake	awoke	awoken
to be	was	been
to beat	beat	beat
to become	became	become
to begin	began	begun
to bend	bent	bent
to bite	bit	bitten
to bleed	bled	bled
to blow	blew	blown
to break	broke	broken
to bring	brought	brought
to build	built	built
to burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned
to buy	bought	bought
to catch	caught	caught
to choose	chose	chosen
to come	came	come
to cost	cost	cost
to cut	cut	cut
to deal	dealt	dealt
to dig	dug	dug
to do	did	done
to draw	drew	drawn
to dream	dreamt/dreamed	dreamt/dreamed
to drink	drank	drunk
to drive	drove	driven
to eat	ate	eaten
to fall	fell	fallen
to feed	fed	fed
to feel	felt	felt
to fight	fought	fought
to find	found	found
to fly	flew	flown
to forget	forgot	forgotten
to freeze	froze	frozen
to get	got	got
to give	gave	given
to go	went	gone

to grow	grew	grown
to hang	hung	hung
to hang	hanged	hanged
to have (got)	had	had
to hear	heard	heard
to hide	hid	hid
to hit	hit	hit
to hold	held	held
to hurt	hurt	hurt
to keep	kept	kept
to know	knew	known
to lay	laid	laid
to lead	led	led
to learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
to leave	left	left
to let	let	let
to lie	lay	lain
to light	lit	lit
to lose	lost	lost
to make	made	made
to mean	meant	meant
to meet	met	met
to pay	paid	paid
to prove	proved	proved/proven
to put	put	put
to read	read	read
to ride	rode	ridden
to ring	rang	rung
to rise	rose	risen
to run	ran	run
to say	said	said
to see	saw	seen
to sell	sold	sold
to send	sent	sent
to shake	shook	shaken
to shine	shone	shone
to shoot	shot	shot
to show	showed	showed/shown
to shut	shut	shut
to sing	sang	sung
to sit	sat	sat
to sleep	slept	slept

to smell	smelt/smelled	smelt/smelled
to speak	spoke	spoken
to spend	spent	spent
to stand	stood	stood
to steal	stole	stolen
to stick	stuck	stuck
to stink	stank/stunk	stunk
to swear	swore	sworn
to swim	swam	swum
to take	took	taken
to teach	taught	taught
to tear	tore	torn
to tell	told	told
to think	thought	thought
to throw	threw	thrown
to understand	understood	understood
to wear	wore	worn
to win	won	won
to write	wrote	written

7. Open the brackets.

1. Marilyn Monroe _____ (take) drama lessons and _____ (get) her first movie contract with Twentieth Century Fox.
2. Columbus _____ (make) a total of four journeys, where he _____ (sail) extensively around the Caribbean Islands of Cuba, Jamaica, the Bahamas, etc.
3. Charles Darwin was an English natural scientist who _____ (lay down) a framework for the theory of evolution.
4. Van Gogh _____ (become) one of the most celebrated artists of the twentieth century and _____ (play) a key role in the development of modern art.
5. In the 1870s, Thomas Edison _____ (sell) rights to the quadruplex telegraph to Western Union for \$ 10,000
6. In 1991, J.K.Rowling _____ (leave) England to get a job as an English teacher in Portugal.
7. In 1993, Angelina Jolie _____ (begin) her professional film career with her first major part in the sci-fi film 'Cyborg 2'.
8. In 1967, John Lennon and the Beatles _____ (spend) several weeks in the Maharishi Mahesh Yogi ashram.
9. In the 1920s and 30s, Picasso _____ (become) interested in depicting the human form in the neo-classical style.
10. These experiences as a soldier _____ (lead) him to become a pacifist in later.
11. He _____ (write) his battlefield observations in Sevastopol Sketches, and this _____ (make) him a leading Russian writer.
12. Lev Tolstoy _____ (have) a deep interest in seeking a greater

understanding and justification of life.

13. His philosophy _____ (begin) to attract people.

14. In the post-war period, Coco Chanel _____ (feel) the need for a revolution in women's clothing.

8. Choose the correct option.

1. Last year I _____ my uncle in an old village.

- a) visited b) visit c) visited d) didn't visited

2. _____ you stay in that hotel last summer?

- a) Did b) Were c) Do d) Was

3. I _____ to you but you didn't reply.

- a) will write b) wrote c) writed d) didn't write

4. My father _____ as a manager before retirement.

- a) worked b) works c) didn't worked d) work

5. He _____ in this famous film when he moved to Hollywood.

- a) starred b) stared c) didn't starred d) stars

6. This woman _____ the correction pen.

- a) didn't invented b) invents c) invented d) inventted

7. He _____ a great role in development of the classic music.

- a) plaid b) played c) play d) didn't played

8. We _____ our campaign last month.

- a) began b) begin c) beganed d) begins

9. Translate sentences into English.

Уолт Дісней був одним з найвідоміших людей у світі. Він створив деякі з найбільш успішних персонажів, фільмів і тематичних парків 20-го століття.

Дісней народився в 1901 році у Чикаго. Він розвинув велику любов до малювання, коли був юнаком. Коли йому було десять років, він відкрив для себе світ театру і кіно. Юний Дісней став карикатуристом у шкільній газеті. У 1920 році він створив власну анімаційну компанію.

З часом Дісней переїхав до Голлівуду. Він розробив персонажа, заснованого на колись улюбленій миші. Він дав миші власний голос і особистість. Дружина Діснея назвала його Міккі. Дісней поставив Міккі у свій перший фільм зі звуком, так Міккі Маус став найпопулярнішим персонажем мультфільму в світі.

Дісней створив таких персонажів, як Дональд Дак, Гуфі і Плутон.



10. Learn the rule.

USED TO / WOULD		
<p>1) to express past habits, regularly repeated actions in the past or past states but don't happen anymore</p>	<p>+ ☺ used to+V1 - ☹ didn't use to+ V1 ? Did ☺ use to V1? Yes, I did. No, I didn't I used to work in the office three years ago, but now I am a freelancer. Mr. Grey used to drink coffee but now he doesn't because of the heart attack. Did you use to play football when you were a child?</p>	<p>When I was a child...</p>
<p>1) to express regularly repeated actions and routines in the past. It isn't used for states.</p>	<p>+ ☺ would +V1 - ☹ would not +V1 ? Would ☺ +V1 ? She would often go to noisy London clubs (many times in the past, but not now).</p>	

11. Open the brackets using grammar construction USED TO / WOULD and translate sentences into your language.

1. I _____ (go) swimming every Wednesday when I was at school.
2. Tom _____ (smoke) but he gave up a few years ago.
3. _____ you _____ (play) the piano when you were young?
4. You _____ (not surf) the Net when you were 3 years old.
5. I _____ (live) in Paris.
6. Sarah _____ (be) plump, but now she is thin.
7. George _____ (be) the best student in class, but now Oliver is the best one.
8. Oranges _____ (cost) very little in Florida, but now they are quite expensive.
9. Jerry _____ (study) French.
10. Sam and Mary _____ (go) to Mexico in summer.
11. I _____ (start) work at 9 o'clock.
12. Christine _____ (eat) meat, but now she is a vegetarian.

12. Open the brackets. Translate the text into your language.

Genghis Khan (1)____ (be) a brilliant military commander, who (2) ____ (achieve) success in setting up the Empire which stretched across Europe and Asia. It (3) ____ (be) a huge empire with a common language, booming trade, tolerance of religion and some basic customs and laws.

Genghis Khan (4) ____ (have) a tremendous ambition to conquer all lands. He first (5) ____ (turn) his attention to the powerful Chinese empire. He (6) ____ (be) successful in capturing it. This (7) ____ (allow) him to turn his attention to the West and Genghis Khan (8) ____ (lead) his Mongol armies west - deep into the heart of Europe - spreading fear and destruction.

Genghis Khan (9) ____ (not just look) to kill people; he (10) ____ (be) mainly interested in conquering and gaining wealth. He also (11) ____ (encourage) trade and commerce within his lands. He (12) ____ (forbid) his troops to attack merchants, and through his control of the main trading routes, trade and culture flourished as people (13) ____ (can) travel within the Mongol Empire stretching from China in the East to the Black Sea in the West. Ironically, he (14) ____ (die) after falling from a horse in 1226.



13. Complete sentences with your own ideas.

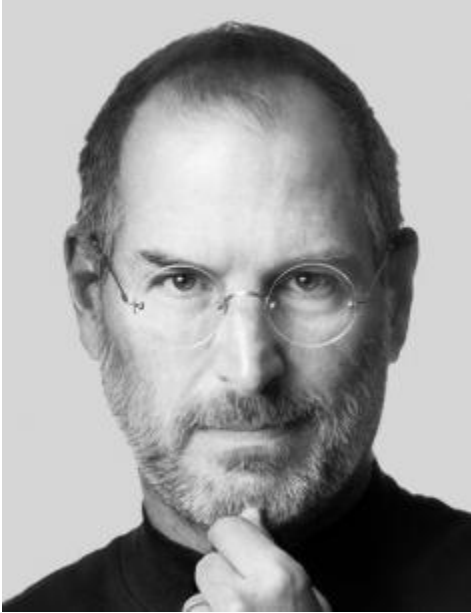
1. Yesterday I _____
2. Last Monday I _____
3. When I was a child I _____
4. Last summer I _____
5. At my 16th birthday I _____
6. In 2015 I _____
7. Last weekend my friends and I _____

14. Complete sentences using USED TO or WOULD

	When I was 5	Full sentence
Ride a bike well	-	I didn't use to ride a bike well, when I was 5.
Play with toys	+	I would / used to play toys, when I was 5.
Drink coffee		
Swim very well		
Smoke		
Drive a car		
Vote in the elections		

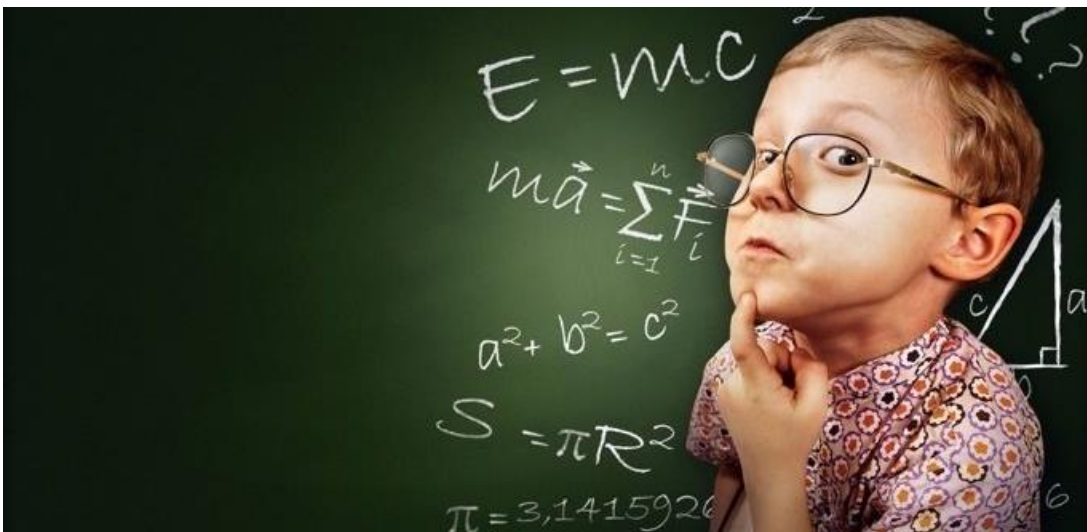
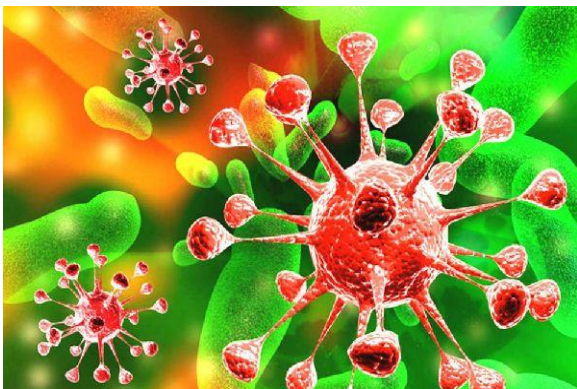
Speaking

1. Describe a person using the given information.

	Name	Steve Jobs
	Occupation	an American businessman and inventor
	Famous for	played a key role in the success of Apple computers and the development of revolutionary new technology such as the iPod, iPad and MacBook
	Year of birth / death	1955 / 2011
	Education	Reed College, Portland, Oregon (excellent test results and potential)
	Family life	1991 - married Laurene Powell / three children / live in Palo Alto, California.
	Achievements	1976 - in cooperation with Wozniak invented the first Apple I computer and set up Apple computers 1984 - Jobs designed the first Macintosh After leaving Apple - Jobs founded NeXT computers
	Earnings	\$1million - as CEO of Apple \$8.3billion - sharing options from Apple and Disney

2. Answer the questions.

1. What kind of achievements made people famous in the past?
2. What are the benefits of being a famous person?
3. Can you think of any disadvantages to being famous?
4. Do you think that famous people are generally happier than ordinary people?
5. What qualities does a person need to have in order to be famous?
6. Is it easier or more difficult to achieve fame today than in your grandparents' time?
7. Describe the ways that famous people influence the public.
8. What type of people becomes famous in your country? Do you want to be famous?
9. Why do you think ordinary people are so interested in the lives of celebrities?



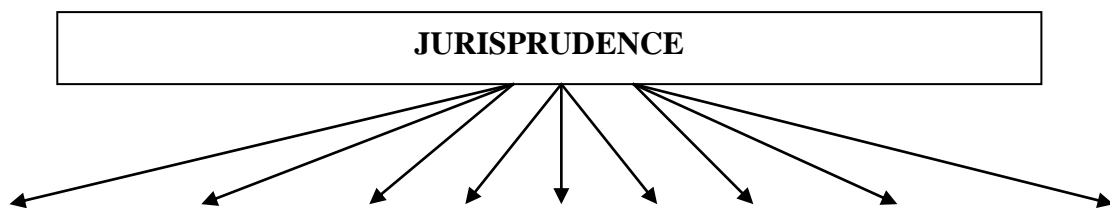
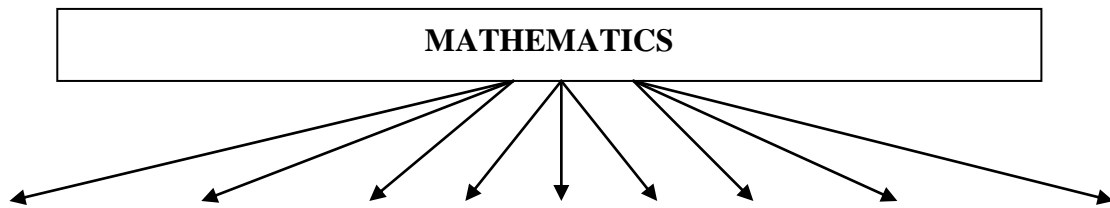
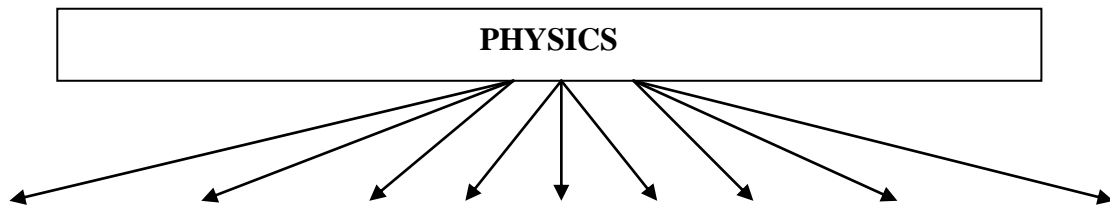
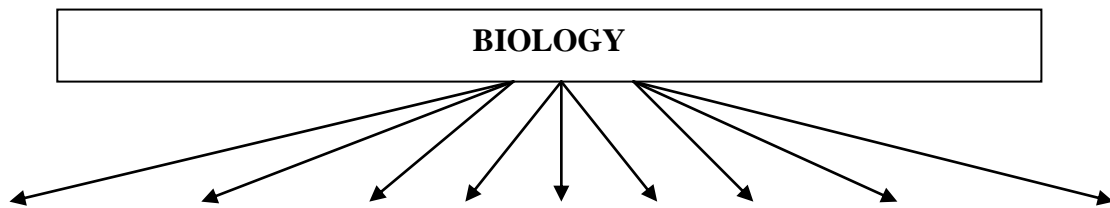
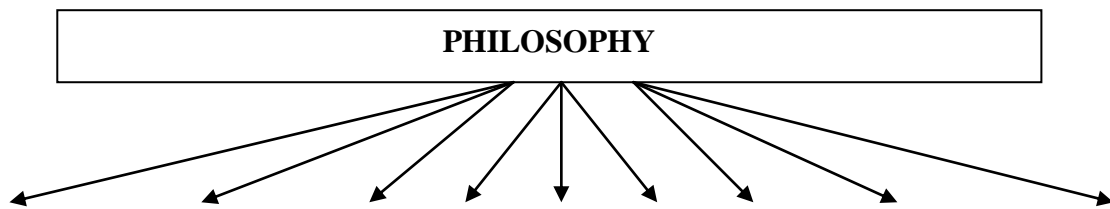
10

UNIT 10

SCIENCE

Warming-up

1. Complete the schemas with the words and word-combinations associated with...



Reading

1. Read the text and choose the correct heading to each *Passage 1-4*. There are 2 headings which do not match.

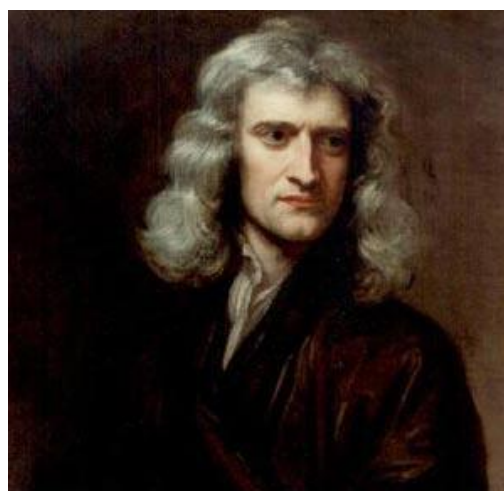
Headings:

- A Worldwide acceptance
- B A household name
- C Humble beginnings
- D The rules of modern Physics
- E Wide interests and weighty results
- F Out of social life

SIR ISAAC NEWTON

Passage 1. _____

Sir Isaac Newton was an English mathematician, physicist and scientist. He is widely regarded as one of the most influential scientists of all time, developing new laws of mechanics, gravity, and laws of motion. His work *Principia Mathematica* (1687) laid the framework for the Scientific Revolution of the Seventeenth Century.



Passage 2. _____

Sir Isaac Newton was born on Christmas Day, in 1643, to a relatively poor farming family. His father died three months before he was born. His mother later remarried, but her second husband did not get on with Isaac. The young Isaac attended school at King's School, Grantham and Lincolnshire. Isaac was one of the top students, but before completing his studies his mother withdrew him from school, so Isaac could work as a farmer. It was only through the intervention of the headmaster that Isaac was able to return to finish his studies; he passed his final exams with very good results and was able to go to Trinity College, Cambridge.

Passage 3. _____

At Cambridge, he was able to pursue his interests in mathematics, science and physics. Isaac Newton had the prodigious capacity to consider mathematical problems, and then focus on them until he had solved the mystery behind them. His one-pointed nature led him to be detached from the world. They remain single throughout their lives.

Passage 4. _____

Sir Isaac Newton has been cited as one of the greatest geniuses in history. His mathematical and scientific achievements are related to different spheres such as Optics (Newton developed the spectrum by splitting white light through a prism), Telescope (He made significant improvements to the development of the telescope), Mechanics and Gravitation, Maths (In his famous book Principia Mathematica Newton explained the three laws of motion that laid the framework for modern physics).

2. Fine the synonyms to the given words in the text:

give a credit for; interference; tear from; focused on; amazing; break a secret; keep away; disintegration; mental endowments; marry someone once again

3. Answer the questions.

1. Who is Sir Isaac Newton?
2. What are the spheres of his interests?
3. When was he born?
4. Where did he study as a child?
5. Who interfered to his education and why?
6. Did his mother want him to study?
7. What did he have a mental capacity for?
8. Did he marry anyone?
9. Did he invent a telescope?
10. What is the title of his famous book?

4. Choose the correct option.

1. He grew up in a famous family.
A. True B. False C. Doesn't say
2. His mother got married two times.
A. True B. False C. Doesn't say
3. He was really good at solving mathematical problems.
A. True B. False C. Doesn't say
4. He got married not to be detached from the world.
A. True B. False C. Doesn't say
5. He studied at Trinity College, Cambridge.
A. True B. False C. Doesn't say

5. Retell the text.

3. Read the text and choose the correct option.



Marie Curie was born in 1867. She is one of the greatest *science / scientists* ever to have lived. She was a pioneer *in / on* the field of radioactivity and discovered the chemical elements radium and polonium. Curie is the only person ever to *win / won* two Nobel Prizes in two different sciences. Other achievements include *was / being* the first female professor at the University of Paris.

Curie was born in Warsaw, Poland. Her father was a maths and physics teacher and was a *big / tall* influence on Marie's early education. From an early *old / age* Marie was an exceptional student with an amazing *memories / memory*. She often went without food and sleep to study. Her brilliant mind led her to Paris to study and *conduct / conductor* her research.

She met her future husband Pierre Curie at the university. He considered Marie to be a *genie / genius* and instantly wanted to work with her. They got married and *spent / spending* most of their time together in their *laboratory / lavatory* studying radioactive materials. Their research led to the discovery of radium, for *which / who* they were honoured with the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1903.

Pierre was killed in 1906 and Marie was devastated and extremely *lone / lonely*. She threw herself even *deepest / deeper* into her work and won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1911. She spent the 1920s raising *finds / funds* for more research into radium. In 1934 she died from a condition caused by decades of exposure to radiation. No one knew how *deadly / dead* radium was until years later.

Sir Timothy Berners-Lee is a *British / Briton* computer scientist who invented the World Wide Web. He received a *nightcap / knighthood* from the British Queen for his efforts (so he is called 'Sir'). He is director of W3C, which looks *up / after* the Web's development. A leading British newspaper ranked him as the world's greatest living genius. Today's world would be very different without his *discovered / discovery*.



Berners-Lee was born in 1955 to parents who were *mathematics / mathematicians* and computer scientists. He *grown / grew* up with numbers and electronics and managed to build his own computer. He went to Oxford University and was *banned / binned* from using the computers for hacking. Berners-Lee graduated with a degree in physics. His first jobs after graduating were as a computer programmer and software *development / developer*.

Berners-Lee spent the 1980s *as / on* a project based on sharing and updating information online. In 1991, he *put / took* the first website online. It explained what the World Wide Web was and how it was *using / used*. He gave his idea to the world for free. In 1994, Berners-Lee founded W3C *to / by* set standards and improve the quality of the Web.

Berners-Lee now *spending / spends* his time between W3C and *as / was* a professor of computer science in England. He also *wrote / writes* about the future of the Web. In 2004, he was named as the first ever winner of the Millennium Technology Prize. He has a *string / rope* of other awards and is listed as one of 'Time' magazine's 100 most important people of the 20th Century.

4. Match the synonyms.

1	went to	A	got
2	Web	B	series
3	string	C	upgrade
4	set	D	presently
5	received	E	invention
6	pioneer	F	role model
7	now	G	centred around
8	leading	H	attended
9	instantly	I	crushed
10	influence	J	outstanding
11	improve	K	put down
12	genius	L	lethal
13	funds	M	immediately
14	field	N	groundbreaker
15	exceptional	O	successes
16	discovery	P	top
17	discovery	Q	gifted person
18	devastated	R	money
19	deadly	S	finding
20	conduct	T	area
21	build	U	stopped
22	based on	V	internet
23	banned	W	make
24	achievements	X	carry out

5. Match the phrases and compose make sentences with them.

1	the world's greatest	A	world for free
2	Today's world would be very different	B	a degree in physics
3	He grew up with	C	the future of the Web
4	banned from using the computers	D	living genius
5	Berners-Lee graduated with	E	of other awards
6	a project based on sharing	F	numbers and electronics
7	He gave his idea to the	G	for hacking
8	set standards and improve	H	and updating information
9	He also writes about	I	without his discovery
10	He has a string	J	the quality of the Web
11	one of the greatest scientists	K	Materials
12	She was a pioneer in the field	L	to Paris to study
13	Marie was an exceptional	M	food and sleep to study
14	She often went without	N	of exposure to radiation
15	Her brilliant mind led her	O	of radioactivity
16	He considered Marie	P	ever to have lived
17	radioactive	Q	radium was until years later
18	She threw herself even	R	to be a genius
19	died from a condition caused by decades	S	Student
20	No one knew how deadly	T	deeper into her work

6. Put the words in the correct order.

- early / a / influence / Marie's / education / big / on
- student / Marie / with / was / an / an / amazing / exceptional / memory
- Marie / be / genius / considered / to / a / He
- time / spent / together / most / in / of / their / their / laboratory
- is / computer / Timothy / British / Sir / a / scientist / Berners-Lee
- greatest / the / living / world's / genius
- his / be / discovery / very / Today's / different / world / without / would
- electronics / grew / with / and / He / up / numbers
- using / computers / hacking / from / the / for / banned
- writes / the / about / Web / the / He / future / also / of
- Web / the / set / quality / standards / of / and / the / improve
- caused / to / by / radiation / decades / a / of / condition / exposure
- her / into / deeper / even / herself / threw / She / work
- a / of / pioneer / radioactivity / in / She / the / was / field
- knew / deadly / was / one / how / radium / No

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Present Perfect		
1) recently completed actions 2) actions which happened at an unstated past time and are connected with the present 3) personal experiences / changes which have happened 4) emphasis on number	+ ☺ have / has V3/ed - ☹ have / has not V3/ed ? Have / Has ☺ V3/ed ? We have already passed the test. He has invented a light bulb. Have you ever been to London?	just, ever, never, already, yet, always, recently, so far, today, this week / month, how long, since, for

2. Open the brackets.

1. Vaccines _____ (help) us in curbing a ton of life-threatening epidemics.
2. The computers of the past _____ (evolve) into machines that can be used to chart the movement of stars and rocks in space in advance.
3. This invention _____ (indeed accomplish) amazing things in more areas of life than we realize.
4. It _____ (help) to put a spaceship into orbit.
5. The Internet _____ (be) the foremost revolutionary invention of the 20th century.
6. The web _____ (transform) the way we work in various fields including education, music, finance, reading, medicine, dating, networking, language.
7. The television was also one of the greatest inventions which people _____ (evolve) from mechanical to electronic to colour to digital to smart and now 3D versions.
8. People typically spend around 4-8 hours watching TV per day and it _____ (drastically impact) family and social life.
9. A mobile phone _____ (have) life-saving impact on mankind especially in the field of business and communication.
10. Electricity _____ (become) the basic need for day to day.

3. Make the sentences given in exercise 2 negative and interrogative.

4. Put the correct word from the given below: *just, ever, never, already, yet, so far, today, how long, since, for*

1. We have worked on this gadget _____ three years.
2. Pete has been interested in Physics _____ he was five years old.
3. _____ have you worked in this lab?
4. I have carried out an important experiment _____.
5. He has invented some new technologies _____.
6. My father has _____ written this new application.
7. I haven't finished my project _____.
8. I have _____ thought he would become an outstanding scientist.
9. Have you _____ visited Harry Potter Museum?
10. I have _____ started working on my new book.

5. Learn the rule.

Past Simple	Present Perfect
1) for actions which happened at a stated time	1) for actions which happened at an unstated time
2) to express a past state or habit	2) to express actions which have finished so recently that there's evidence in the present
3) for past actions which happened one after another	3) for actions which started in the past and continue to the present
4) for a past action whose time is not mentioned and it is not connected with the present	4) for past action whose time is not mentioned but it is connected with the present
yesterday, last week / month / year / Monday / etc, ago, how long ago, just now, then, when, in 1980 ...	just, ever, never, always, already, yet, for, since, so far, how long, recently, today, this week / month / year, once, several times ...

6. Open the brackets using Present Perfect or Past Simple and translate sentences into your language.

1. I _____ (pass) all my exams and now I can relax.
2. Weapons _____ (be) the primary tools since ancient times.
3. The Wright Brothers _____ (be) the ones who _____ (show) human flight in 1903.
4. The efforts to create a light bulb _____ (start) in around 1800s.
5. Human inventions and technologies _____ (shape) civilizations and _____ (transform) life on the Earth.

6. The invention of the electromagnet in 1825 _____ (lead) to the development of the modern compass.
7. In 1781, James Watt _____ (patent) an improved steam engine.

7. Open the brackets. Translate the text into your language.

The camera is undoubtedly one of the most cherished creations.

Cameras (1) _____ (witness) many phases of evolution – camera obscura, daguerreotypes, dry plates, calotypes, film to SLRs and DSLRs. In 1826, Joseph Nicéphore Niépce (2) _____ (use) a sliding wooden box camera made by Charles and Vincent Chevalier to click the first permanent photograph.



With the technological advancements, Digital cameras (3) _____ (to be introduced) to save pictures on the memory cards rather than using films.

The history of the digital camera (4) _____ (begin) with Eugene F. Lally idea to take pictures of the planets and stars while travelling through space.

Later, Steven Sasson a Kodak engineer (5) _____ (invent) and (6) _____ (build) the first digital camera in 1975. Though the digital camera (7) _____ (rule) over the traditional camera, the most revolutionary aspect (8) _____ (be) the advent of the camera phone.

Now, every smart phone has an inbuilt camera and is able to take images. With the growing demand, video recording (9) _____ (to be also made) a part of it.

9. Choose the correct option.

1. From the past to the present Fire _____ in all spheres of mankind's activity: agriculture, cooking, generating heat, light etc.

- a) has been b) was c) have been d) were

2. Human life _____ dependent on electricity

- a) has become b) became c) become d) have become

3. The Internet _____ a revolutionary impact on technology.

- a) have had b) had c) has had d) have has

4. The idea of credit cards _____ around 1950 by Ralph Schneider and Frank McNamara

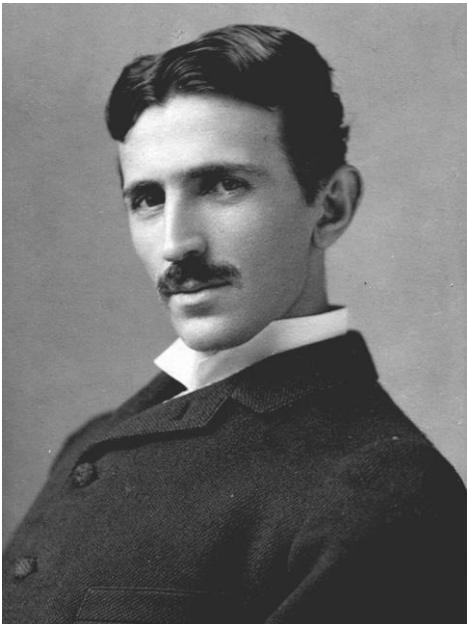
- a) starts b) started c) has started d) have started

5. In 1967, John Shepherd-Barron _____ with a bright idea of money vending machine

- a) has come up b) came up c) come up d) have come up

Speaking

1. Describe a person using the given information

	Name	Nikola Tesla
	Occupation	Scientist, engineer and physicist
	Famous for	a pioneer in the discovery of radar technology, X-ray technology, remote control and the rotating magnetic field — the basis of most AC machinery. Tesla is most well-known for his contributions in AC electricity and for the Tesla coil.
	Year of birth / death	1856–1943
	Education	Graz University of Technology
	Family life	never married
	Achievements	He invented the first alternating current (AC) motor and developed AC generation and transmission technology

2. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Technology, I have started using fairly recently

Plan

1. What it is and what it does
2. How it makes life better or easier
3. How it is different to other similar technology
4. Do you think you will still be using it in ten years' time or not? Why?

3. Answer the questions.

1. Do you like science?
2. What science have you studied?
3. How do you study science?
4. What's the most difficult part of studying science?
5. How has the science that you have studied helped you?



11

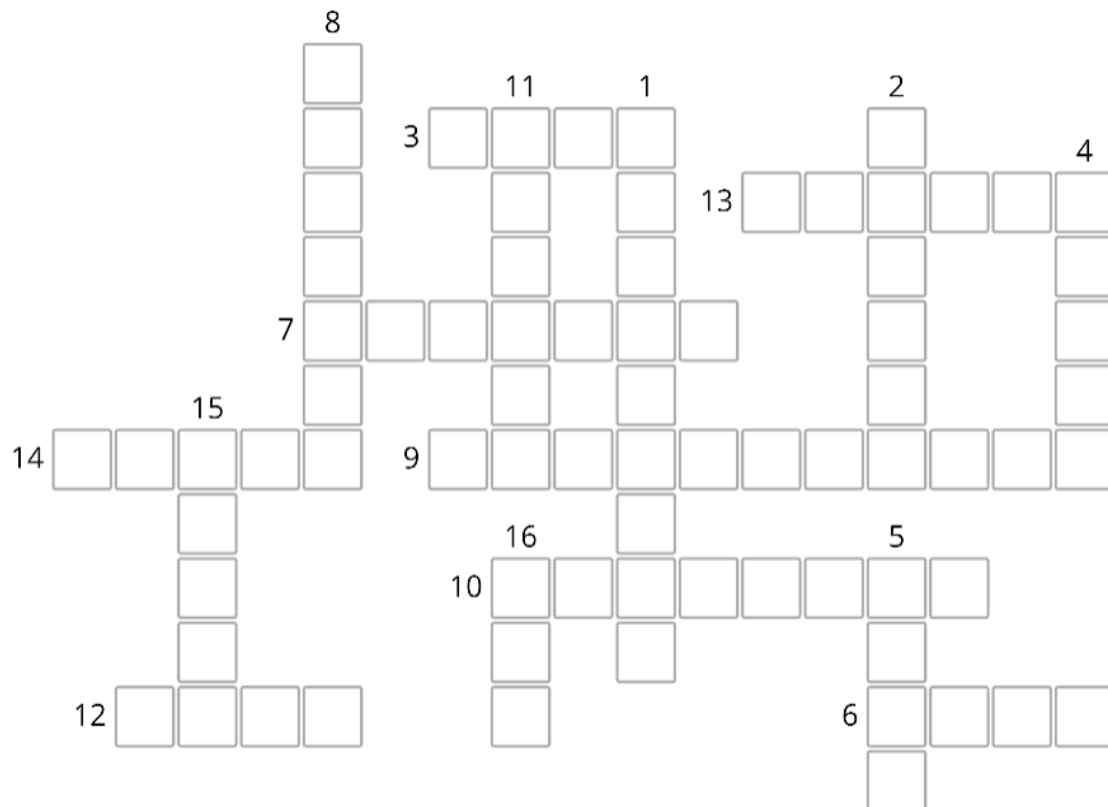


UNIT 11

TRAVELLING

Warming-up

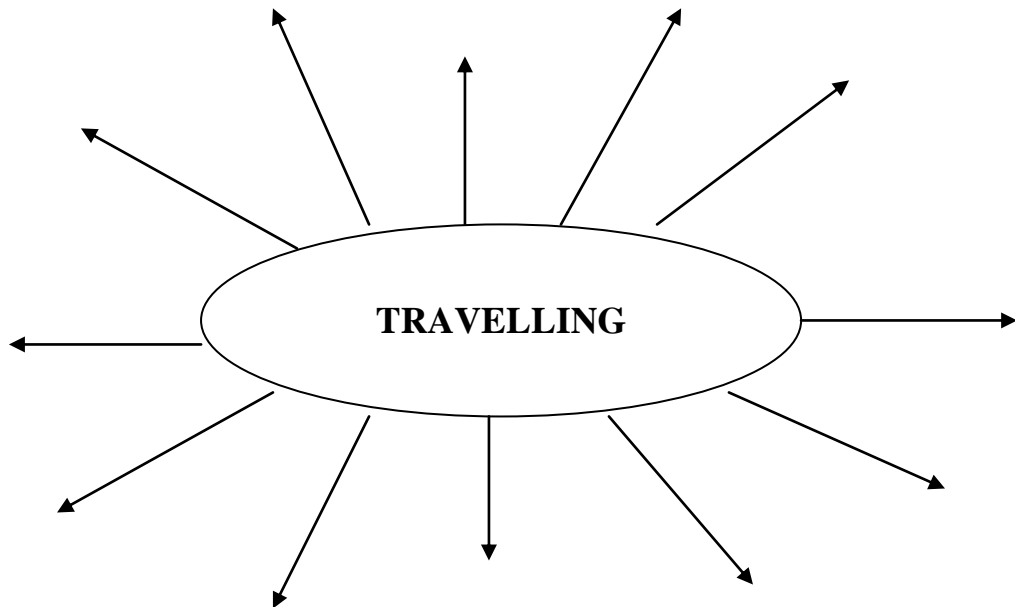
1. Translate the words into English and do the crossword.



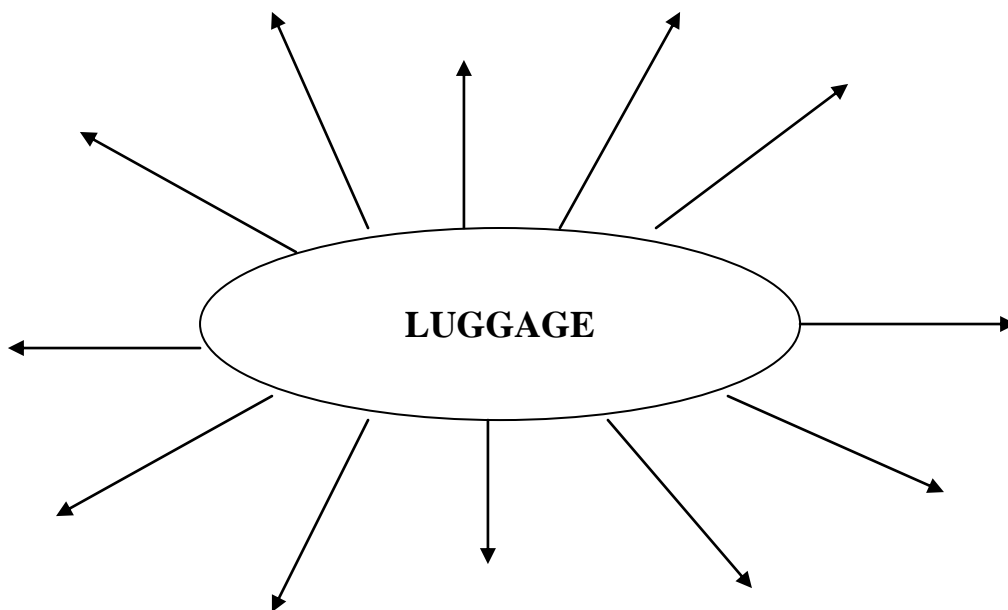
1. Відправлення	9. Місце призначення
2. Квиток	10. Вагон
3. Приземлятися	11. Прибувати
4. Потяг	12. Пасажирське місце
5. Вихід до літака	13. Політ
6. Тур	14. Літак
7. Прибуття	15. Прохід між рядами
8. Багаж	16. Машина

2. Complete the schema and write all the words and word-combinations associated with ...

ticket



binocular



Reading

1. Read the texts and explain the words in bolds. Describe the pictures you can see.

TYPES OF TRAVELS

Passage 1. _____

Well you love travelling, but you have 8-5 job and you can't **give it all up** to travel around the world for 6 months? Don't worry, we can help you to **arrange a short weekend** getaways. We can suggest you cheap **airfare deals**, so you can fly out on Friday evening and return on Sunday. With our help you will enjoy the time in different places of the world and have a small break from the **daily routine**.



Passage 2. _____

Do you want to do something useful like building a school in Africa or working with **orphans** in Cambodia? **Volunteering** around the world is a very popular type of travel among those who are not **indifferent**. While volunteering can be a very **rewarding experience** because you always know that your efforts are really adding **value to the community** that you are visiting. So apply now to change the world for better in future!



Passage 3. _____

Are you **keen on** sport, music or science? This is the good chance to combine both, travelling and your special interests. You can travel to a destination specifically to attend the event and meet **likeminded people**. You can choose any you like: the Olympics, the World Cup, the Rio Carnival or simply the concert of your favourite music band.



Passage 4. _____

This type of travelling involves travel to remote or exotic locations outside their comfort zone in order to take part in **physically challenging outdoor activities** like as **skydiving, hill climbing**, scuba diving. It is good for **soul**, good for health, and good for the planet.



2. Read the text again and match each Passage 1-4 with the correct statement. There are 2 headings which do not match.

- A Adventurous tour ;
- B Solo tour;
- C Travels for help;
- D The weekend break;
- E Luxury tour;
- F Event travel.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Which tour would you choose better? Why?
2. What is the name of the tour which involves helping people?
3. What is the best way to meet people who have the same interests as you and share opinions?
4. Is it good for the health to take an adventurous tour?
5. What destinations are peculiar for adventurous tour?
6. Is it possible to combine full-time job and travelling?
7. What is the way out for travel lovers who work a lot on weekdays?
8. Do you like travelling?
9. Have you ever been on the volunteering tour?
10. Describe you last travel. What was it like? Where did you go? Did you travel alone or with your friends?
11. What other types of travel do you know?



Vocabulary

1. Divide the given words into groups in accordance with their meaning:

a historic site, a passport, a diving vacation, a map, a lake resort, a festival, a wallet, an African safari, sunscreen, sea-side, a guidebook, a hiking vacation, sunglasses, a coast, a driver's licence, a skiing trip, a suit case, tickets, a monument, a heritage site

TRAVEL ESSENTIALS	DESTINATIONS	TYPES OF HOLIDAYS

2. Translate words given in the picture below and make sentences with them.



Example: *Tourist (a noun) - мѣщанѣн.*

Low season is the time of a year when a place or business is least busy, for example because there are not many tourists.

3. Read the text and choose the correct option.

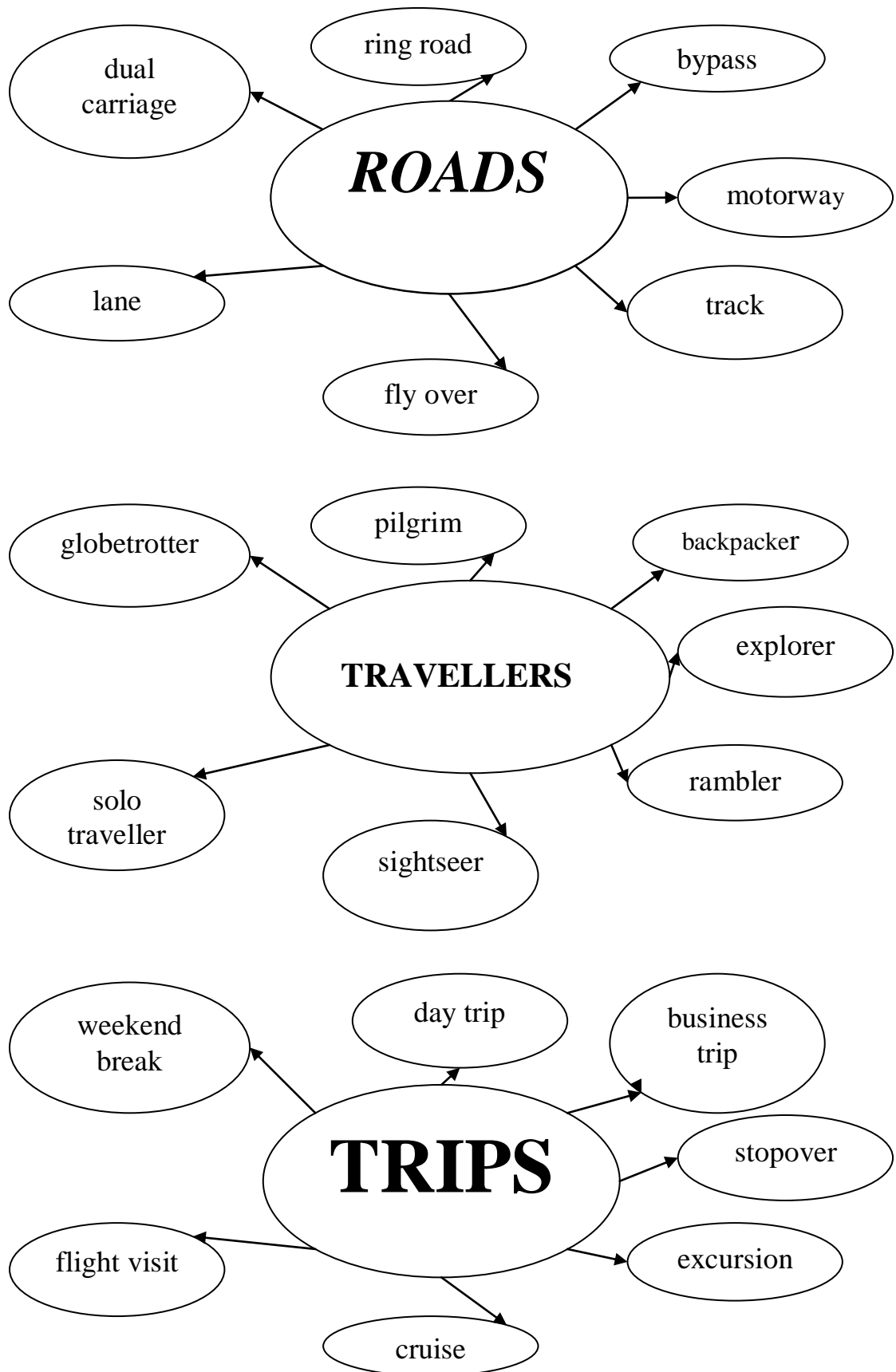
I recently spent two weeks in the beautiful seaside (1) _____ in Thailand. The capital, Bangkok, has several amazing markets, such as the enormous Chatuchak weekend market, where you can buy (2) _____ Thai clothes and handicrafts. One day, I was looking at (3) _____ dresses in one of the hundreds of (4) _____ in the market, and I wanted to try on a dress. The (5) _____ spoke only a little English. She understood that I wanted to try on one dress, but she said no. At that moment, a Thai woman was walking past the stall. She stopped and said to me, "I'll help you." She (6) _____ the vendor to let me try on the dress, and I bought it. But here's the amazing part! We started talking, and it (7) _____ that we both live in Chicago. That was a big coincidence, but that's not all. It also turned out that she (8) _____ my favourite Thai restaurant! So that is how I met the owner of one of the best Thai restaurants in Chicago, in the middle of the city of Bangkok with (9) _____ of 9 million (10) _____, in the middle of a market with hundreds of stalls and thousands of people!

	A	B	C	D
1	destination	resort	part	attraction
2	traditional	original	iconic	classic
3	paper	wooden	silk	steel
4	store	shopping centres	shops	stalls
5	vendor	customer	shop assistant	manager
6	convinced	answered	bought	pushed
7	found out	turned out	happened	appeared
8	started	owns	possesses	has
9	population	nation	citizenship	amount
10	humans	people	nations	things

4. Underline the correct alternative, then translate and explain the idioms.

1. She lost her *suitcase/heart* in New York City. It is the best city she has ever visited.
2. Please, step it up! We will be late if you don't *hit/beat* the road now, Jack!
3. They *made/did* their way through the part up to the palace.
4. I think travelling *broadens/expands* the mind.
5. She is at the *crossroads/traffic lights* now and she has to make this decision.
6. How can't you understand that you are like a third *seat/wheel* in this situation!
7. She knew it was time to *desert/lake* a sinking ship because she had read all the reports about the horrible financial situation of the company.
8. My friends spent their holiday exploring the highways and *byways/upways* of the country.
9. Kate has itchy *feet/legs* again. She says she will travel to the USA.
10. We travel much and are always living out of a *backpack/suitcase*.

5. Learn the new vocabulary and use it to make your own sentences.



Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Past Continuous		
1) action in the middle of happening at a stated past time;	+ ☺ was / were Ving	at that moment, at 3 p.m. yesterday, from 5 till / to 7 o'clock, while, during, whole, etc.
2) actions taking place at the same time;	- ☺ was / were not Ving	
3) action in the past that is interrupted by another action.	? Was / Were ☺ Ving? We were having dinner at five o'clock yesterday. My mom was cooking while I was doing my homework. I was reading a book when the phone rang.	

2. Open the brackets.

1. They _____ (drive) on the highway when they saw a hitchhiker who needed some help.
2. It _____ (rain) when she arrived to the airport.
3. Parents _____ (plan) their trip to France the whole evening yesterday.
4. The thief stole Mary's purse while she _____ (choose) souvenirs for her grandparents.
5. Bob found a 10 dollar bill while he _____ (walk) in the park with his friend.
6. The baby _____ (sleep) when his parents returned from the business trip.
7. I saw a bad accident while I _____ (go) home.
8. They _____ (travel) to Paris when their parents called them to tell the important news.
9. Dave met a colleague of his while he _____ (relax) in the lakeside resort.
10. She _____ (book) the hotel when her colleague called her to tell that her vocation was proved.
11. We _____ (make) our way to the North when we saw an injured fox.
12. I _____ (volunteer) in Nepal when found out that my friend would get married.

3. Put the word in the correct order to make sentences:

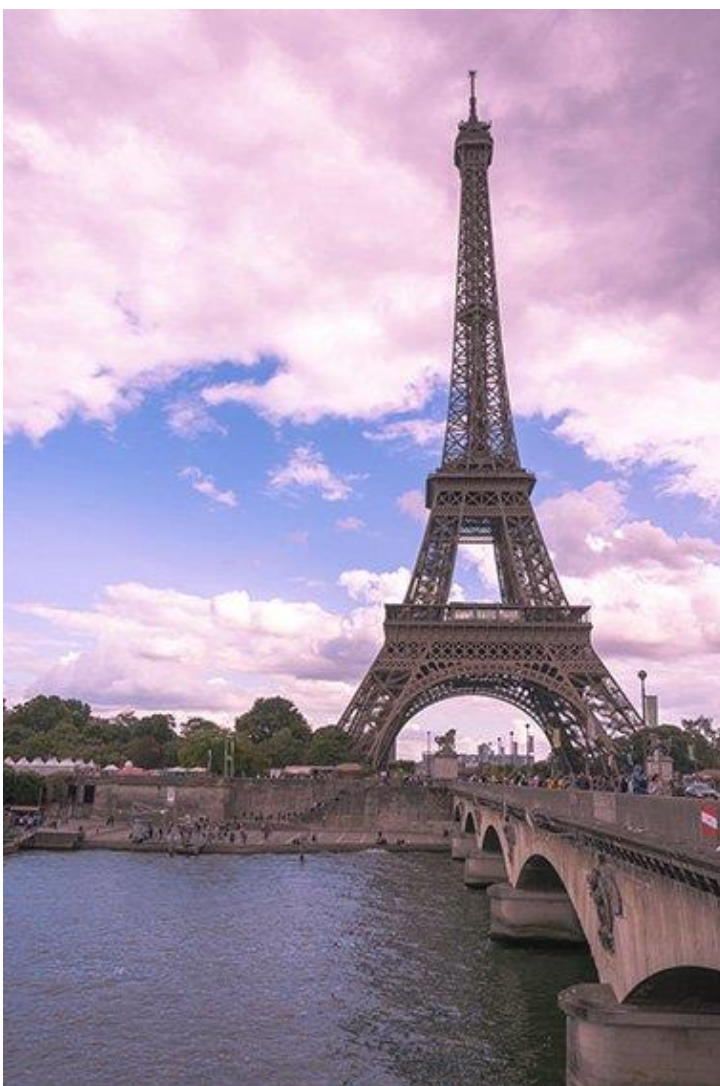
1. I / morning / shining / sun / The / this / up / was / when / woke
2. cut / he / himself / Mr. Black / shaving / was / While
3. about / asleep / fell / film / she / She / travelling / was / watching / while / a
4. broke / dishes / doing / plate / she / she / the / the / was / While
5. a / called / having / I / shower / was / when / you
6. cooking / dinner / I / phone / rang / the / was / when
7. garden / in / it / Mark / rain / started / the / to / was / when / working
8. got / overseas / she / she / sick / travelling / was / While
9. corner / I / on / saw / standing / the / them / They / were / when
10. a / brought / coffee / cup / husband / I / me / my / of / on / phone / talking / the / was / when

4. Translate sentences into English.

Подорожі – найцікавіша річ у світі. Моя найкраща поїздка – до Франції. Хоча це сталося два роки тому, але я все ще згадую цей чудовий час із великим задоволенням. Я поїхав туди з двома своїми друзями, і це було дійсно правильне рішення, тому що ми їздили на тренінг, і подорож зайняла багато часу. У дорозі ми грали в карти, співали пісні та весь час жартували. Коли ми приїхали, ми заселилися у готель недалеко від центру.

Перший день у Парижі був фантастичним. Це була автобусна подорож навколо міста. Ми зробили тисячі фотографій Ейфелевої вежі, Лувра, Триумфальної арки та інших пам'яток. Нас вразила кількість туристів та краса місць протягом відвідування пам'яток.

Наступні дні ми відвідали безліч музеїв та мали трохи часу для невеликих покупок, щоб придбати сувеніри. Минулого вечора ми вирушили на невелику екскурсію на човні. Було дивно бути на борту і знову побачити всі видовища, ніби вони прощалися з нами. Ця подорож була фантастичною.



5. Open the brackets. Translate the text into Ukrainian.



During last year I
(1) _____
 (wait) eagerly for
 my holidays. I
(2) _____ (want)
 to make the best of
 the forthcoming
 vacation. So I
(3) _____ (get)
 an opportunity to
 visit Sheila.
 Recently my uncle

(4) _____ (start) working there. He **(5)** _____ (invite) me to spend my summer vacation there with him.

It **(6)** _____ (be) the month of May, when it **(7)** _____ (be) very hot in the plains. I along with my friend, Phillip, **(8)** _____ (go) to Sheila. We **(9)** _____ (go) there during 3 hours by plane because it **(10)** _____ (be) far from the place I live.

As we **(11)** _____ (reach) Sheila, my uncle **(12)** _____ (work) already there to receive us. He at once **(13)** _____ (take) us to his house. We **(14)** _____ (be) simply charmed of the conductive climate of Sheila. There **(15)** _____ (be) no more heat of the summer. It **(16)** _____ (be) rather cold there and we **(17)** _____ (have) to be careful about wearing our clothes well.

We **(18)** _____ (take) regular exercise and **(19)** _____ (have) morning walks at the riverbank during the whole stay. Occasionally, we **(20)** _____ (go) sightseeing. The green trees, colourful flowers, dancing springs and floating clouds and occasional showers **(21)** _____ (keep) us refreshed. One day before our holidays were to be over, we **(22)** _____ (return) to the hot plains. But the memory of Sheila is still fresh in our minds.

6. Choose the correct option.

1. She _____ the violin when her mom called her to have dinner.
 a) played b) was playing c) plays d) were playing
2. My friend _____ his project while I _____ on a computer.
 a) was doing, b) was doing, c) did, d) did,
 was working worked was working worked
3. The performance started while he _____ to be in time for it.
 a) was trying b) tried c) were tried d) was tring

Speaking

1. Put the sentences in the correct order to make a dialogue.

Hello, can I help you?	Which cities and towns would you advise me to visit?	Hello, I want to go somewhere to spend my holidays. Could you offer me something?
I think the best way to start exploration of Schotland is to visit Edinburgh, its capital. And how much is this tour?	Sure. How long are you going to travel?	I would advise you Dunkeld House Hotel. It's a modern hotel, comfortably furnished and the prices are quite reasonable there.
For about 10 or 14 days.	Sounds great. Let's sign a contract.	Let's
In Blairgowrie Road. It's not far from the Edinburgh Castle.	Do you fancy active holidays or prefer to stay somewhere in a quiet and relaxed place?	Well, it depends on the hotel, but the average price is about \$600.
Is the hotel far from the main sights of the city? Where exactly is it?	And which hotel would you recommend me to stay at?	Well, I'd like to go on a sightseeing tour to Europe. I think Schotland is the best place for it. It's a unique country, which is worth seeing. Besides, it's the best way to practise my English speaking skills.

2. Describe a tourist attraction you once visited using the plan given below.

A tourist attraction

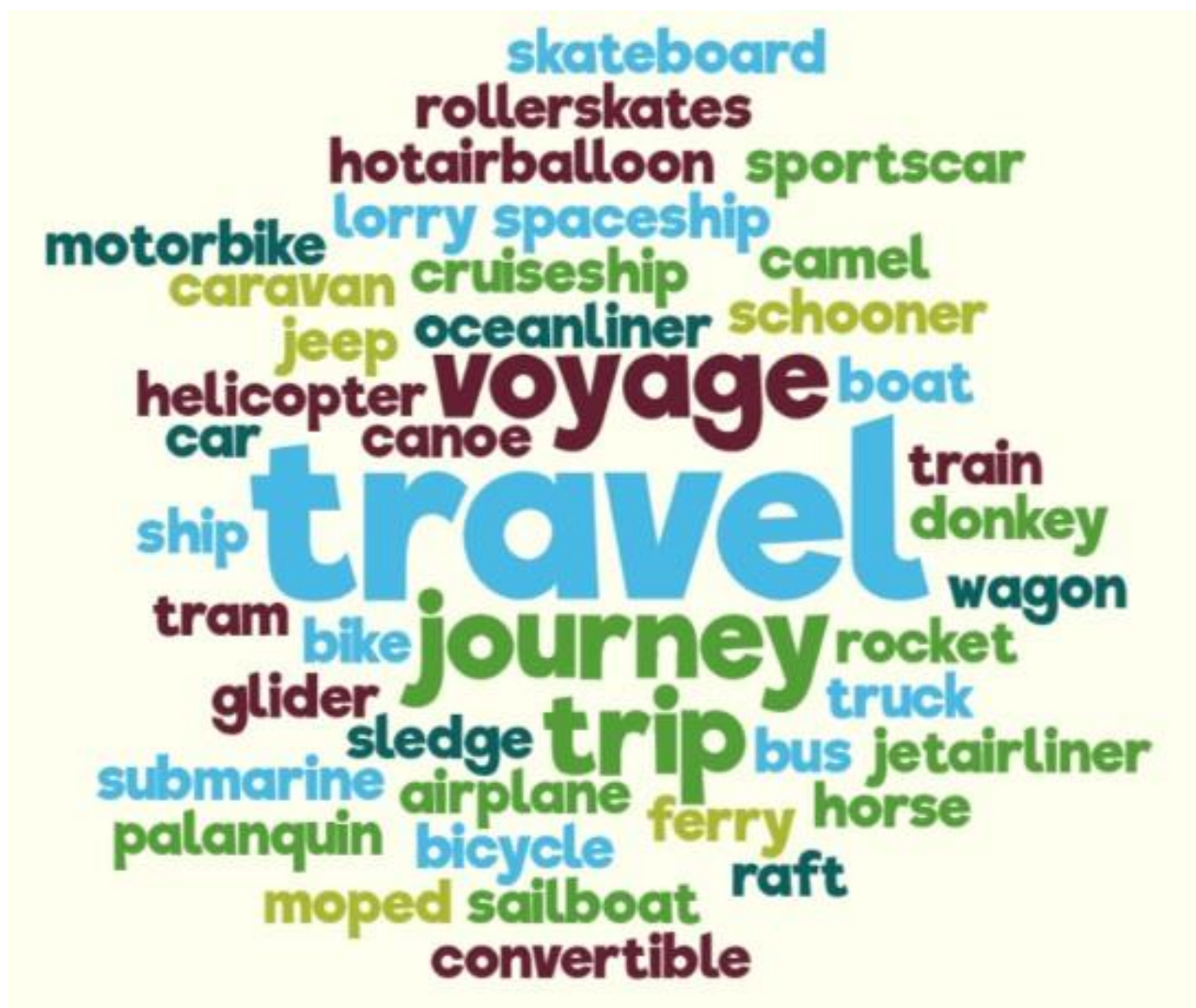
Plan

1. Time when you visited it;
2. Place where it is situated;
3. People who you went with;
4. Activities that you were doing there;
5. Things that you like the most about it.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Who do you often spend holiday with?
2. How much travelling have you done?
3. What kind of places have you visited in your life?
4. When you visit new places, what do you like to do?
5. Do you prefer travelling alone or in a group?
6. In which seasons do you prefer to travel?
7. What is the best season to travel in your country?
8. Would you say your country is a good place for travellers to visit?
9. What would you recommend a foreigner to visit in your country?
10. What places would you like to visit in the future?
11. What do you do while you are travelling?
12. Do you think your hometown is a good place for a holiday?

4. Work in pairs. Ask your partner as many questions about Travelling as possible using the vocabulary given in the picture below. Then present this information to the group.





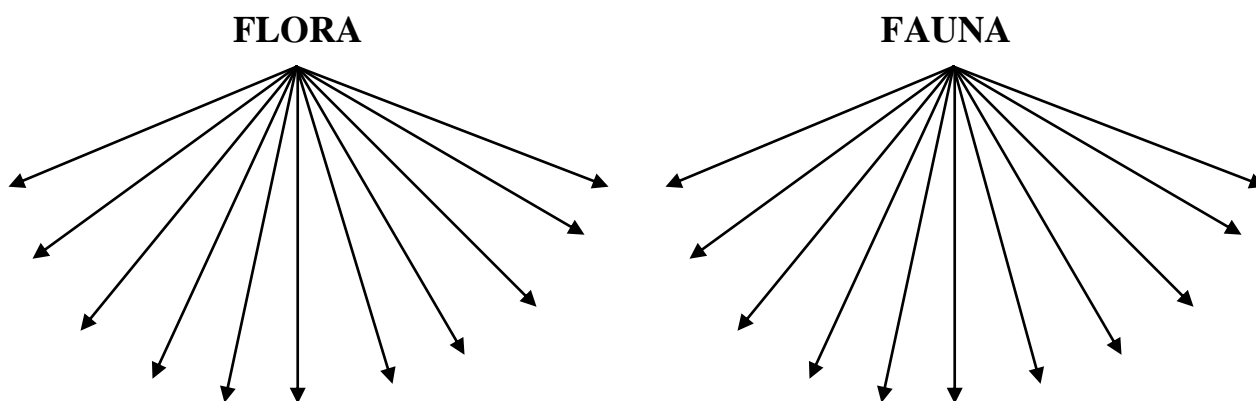
12

UNIT 12

NATURE

Warming-up

1. Complete the schemas and write all words and word-combinations associated with Flora and Fauna.



2. Put the following words in the correct column:

cloudy, rainy, misty, snowy, foggy, sunny, hot, wet, changeable, cold, dull, calm,
stormy, windy, bright, clear, warm, cool, stuffy

Fine weather

Nasty weather

3. Answer the question, using the words:

*sunny, cold, warm, wet, hot, foggy, cloudy, frosty, clear, windy, rainy, to snow,
to rain, to blow, to shine*

1. What is the weather like today?
2. What was the weather like yesterday?
3. What is the weather like in London?
4. What is the weather like in Africa?
5. What is the weather like in Ukraine?

4. Say what temperature it is, use the note below:

+10C – It's ten degrees above zero.

0C – It's zero degrees.






-10C – It's ten degrees below zero. / It's ten degrees of frost.

+15C, -5C, 0C, +26C, +30C, +3C, -7C, -15C, -25C

5. Read the weather forecast and tell us the weather forecast for tomorrow in your city / town / village.

“Good evening, and here is the weather forecast for tomorrow. Scotland will be cold with ice and snow in the mountains. In the north of England it will be a wet day with heavy showers that will move to the Northern Wales during the afternoon. The Midlands will be dry but cloudy. In the south of England the day will be bright and clear with a lot of sunshine but it may be windy in the evening”.

6. Match the pictures with the terms.

1. Deforestation	A 
2. Overpopulation	B 
3. Starvation	C 
4. Littering	D 
5. Global warming	E 

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

Ukraine

Ukraine is situated in the south-eastern part of Europe. It occupies the territory of about 603700 square kilometers. The (1) _____ is very favourable for the development of its relations with countries of Europe. It is bounded by Russia, Byelorussia, Moldova, Poland, Hungary, Romania and Slovakia.

95% of the Ukrainian area is flat, lowlands occupy a considerable part of the country, (2) _____. The highest mountains, situated in the country are Roman Kosh in the Crimea (it is 1545 metres high) and Hoverla in the Carpathian mountains (it is 2061 metres high). Most of the territory is covered with woods and forest-steppes. Ukraine is washed by (3) _____.

The main navigable rivers, running through its territory are the Dnieper, the Dnester, the Prout, the South Bug, the Seversky Donets, the Danube. Our country has a lot of lakes on its territory, (4) _____.

Ukraine's territory lies in the temperate belt, so the climate of Ukraine is temperately continental, mild, but (5) _____, that is why a lot of people prefer to spend their summer vacations in one of the best resort areas in Ukraine.

As a rule snow falls in winter, but it never lies on the ground for long. Spring and summer are usually sunny, in autumn it often rains. The average temperature in winter is -18C, (6) _____ it is +32C.

Nature of Ukraine is beautiful. Among the trees growing in the Ukrainian territory are oak, asp, maple, pine, birch, lime, snow-ball tree, chestnut, poplar and evergreen trees: palm-tree, cypress, eucalyptus, platan, magnolia in the south.

The fauna of Ukraine is various. Red deer, wild bear, fox, squirrel, elk, wolf, lynx, hare, badger, marten, hamster are to be found there. (7) _____. Characteristic of birds are dove, sea gull, crane, owl, stork, woodpecker, sparrow, titmouse. Near the coasts dolphins, bull heads, some kinds of sharks can be seen. The lakes and rivers are rich in perches, pikes, carps and sheats.

Ukraine has 12 national parks. Near Yalta there are Nikitsky Botanical Gardens (8) _____ from all parts of the world.

The country also has many industrial raw materials, it has rich deposits of iron, coal, oil, natural gas, salt, manganese, sulphur, graphite, bauxite, limestone, nickel, cadmium and other natural resources. Our country (9) _____ mercury, titanium and other ores. Large reserves of red and grey granite are found in Ukraine. There are many curative mineral waters in Ukraine.

2. Fill in the missed parts:

- A** the Black sea and the Asov sea;
- B** in the southern part it is subtropical;
- C** geographical position of the country;
- D** there are about 350 kinds of birds in Ukraine;
- E** and the rest of it is mountainous;
- F** the largest is Yalpug;
- G** in summer;
- H** is also rich in deposits of;
- I** containing trees, flowers and animals.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Do you live in Ukraine?
2. Is Ukraine a large or small country?
3. What countries is Ukraine bounded by?
4. Ukraine has a lot of mountains, doesn't it?
5. Is nature of Ukraine beautiful? Why?
6. What can you tell about the natural resources of Ukraine?
7. Where can you spend your vacation?
8. Which rivers are considered to be the most important?
9. What city is the capital of Ukraine?
10. What do you know about flora and fauna of Ukraine?

4. Retell the text.

5. Tell the group about the climate and ecosystem of your region (city / town / village). Use the text "Ukraine" as the example. Try to follow the plan below.

Plan:

1. Location;
2. Area;
3. Rivers;
4. Climate;
5. Flora;
6. Fauna;
7. Deposits of minerals.

Vocabulary

1. Complete the table ...

mammals	<i>cat, bear ...</i>
reptiles	<i>turtle, ...</i>
birds	
insects	
trees	
bushes	
flowers	

2. Use these words and expressions to complete the sentences.

<p>1. People are desperately in need of a new form of energy to _____ to see the country's homes and industries into the XXI century.</p> <p>2. Nowadays a lot of energy needs are met by burning _____ or generated in _____.</p> <p>3. The _____ must be practical, cheap to set up and maintain.</p> <p>4. _____ are arrays of electricity generating _____, which are tall, _____ with two or three rotor blades at the top.</p> <p>5. _____ has been used as an alternative form of energy for many years to pump water.</p> <p>6. Wind farms take up a lot of space and they are located on _____.</p> <p>7. The turbines can be shut down by computers, which _____ and speed if the wind becomes too strong.</p>	<p>A fossil fuels B generate power C nuclear power stations D alternative form of energy E wind power F wind turbines G slim towers H unoccupied sites I monitor wind direction J wind farm</p>
--	--

3. Read and complete the text below. For each of the empty spaces (1—12) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

The Climate of Great Britain

As we know from our lessons in Geography climate is the average weather conditions of a (1) _____ place. It is made up of the average summer and

winter temperature, the (2) _____ of sunshine, the direction of the winds, the average rainfall, etc.

The British Isles are (3) _____ by the ocean and have an insular climate which is more equable than that of Central Europe. Western Winds that (4) _____ from the Atlantic Ocean influence the climate of Great Britain. The climate is mild and (5) _____ frosts are rare. The January average temperature is higher and the July temperature is lower than in most European countries. The coldest part of the country is the Highlands of Scotland. It is as frosty in Scotland as in St. Petersburg. In January South-Western England (Devon and Cornwall) is the warmest part in Great Britain. The snow is rare and it never lies for long. In summer the South-Eastern part of England is the warmest. This is an abundance of rainfall in the West, which is the reason for (6) _____ fogs.

	A	B	C	D
1	exact	definite	marked	possible
2	amount	sum	number	quantity
3	detected	limited	located	surrounded
4	depart	run	flow	pass
5	deep	strong	healthy	firm
6	serious	wide	thick	broad

4. Match the description with the picture.



Great Britain



Spain



Greece

A This country enjoys a Mediterranean climate for most of the year, with warm to hot days and mild nights. However, in the middle of summer it can be unbearably hot and stuffy and winter can be chilly. December and January can be very cold and in February it is often rainy. April can be changeable with sunny days interrupted by windy showery weather.

B Most of this country is always warm from April to October though it can occasionally be cold and rainy in the North, especially in the mountains. The South is amazingly mild throughout the year – it hardly has a winter. Although the Atlantic lies only a few miles away, the climate is more like Mediterranean.

C This country has a very changeable climate, both from day to day and from place to place. Although long periods of fine weather occur each year, it is not easy

to forecast the weather accurately and you can be soaked during any season. The North of the country is much colder and windy in winter, often with quite heavy snowfalls. The South-West has milder weather.

5. Use the correct form of verbs to complete the forecast.

A rise fall reach remain

Tomorrow the south will again (1) _____ warm and dry. Temperatures could (2) _____ 5 °C during the afternoon. In the north, the day will start quite cool, but temperatures will (3) _____ gradually during the day. Later in the week the weather will turn cold and night-time temperatures could (4) _____ as low as 8 °C.

B wintry icy melt sleet frost

Tonight will be cold and most parts of the country can expect an overnight (5) _____. Tomorrow will also be bitterly cold with (6) _____ showers in many places. Rain or (7) _____ will turn to snow, especially on high ground, later in the day. Roads will be (8) _____. At the weekend daytime temperatures could fall below zero and there will be snow in most parts of the country. Monday will be a little warmer and by Tuesday morning the snow will begin to (9) _____.

6. Match the words with the definitions.

- | | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| 1 forest fire | A | a long period with little or no rain; |
| 2 hurricane | B | a sudden violent movement of the surface of the earth; |
| 3 earthquake | C | when huge areas of woodland are alight; |
| 4 flood | D | when an area of land which is usually dry becomes covered in water; |
| 5 drought | E | a huge wave which builds up in the sea over thousands of miles; |
| 6 volcano | F | a very powerful storm, often at sea; |
| 7 tidal wave | G | a large mountain which erupts from time to time and sends rocks up into the air and molten rock pours down the side. |

7. Use a dictionary to help you complete the ANIMALS and BIRDS chart below. All of the words must begin with the letter of the alphabet given. Some letters may have many different answers.

A - alligator

B	G	L	Q	V
C	H	M	R	W
D	I	N	S	X
E	J	O	T	Y
F	K	P	U	Z

Grammar

1. Learn the rule carefully.

Pronouns (Займенники)					
Personal pronouns		Possessive adjectives	Possessive pronouns	Reflexive Emphatic pronouns	–
I	me	my	mine	myself	
You	you	your	yours	yourself	
He	him	his	his	himself	
She	her	her	hers	herself	
It	it	its	its	itself	
We	us	our	ours	ourselves	
You	you	your	yours	yourselves	
They	them	their	theirs	themselves	
вживається як підмет; зазвичай передує присудку; використовується у Називному відмінку (хто? / що?)		позначає привласнення; відповідає на питання чий?, чия?, чиє?, чий?; вживається разом з іменником		позначає привласнення; відповідає на питання чий?, чия?, чиє?, чий?; вживається без іменника	
вживається як додаток; зазвичай після присудка; використовується в усіх відмінках, окрім Називного		зворотні займенники; дія спрямована на об'єкт; сам / себе			

2. Open the brackets.

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing on behalf of Green College. Every month, (1) _____ (we) students choose a project on an environmental problem. Then, (2) _____ (they) work to raise money to help solve the problem. We have recently seen (3) _____ (you) advertisements about protecting white tigers, so, for the last few days, we were learning about the white tigers that live in Siberia. We have already been to Hunting Organization and persuaded (4) _____ (they) to avoid shooting in this region. Could (5) _____ (you) please send the children some World Wildlife Funds posters to add to the work that they have done so far?

Yours faithfully,
Tom Johnson

3A. Read the rule carefully.

Possessive Adjectives / Pronouns

- Possessive Adjectives / Pronouns express possession. Possessive Adjectives go before Nouns whereas possessive Pronouns do not go before Nouns.
- *Own* is used with possessive Adjectives to emphasize the fact that something belongs to someone and no one else.

3B. Choose the correct alternative.

1. This is *my / mine* dog, but that is *your / yours*.
2. Don't leave *your / yours* rubbish in the forest.
3. Air pollution influences *our / ours* breathing.
4. Animals leave *their / theirs* usual homes because of global warming.
5. *Our / ours* flight was delayed because of the bad weather, but *their / theirs* took off on time.
6. Unfortunately, *her / hers* project was criticized.
7. If this dog is a friend of *your / yours*, it is a friend of *my / mine* too.
8. *My / mine* cat gave birth to six kittens, and what about *your / yours*?
9. *Their / theirs* Eco-fund raised more money than *our / ours*.

4A. Read the rule carefully.

Reflective / Emphatic Pronouns

- Reflective Pronouns are used after certain Verbs (*behave, burn, cut, enjoy, hurt, kill, look, laugh at, introduce, dry, teach* etc) when the subject and the object of the Verb are the same.
- Reflective Pronouns can be used after *be, feel, look, seem* to describe emotions or state. They are also used after Prepositions but not after Prepositions of place.
- We don't use reflective Pronouns with Verbs *wash, shave, afford, complain, meet, rest, relax, stand up, get up, sit down, wake up* etc.
- Emphatic Pronouns have the same form as reflective Pronouns but a different meaning. They emphasize the Noun or fact that one person, and not another, performs an action.
- Note these idioms: *Enjoy yourself! Behave yourself! I like being by myself. She lives by herself. Help yourself to coffee! Do it yourself. Make yourself at home! Make yourself heard.*
- *Each other* means one another.

4B. Fill in the correct pronoun: *myself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, themselves, each other*.

1. While cutting down the trees, I hurt _____.
2. Wild animals have to look for food _____.

3. My father is a builder, he can repair parrot's cage _____.
4. A bird builds a nest _____.
5. The cat is licking _____.
6. The dog is barking to protect _____.
7. She kept _____ warm in the mountains by wearing lots of heavy clothing.
8. Human and nature should exist in balance with _____.

5A. Learn the rule carefully.

	*for people or things near us; *for present or future situations; *when the speaker is in the place he / she is referring to; *to introduce people or when we introduce ourselves on the phone	*for people or things not near us; *for past situations; *to refer back to something mentioned before; *when speaking on the phone to ask who the other person is
Singular	<i>This</i>	<i>That</i>
Plural	<i>These</i>	<i>Those</i>

5B. Choose the correct variant for each situation.

1. *This / These* plant dumps a lot of waste into the river that causes water pollution.
2. The stricter *these / this* laws are, the less hunters kill wild animals.
3. Volunteers raised a lot of money to protect extinct species *that / those* year.
4. *That / Those* trees were cut down and burnt last year.
5. Overpopulation is a common problem for *this / these* country.
6. To solve all *this / these* problems we need to reduce emissions.
7. Starvation and poverty are the main problems of *that / those* country.
8. Our careless use of fossil fuels and chemicals is destroying *this / that* planet.
9. Chemical fertilizers and pesticides destroyed the harvest *that / this* year.
10. To persuade *those / this* enterprises to stop polluting activities was their main mission.

6A. Learn the rule carefully.

- *There + be* is used for something mentioned for the first time or to say that something or someone exists.
- *It + be* is used give more details about something or someone already talked about.
- *It + be + to inf / that-clause* is used to begin a sentence. It is also used for weather, distance, temperature, time expressions and in the following: *It seems that, It appears that, It looks like, It is said that* etc.

6B. Fill in the gaps with *it* or *there*.

1. _____ is only one place for whales to live and we must to prevent water pollution!
2. _____ is no need to worry! I'm sure _____ won't be matter if the weather is rainy.
3. Although we've only got a limited amount of money, I've decided _____ is necessary to give it to poor people.
4. _____ are some Eco-fund posters in the streets.
5. _____ were lots of people at the airport and _____ went on until the storm stopped.

7. Fill in the missed words.

Ukraine is only a tiny part of the planet, but (1) _____ days (2) _____ is in serious danger. Acid rains, global warming, air and water pollution and overpopulation are the main problems (3) _____ threaten human lives in the country. The pollutants that harm our respiratory system are: carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide and others.



First of all, factories emit tons of harmful chemicals. (4) _____ emissions have disastrous consequences for our country. (5) _____ are the main reason for the greenhouse effect and acid rains.

Moreover, (6) _____ forests are disappearing because they are being cut down or burnt. If this trend continues, one day we will not have enough oxygen to breathe, (7) _____ will not see a beautiful green forest at all.

The seas are in danger, too. They are filled with poison: industrial and nuclear wastes, chemical fertilizers and pesticides. If **(8)** _____ is done about it, one day nothing will be able to live in our seas.

The population is an important issue. But overpopulation in towns and cities is destroying our environment, lowering the standard of living and generally degrading the quality of life.

To conclude, the most horrible ecological disaster befell Ukraine and its people after the Chernobyl tragedy in April 1986. A great damage has been done to the agriculture, forests and people's health.

Fortunately, it's not too late to solve **(9)** _____ problems. We have time, money and even technologies to make our planet a better, cleaner and safer place. We can plant trees and create parks for endangered animals. **(10)** _____ can recycle our wastes; persuade enterprises to stop polluting activities, because it is apparent that our careless use of fossil fuels and chemicals is destroying this planet. And **(11)** _____ is now more than ever apparent that at the same time we are destroying our bodies and our future.

	A	B	C	D
1	this	these	it	that
2	it	we	I	they
3	that	who	those	they
4	this	these	they	that
5	these	that	it	they
6	his	its	our	my
7	she	they	I	we
8	nothing	anything	everything	something
9	this	these	it	they
10	it	he	they	we
11	those	we	it	they

8A. Learn the rule carefully.

Some – Any – No

Types of sentences	Adjectives	Pronouns	Adverbs	
			<i>people</i>	<i>things</i>
Positive	Some	Someone / somebody	Something	Somewhere
	Any	Anyone / anybody	Anything	Anywhere
Interrogative	Any	Anyone / anybody	Anything	Anywhere
Negative	No / not any	No one / nobody	Nothing	Nowhere
Positive/ interrogative/ negative	Every	Everyone / everybody	Everything	Everywhere

- *Some* is normally used in positive sentences before uncountable Nouns or plural countable Nouns. *Some* is also used in questions when we want to make an offer, a request or when we expect a positive answer.
- *Any* is normally used before uncountable Nouns or plural countable Nouns in questions. *Any* and its compounds can be used after *if* in a positive sentences. *Any* can also be used in positive sentences meaning *it doesn't matter when/ where/ who/ which*.
- *No / not any* are used before plural countable Nouns or uncountable Nouns in negations. *Any* is always used after negative words (*hardly, never, without, seldom, rarely*).
- *Every* is used before singular countable Nouns. *Every* and its compounds take a Verb in the singular.

8B. Fill in the necessary word.

some / any / no / every

1. There is _____ fresh water in my glass. It is empty!
2. There are _____ beautiful flowers on the lane.
3. Are there _____ Eco-posters at your school?
4. _____ person should help nature.
5. Is there _____ information for us?
6. There are _____ overpopulated cities in the USA.

7. There are _____ trees in my district, but there are _____ skyscrapers.
8. There are _____ people in the streets, because it is cold.
9. Have you seen _____ of extinct animals before?
10. She feeds _____ homeless dogs in the park.

somebody / anybody / nobody / everybody

1. Look! _____ is coming to us.
2. Does _____ know about greenhouse effect?
3. _____ should prevent littering.
4. Listen! _____ is asking for some water.
5. I can find _____ to help us.
6. Is there _____ who lives in Prypiat?
7. _____ would solve that problem.
8. _____ must think about their future.
9. To share clothes with poor children is very easy. _____ can do it.
10. _____ can see dodo.

something / anything / nothing / everything

1. He saw _____ strange in the dark.
2. Do you have _____ to feed these hungry birds?
3. I'm all right. _____ happened.
4. These children want to know _____ about extinct animals.
5. Will you have _____ to eat?
6. Mass media told _____ about this disaster.
7. There are northern lights. _____ can be seen as in the afternoon.
8. _____ special should be done to stop natural resources extraction.
9. Do you know _____ about starvation?
10. I have never seen _____ like this.

somewhere / anywhere / nowhere / everywhere

1. I don't want to stay in the city, let's go _____ .
2. Did you go _____ last summer?
3. We couldn't find our hamster _____ .
4. I think that Green Fund is _____ here.
5. We won't go _____ tomorrow. We'll stay in the forest.
6. He can't find a rubbish bin. It must be _____ near here.
7. The weather is sunny. Let's go _____ .
8. It's autumn. Yellow and red leaves are _____ .
9. We can hide from global warming _____ .
10. I can find my pet _____ .

9A. Read the rule carefully.

ALL = refers to more than two people or things. It has a positive meaning and takes a verb in the plural.

BOTH = refers to two people or things. It has a positive meaning and takes a verb in the plural.

NEITHER = not one and not the other. It is used before singular countables.

NONE = refers to more than two people or things. It has a negative meaning and isn't followed by a noun.

9B. Fill in: *all, both, neither and none*.

1. The weather was perfect _____ days.
2. _____ of them could solve such a difficult task.
3. _____ air and water pollution harm our health.
4. The government promised to strict the laws and promote environmentally friendly actions. Unfortunately, _____ of these promises was realized.

9C. Fill in: *either ... or... (або... або...), neither ... nor... (ні... ні...)* .

1. _____ water _____ air pollution destroys our ecosystem.
2. I am sure it will be raining _____ tomorrow _____ the day after tomorrow.
3. There'll be green leaves in the trees _____ in autumn _____ in winter.
4. _____ fish _____ reptiles will survive if factories continue to emit wastes into rivers.

10A. Read the rule carefully.

ANOTHER = one more apart from those already mentioned;

OTHERS = several more from those already mentioned (without noun);

OTHER = several more from those already mentioned (with noun in plural or uncountable noun);

THE OTHER(S) = the rest;

EACH OTHER = one another;

EVERY OTHER = alternate.

10B. Choose the correct alternative.

1. Some people like hunting while *other / the others* are against of it.
2. Only two factories installed filters. All *other / others* ignored this demand.
3. One of the most environmentally-friendly means of transport is a bicycle; *another / others* one is roller-blades.
4. Two new projects have started today. One is "Wild-Animals' Protection" and *the other / another* is "Stop Deforestation".
5. My cat and dog hate *each other / every other*.

11. Translate into English.

A 1. На півдні України багато заповідників. 2. Улітку ми з друзями та батьками завжди їдемо на Закарпаття або до моря. 3. Поряд із нашою хатою тече річка Дніпро. 4. Я обожаю збирати ягоди та гриби у лісі. 5. Повітря у горах свіже та чисте. 6. Навесні гарно цвітуть квіти на долинах. 7. В Африці дуже багато пустель. 8. Північне сьйво – це неймовірне видовище. 9. На селі, де живуть мої бабуся з дідусем, багато пагорбів та долин, струмків та озер. 10. Коріння дерев міцно проросло у ґрунт. 11. Найвища гора в Україні – Говерла, а у світі – Еверест. 12. Після дощу під деревами багато грибів. 13. Весною на деревах з'являються молоді гілочки, які рясно покриваються листям. 14. У нашому садку багато фруктових дерев: яблунь, персиків та груш. 15. Слива під нашим вікном у повному розквіті. 16. Незвичну форму має листя дубу. 17. Березовий сік – це напій мого дитинства. 18. Після дощу повітря в ялиновому лісі пахне свіжістю, а рослини стають більш насиченого кольору.

B 1. Зима в південних країнах не дуже сувора. 2. Улітку я завжди подорожую незвичними закутками нашої планети. 3. Влітку дні довші, ніж ночі, а взимку – навпаки. 4. Восени все частіше ллють дощі. 5. Коли надворі прохолодно та морозно, я люблю сидіти біля вікна та пити каву. 6. Вітряна погода не шкодить моєму настрою. 7. Я залюбки поїду до Англії, бо там незвичайний клімат. 8. У разі грому та блискавки вчені не рекомендують користуватися мобільним телефоном на вулиці. 9. Сьогодні дощить, а вже завтра буде спекотно. 10. Клімат у Греції дуже вологий. 11. У сніжну погоду з гір може спуститися лавина. 12. Сьогодні у Криму шторм. 13. В дитинстві я любляв бігати по калюжах під час літньої зливи. 14. Прогноз погоди на завтра: хмарно з опадами. 15. Інколи синоптики помиляються.

C 1. Пожежа у Сибіру знищила декілька сотень гектарів лісу та позбавила звірів природного середовища існування. 2. Цунамі затопило декілька міст Японії. 3. Торнадо дуже небезпечно для населення. 4. Великої шкоди завдав землетрус у Китаї. 5. Вулканічна лава дісталася осель мешканців нашого села. 6. Засуха характерна для пустель. 7. Через землетрус загинули тисячі людей. 8. Глобального потепління призводить до танення льодовиків. 9. Озоновий шар – це захисна оболонка нашої планети. 10. Кислотні дощі — одна з глобальних екологічних проблем сучасності.

Speaking

1. Which wild animals and birds from the list below can you see in your country?

alligator	donkey	hamster	ostrich	species
bat	duck	herbivore	owl	tiger
bear	eagle	hippopotamus	parrot	tortoise
camel	egg	horse	peacock	turkey
cat	elephant	kangaroo	penguin	turtle
carnivore	endangered	lion	pig	wild
chicken	extinct	lizard	porcupine	wildlife
cow	fox	mammal	rabbit	wolf
crow	frog	monkey	rat	worm
deer	giraffe	moose	reptile	zebra
dinosaur	goat	mouse	rhinoceros	zoo
dog	gorilla	nest	sheep	
domesticated	habitat	omnivore	snake	

2. Answer the questions.

1. Which animal in your country is the most dangerous?
2. Describe your favourite wild animal.
3. Which is better: a cat or a dog? Why?
4. Do you like animals? Why?
5. Would you like to fly like a bird or to swim like a whale?
6. What kinds of jobs can animals have?
7. Compare animals and plants.
8. How to prevent greenhouse effect?
9. What kinds of pollution are there in your country?
10. Compare people and animals.

3. Characterize the world-wide ecological problems. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Ecology problems

Plan

1. Global warming;
2. Water pollution;
3. Air pollution;
4. Deforestation;
5. Overpopulation;
6. Starvation;
7. Littering.



13

UNIT 13

SPORTS

Warming-up

1. Complete the table. Find someone who...

	Groupmate's name	Additional information (What? Where? When? Why? How?)
<i>... likes to watch the Olympic Games?</i>		
<i>... thinks it's easy to be an athlete?</i>		
<i>... wants to be a fitness trainer?</i>		
<i>... is a member of a sports team?</i>		
<i>... is going to travel to see a championship?</i>		
<i>... hates to watch sports?</i>		
<i>... has some sports awards?</i>		

2. Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever watched the Olympic Games on TV? Why?
2. Would you like to be an athlete? Why?
3. Do you know any famous sportsmen?
4. Which sport do you like? Why?
5. Why is football popular nowadays?
6. Do you go in for sports every day?
7. What kind of sport do you go in for?
8. Who is the best sportsman in your country?
9. Can you play football?
10. Who is the best sportsman in your group?
11. Which is the most popular game in your country?
12. Do you attend any sport groups?
13. Have you ever taken part in sport competitions?
14. When were the last Olympic Games held?
15. Why do many people go in for sports?

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

Sports

Passage 1. _____

Sport is probably as old as **humanity** itself. Sport makes people healthy and strong, that is why people all over the world are very fond of sports and games. If you want to keep fit, you must regularly go in for sports.

Passage 2. _____

Every morning I do morning exercises to the music, it gives me energy for the whole day. Now it is an essential part of my life. In the morning I also like to listen to the sports news on the radio. In the evenings I try to watch all the interesting football and hockey matches, "Sport Weekend" on TV. Some people who are sport fans prefer to watch games on TV instead of going in for sports.

Passage 3. _____

At school we had two lessons of Physical Training a week. When the weather was bad we had those lessons at the **gymnasium**. We played basket-ball, volley-ball, and tennis. When it was not cold, we went in for sports on the sportsground. We could jump, run and play football in spring. In winter we played hockey with friends or skied. A lot of children **attended** sport groups: basket-ball, football, boxing, tennis, chess and swimming.

Passage 4. _____

A great number of different **tournaments** and **competitions** are held every year at our stadiums. The world's greatest international sport games are known as the Olympic Games. They are held every four years. The Olympic emblem is five **interlinked rings** meaning unity of continents. The best athletes from all over the world take part in summer or winter events, they set up new records in different kinds of sports. The summer Olympic events are **track-and-field athletics**, volley-ball, basketball, boxing, canoe rowing, cycling, horse riding, tennis, **fencing**, grass hockey, football, **shooting**, water sports, **weight lifting**, wrestling, gymnastics, yachting and so on. The winter Olympic events include ice-hockey, skiing, ski jumping, skating, **figure skating**, **tobogganing** and biathlon. The winners of the Games **receive** gold, silver and bronze medals.

I know that sport makes people more organized and disciplined, so I am sure, sport is absolutely necessary in our life. Good health is better than the best medicine.

2. Match the Paragraphs 1-4 with the titles:

- A Personal experience and preferences in sports;
- B The necessity of sports;
- C The most well-known championship;
- D PE lessons.

3. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match the words with the pictures. Then work in groups of 3-4 students and discuss which sports are popular nowadays.

- 1) badminton
- 2) basketball
- 3) boxing
- 4) football
- 5) golf

- 6) rollerblading
- 7) running
- 8) sailing
- 9) scuba diving
- 10) snowboarding

- 11) surfing
- 12) swimming
- 13) tennis
- 14) yoga
- 15) pole dancing






2. Complete the table ...

football / golf / table tennis / rugby / boxing / basket-ball / badminton / judo / canoe rowing / baseball / tennis / karate / volleyball / weightlifting / wrestling / chess

individual game

team game

3. Match the picture with the name of the game and with the description of each game rules.

1 	2 	3 
I cricket	II soccer	III boxing
<p>A. A match consists of two 45 minutes halves with a 15 minute rest period in between.</p> <p>Each team can have a minimum of 11 players and a minimum of 7 players are needed to constitute a match.</p> <p>The field must be made of either artificial or natural grass.</p> <p>The ball must have a circumference of 58-61cm and be of a circular shape...</p>	<p>B. Each team is made up of 11 players.</p> <p>The bowler must bowl 6 legal deliveries to constitute an over.</p> <p>A game must have two umpires stood at either end of the wicket. The umpires then must count the number of balls in the over, make decisions on whether the batsmen is out after an appeal and also check that the bowler has bowled a legal delivery...</p>	<p>C. Bouts take place over 12 three minute rounds with one minute rest between rounds.</p> <p>The only method of attack is punching with a clenched fist and you may not strike below the belt, in the kidneys or the back of your opponents head or neck.</p> <p>You cannot use the ropes for leverage.</p> <p>You cannot hit an opponent when they are down...</p>

4. Put the words into necessary column:

surfing / basketball / running / badminton / horse racing / jogging / rugby / cricket / cycling / volleyball / swimming / squash / rollerblading / football / skiing / tennis / windsurfing

go +	play +

5. Translate into English.

1. Хто твій улюблений футболіст? 2. Я у захваті від плавання. 3. Українські боксери та гімнасти відомі в усьому світі. 4. Я захоплювався легкою атлетикою, коли ходив до школи. 5. У Донецьку є чудове футбольне поле. 6. Щовечора ми тренуємося на спортивному майданчику. 7. Уболівальники активно підтримували нашу хокейну команду. 8. Ця гра у гольф була дуже напруженою. 9. Наша спортсменка виборола золото на Олімпійських іграх. 10. Скільки спортсменів має бути у команді з крикету? 11. Здається, його суперник вимагатиме реванш. 12. Цього року він став майстром спорту. 13. Нічия для цієї команди позначає програш. 14. Шахтар забив три голи. 15. На чужому полі ми не забили жодного гола. 16. Вони виграли кубок. 17. Щорічні змагання з легкої атлетики дуже популярні серед юнацтва нашого міста. 19. Ця спортсменка побила світовий рекорд. 18. Наші спортсмени вибороли золото з плавання, взяли срібло з фігурного катання та бронзу у велоспорті. 20. Наша команда виграла в напівфіналі у збірної Чехії. 21. Матч закінчився з рахунком 3:2. 22. Хтось знає правила гри у сквош? 23. Її визнали «першою ракеткою» у світі. 24. У студентські роки я ніколи не брав участі у спортивних змаганнях.

6. Match the words with their definitions.

1	jumping out of planes, which makes people fall slowly and safely to the ground	A	shooting
2	the activity or sport of riding over the waves on a special board	B	horse racing
3	a game played on grass or on the ice by two teams of 11 players, with sticks and a ball	C	parachuting
4	a sport in which horses with riders race against each other	D	surfing
5	going on a light wooden board with a curved front, used for sliding down hills covered in snow	E	skiing
6	a game for two players, who move their playing pieces according to particular rules across a special board to try to trap their opponent's king	F	skating
7	the sport of killing animals and birds with guns	G	tobogganing
8	the activity or sport of moving around on skates for fun or as a sport	H	badminton
9	a game that is similar to tennis but played with a shuttlecock	I	hockey
10	the sport of moving down hills, across land in the snow, or on water wearing skis	J	chess

7. Make sentences. Put the words into correct order.

1. world / all / the / People / are / very / sports / fond / over / of / games / and.
2. The / popular / most / winter / outdoor / are / skating / hockey / sports / and.
3. is / snow-skating / There / much / when / tobogganing / weather / and / the / frosty / is.
4. Some / hunting / greatly / people / and / enjoy / fishing.
5. affords / and / opportunities / Summer / swimming / for / cycling / excellent.
6. outdoor / games / Among / takes / place / the / football / interest / first / in / public.
7. Football / is / in / countries / the / all / the / world / of / played.
8. tennis / games / are / and / of / favourite / businessmen / Golf.
9. Badminton / popular / very / is / also.
10. people / in / Many / and / boxing / wrestling / indulge.
11. A / girls / of / and / go / women / in / lot / for / callisthenics.
12. games / the / Among / popular / and / are / billiards / table / most / indoor / tennis.
13. The / international / chess / game / great / is.
14. Sport / things / one / of / is / the / that / people / makes / healthy.
15. nationality / Sports / of / every / people / and / unite / class.
16. exercises / Does / the / make / feel / you / relaxed?
17. the / Italy / won / Cup / World / in / 2006.
18. I / television / watching / on / prefer / matches.
19. scored / Our / just / and / championship / team / won / the.
20. I / forget / never / that / will / game.

8. Answer the questions.

1. For which sport do you need:
 - a) a ball?
 - b) a racket?
 - c) a bat?
2. For which sport do you score:
 - a) a try?
 - b) points?
 - c) goals?
3. For which sport do you wear:
 - a) boots?
 - b) trainers?
 - c) a swimming suit?
4. Which sport is played in these places in the UK:
 - a) Wimbledon?
 - b) Lords?
 - c) Ascot?

Grammar

1A. Learn the rule carefully.

Yes/No questions

auxiliary / modal + ☺ + *V ... ?*

To form questions we put the auxiliary or modal (*can, be, will, have* etc) before the subject. We answer *Yes / No* to this question.

Does she go to school?

Did they visit this museum?

**Are you ready?*

1B. Make Yes / No questions.

1. Television networks spend millions of dollars arranging to telecast sport events.
2. Professional athletes became national heroes long ago.
3. Many foreign visitors were interested in this football match.
4. Games between school teams will attract nationwide audience.
5. Baseball is one of the most popular sports in the US.
6. Many Americans jog every day.
7. We used to play bridge twice a week.
8. Our hunting expedition required weeks of planning and organizing.
9. They were running the whole morning.
10. I am dancing right now.

2A. Learn the rule carefully.

Alternative questions

auxiliary / modal + ☺ + *V ... + or + ... ?*

This type of question proposes variants of answers among which one is correct. Conjunction *or* is usually used in these questions.

Do you like hot or cold drinks?

Have you visited Paris or London?

2B. Make alternative questions.

1. Sport is very important for Australians.
2. Last week Australians had wonderful waves for surfers.
3. Around the country you will find a lot of possibilities for golf, tennis and squash.
4. You can watch motorcycle racing on TV.
5. Crowds watched the big cricket match against India.
6. The Beer Can Regatta will take place in Darwin in June.
7. Camel racing took place in the Northern Territory in August.
8. The Apex Rodeo is one of the biggest rodeos in Australia.

9. Australian football players can hit the ball with both their hands and their feet.
 10. He is going to win The Melbourne Cup.

3A. Learn the rule carefully.

Wh-questions

Wh + auxiliary / modal + ☺ + V ... ?

Wh-questions begin with a question word (who, what, where why, when, whose, which, how etc):

Where do you live? What is your name?

When there is a preposition, it usually goes at the end of the question, though in formal English it can be put before the question word:

Who did you go with? With whom did you go?

We normally use the following **question words** to ask about:

People	Things / animals/ actions	Place	Time	Quantity	Manner	Reason
Who	What	Where	When	How many	How	Why
Whose	Which	How far	How long	How much		
Which			What time			
What			How often			

- *Who* is used without a Noun to ask about people
- *Whose* is used to express possession
- *Which* is used for people, animals or things before Nouns, *one/ones, of or alone*
- *Which* is normally used when there is a limited choice
- *Which* can also be used with a comparative and superlative
- *What* is used before a Noun or alone to ask about things
- *What* is used for people, animals and things when there is an unlimited choice
- *What* can also be used in these patterns: *What...like?, What...for?, What colour?, What size?, What time?, What is he like?, What is it used for?* etc.
- *What* and *which* are sometimes both possible

3B. Make as many Wh-questions as possible.

1. Elis organized athletic games to celebrate its neutral state.
2. In the beginning the feast lasted one day.
3. The games were held every four years in Olympia on the territory of Elis.
4. The best athletes arrived from many Greek states of Olympia to compete in running, long jumps, throwing of discus and javelin and wrestling.
5. Now 82 members of the International Olympic Committee control the affairs of all member countries.
6. A person can choose sports for any season and any taste.
7. We have played tennis so far.
8. I am playing ping-pong outdoors right now.
9. The most spectator sports in the UK are cricket and football.
10. She gets real joy playing with her friends every Sunday.

4A. Learn the rule carefully.

Subject/Object Questions

If *who*, *which* or *what* are the subject of the question, the word order is the same as in statements. If they are the object of the question, the verb is in question form.

<u>Subject</u>		object	<u>Subject</u>		object
<u>Nick</u>	called	Ann	<u>Lucy</u>	called	Marry
<u>Who</u>	<i>called</i>	<i>Ann?</i>	<u>Who</u>	<i>did Lucy call?</i>	

4B. Make question to the subject and to the object of the sentence.

1. The Olympic idea means friendship, fraternity and cooperation.
2. Sport helps people to become strong and organized.
3. Bending and stretching will add flexibility and feeling of lightness.
4. Soccer is an example of a professional game.
5. A lot of people greatly enjoy figure-skating.
6. The International Congress of amateur sportsmen made an important decision.
7. Regular exercises give more energy.
8. Amateur clubs often play against professionals.
9. Cyclists wear jersey shirts with pockets on the back, tight knee-long woolen shorts, perforated shoes, a cap and mitts on their hands.
10. The ancient Greece had no winter sports.

5A. Learn the rule carefully.

Indirect Questions

• Indirect questions are used when we ask for information politely. They are introduced with

Do you know...

Can/Could you tell me... + question word or if/whether + ☺ + V?

Have you any idea...

Do you know how old she is? Could you tell me if he is a prisoner?

The word order of Indirect questions is the same as in statements (subject + Verb)

5B. Make indirect questions.

1. Are Americans interested in sports?
2. Are there sport teams in the high school?
3. What are the most popular sports in the UK?
4. Why do Ukrainians spend so much time on sport activities?
5. What is surfing for many Australians?
6. What does the Olympic idea mean?
7. Why have they chosen this emblem?
8. When did the Winter Olympic Games start?
9. Do all people need exercise?
10. What necessary facilities does this gym provide?

6A. Learn the rule carefully.

Question tags

- Question tags are short questions which we add at the end of a statement. We use them to ask for confirmation of agreement with our statement: *You are a militiaman, aren't you?*
- Question tags are formed with an auxiliary Verb and an appropriate Pronoun.
- A positive statement is followed by a negative question tag, whereas a negative statement is followed by a positive question tag: *He isn't a student, is he? She works at school, doesn't she?*
- *Everyone/ someone/ anyone/ no one* form their question tags with an auxiliary Verb + *they*: *Somebody should help her, shouldn't they?*
- Question tags can be said with a rising intonation (when we are not sure and we expect an answer) or falling intonation (when we are sure and don't expect an answer)

Study the following question tags:

I am	aren't I?
I used to	didn't I?
Imperative	will you / won't you? can you/ could you?
Let's	shall we?
Let me/ him etc	will / won't you?
Don't	will you?
I have (= possess)	haven't I?
I have (used idiomatically)	don't I?
There is/ are	isn't / aren't there?
This is/ are	isn't it

6B. Make a tag-question.

1. The British have a reputation for being mad about sports, _____ ?
2. The original Olympic Games began in ancient Greece in 776 B.C., _____ ?
3. The boys were playing rugby at school at 6 pm, _____ ?
4. She used to dance at school, _____ ?
5. There are lots of sport clubs in your town, _____ ?
6. Don't stop the game, _____ ?
7. Someone should count the goals, _____ ?
8. England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland have their own Football Leagues and national teams, _____ ?
9. The first bicycle race was held in 1868 in Paris, _____ ?
10. Let's play tennis, _____ ?

7. Read the text and make questions.

We all want to be strong and healthy. Thus, we need exercise. This is my opinion and I believe it is true.

As long as I can remember myself I was always fond of dancing. I love this sport very much with its old noble traditions. I watch each competitions and championships. I like amateur dance programmes on TV.

1. _____ (Yes / No question)
2. _____ (tag question)
3. _____ (indirect question)
4. _____ (alternative question)
5. _____ (Wh-question)
6. _____ (subject question)
7. _____ (object question)

8. Make questions to the answers.

1. _____ ?
- Yes, I did.
2. _____ ?
- In summer.
3. _____ ?
- To avoid trauma.
4. _____ ?
- Ann does.
5. _____ ?
- Neither indoor nor outdoor.
6. _____ ?
- I have no idea how to get there.

Speaking

1. Work in pairs. Imagine that Student A would like to join a sport club, Student B is a sport administrator. Make a 2-minute dialogue. Use the information below.

Short answers

Short answers are used to avoid repetition of the question asked before.

Positive short answers are formed with

Yes, + personal Pronoun + auxiliary Verb

do, can, will, have, may etc.

Negative short answers are formed with

No, + personal Pronoun + auxiliary Verb + not.

<p>Asking for permission/ Making requests: Can I / Could I <i>stay here?</i> May I / Might I <i>use your car?</i></p>	<p>Giving permission/ Answering requests: Yes, you can. / Yes, of course (you can). / No, you cannot. Yes, you may. / Yes, of course (you may). / No, you may not. / I'd rather you didn't. / I'm afraid not. etc</p>
<p>Making suggestions/ Invitations: Will you / Would you / Would you like to <i>have dinner with us?</i> Shall we <i>have dinner together?</i></p>	<p>Answering suggestions/ Invitations: I'd like to. / I'd love to. / Yes, all right. / I'm afraid I can't. / I'd love to but I can't. / I'm sorry I can't.</p>
<p>Making offers: Shall I / we ... , Can I / we ... , Would you like me to <i>do the washing-up?</i></p>	<p>Answering offers: Yes, please. / No, thank you. / No, thanks.</p>

2. Discuss in pairs:

- A Popular sport games of Ukraine;
- B Popular sport games of the UK;
- C Popular sport games of the USA;
- D Popular sport games of Australia;
- E Popular sport games of India.

3. Fill in your Fitness Weekly Planner with all the sport activities you would like to do. Present your plans orally.

Weekly Planner

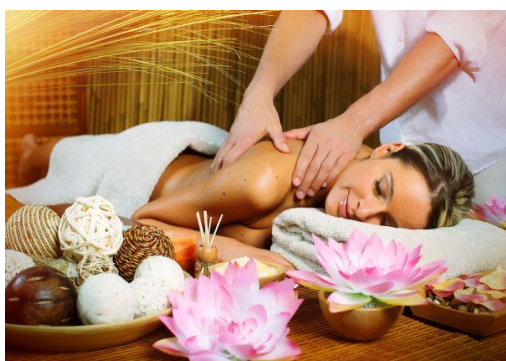
Month _____	Week of _____	Year _____				
<i>Mon</i>	<i>Tue</i>	<i>Wed</i>	<i>Thu</i>	<i>Fri</i>	<i>Sat</i>	<i>Sun</i>

4. Share your opinion. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Advantages and disadvantages of being a sportsman

Plan

1. Popularization of sport nowadays;
2. Advantage #1 of being a sportsman;
3. Advantage #2 of being a sportsman;
4. Disadvantage #1 of being a sportsman;
5. Disadvantage #2 of being a sportsman;
6. Summarize your ideas and state your viewpoint.



14

UNIT 14

HEALTH & MEDICINE

Warming-up

1. Match the photo with the description.



A Certainly, you should do morning exercises, sleep a lot and eat fresh fruit and vegetables, but don't forget about regular visiting a doctor. It is very important to identify all health problems on the early stage to prevent serious illnesses.

B Sometimes people think that they are hungry, but in fact they are just thirsty. That is why it is necessary to drink at least two liters of water daily to keep fit and strong.

C I went in for sport four times a week, but it was no result. I saw some changes in my organism only when I started keeping a balanced diet. Now I always count calorie, fat, carbohydrate and protein content.

D To have a fresh look, tender skin and sparkling eyes you need to have a rest. Your organism can regain its power only if you sleep at least eight hours a day.

2. Look at the picture. Name good and bad habits you know.



3. Use the dictionary to help you complete the chart below. All of the words must begin with the letter of the alphabet given. Some letters may have many different answers.

HEALTH & MEDICINE

A <i>ambulance</i>	N
B	O
C	P
D	Q
E	R
F	S
G	T
H	U
I	V
J	W
K	X
L	Y
M	Z

4. Find someone Who

	Groupmate's name	Additional information (what? where? when? why? how?)
<i>... had a cold last month</i>		
<i>... gets lots of exercise every day</i>		
<i>... smokes</i>		
<i>... is afraid of needles</i>		
<i>... lives next to a hospital</i>		
<i>... is sick today</i>		
<i>... takes vitamin pills every day</i>		

5. What do you think about the following quotes? Explain them.

1. Health is above wealth.
2. An apple a day keeps a doctor away.
3. A sound mind in a sound body.
4. Health is not valued till the illness comes.
5. Better ten times ill than one time dead.

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the words in italics.

2. Read and translate the text.

3. Choose the title (A-D) to each paragraph (1-4):

A Controlling Epidemics and Conducting Research.

B Saving Lives

C Extending Life

D Humanitarian Work

Importance of Doctors in Society

by Alejandro Russell

Before the discovery of modern medicine, life was *fleeting* for humans. The *environment* was *replete* with unseen dangers in the form of disease and medical conditions. Then medical practice changed into an organized profession, and humans *experienced* a *significant improvement* in the quality of life. Aided by modern scientific innovation, the *boundaries* of medical technology have extended to unimaginable limits. *Nevertheless*, even with all these technological innovations, the position of doctors in society hasn't *diminished*; doctors remain *indispensable*.

Passage 1. _____

In certain *circumstances*, a doctor can mean the difference between life and death. An accident, *violent crime victims* and soldiers *wounded* on the *battlefield* know this because their lives depend on the skills of trauma surgeons. People who suffer *critical injuries* need a doctor to attend them quickly because *delaying* treatment might simply mean death.

Passage 2. _____

Doctors are *responsible* for increased life *expectancy* and *improved* well-being in society. People who *survive* from diseases such as *cancer* usually owe their survival to doctors, whose skills and *dedication* are *vital* for their cure. Modern medical technology *coupled* with doctors' care can give people diagnosed with terminal illnesses hope of living longer.

Passage 3. _____

Doctors perform humanitarian work in society. Some advocacy groups on health issues, such as hypertension and cancer, draw *membership* from the medical profession and help *disseminate* information about how to avoid so-called lifestyle diseases. Doctors may work as volunteers on missions *ranging* from *providing* care to *disaster* victims to training medical personnel in the developing world.

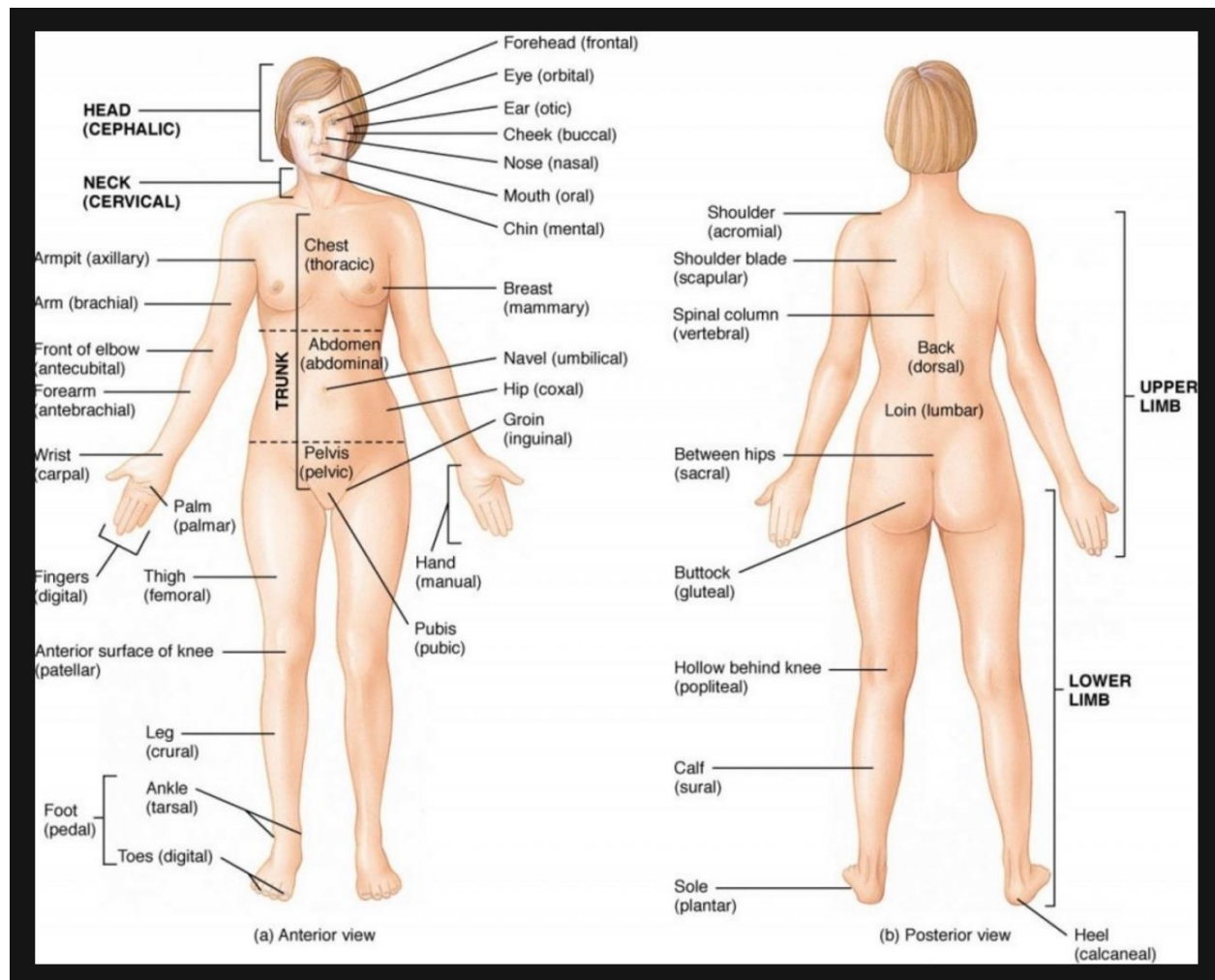
Passage 4. _____

When disease *outbreaks occur*, information provided by doctors can help *contain* the epidemic. They also check the spread of disease by alerting the public to factors - such as poor hygiene and risky behaviors - that spread disease. Doctors also work *alongside* researchers to find new cures for diseases, running drug tests on consenting patients.

Vocabulary

1. Show the parts of the body in the picture.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1) jaw | 12) leg | 22) head | 33) forehead |
| 2) neck | 13) chest | 23) trunk | 34) nose |
| 3) shoulder | 14) breast | 24) ear | 35) chin |
| 4) armpit | 15) stomach, tummy | 25) loin | 36) Adam's apple |
| 5) upper limb | (abdomen) | 26) forearm | 37) nipple |
| 6) elbow | 16) navel | 27) thumb | 38) palm |
| 7) knee | 17) hip | 28) hand | 39) genitals |
| 8) buttock | 18) wrist | 29) foot | 40) heel |
| 9) groin | 19) back | 30) toe | 41) ankle |
| 10) thigh | 20) shin | 31) hair | 42) sole |
| 11) calf | 21) limb | 32) finger | 43) nail |



2. Find the Ukrainian equivalents to the terms.

1	trunk	A	виділяти
2	extremity / limb	B	стравохід
3	forehead	C	жовчний міхур
4	temples	D	кишківник
5	lashes	E	ротовий
6	oral	F	печінка
7	cavity	G	(сечовий) міхур
8	gums	H	порожнина
9	abdomen	I	селезінка
10	lung	J	шлунок
11	breathe	K	дихати
12	excrete	L	серце
13	kidney	M	нирка
14	bladder	N	рука
15	waste	O	кінцівка
16	skin	P	ясна
17	brain	Q	передпліччя
18	gland	R	легеня
19	arm	S	стегновий суглоб, стегно
20	forearm	T	живіт
21	hip	U	залоза
22	thigh	V	щелепа
23	knee	W	тулуб
24	calf	X	п'ята
25	ankle	Y	головний мозок
26	heel	Z	палець ноги
27	sole	A1	лоб
28	toe	B1	кісточка, щиколотка
29	jaw	C1	відходи
30	heart	D1	шкіра
31	stomach	E1	скроні
32	oesophagus / gullet	F1	коліно
33	intestines / bowels	G1	стегнова кістка
34	liver	H1	вії
35	gall bladder	I1	литка
36	spleen	J1	підощва

3. Complete the table with the words below:

abdomen, elbow, loin, wrist, thigh, knee, chest, arm, leg, finger, toe, calf, shin, breast, back

trunk	upper limb	lower limb

4. Make sentences.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. I couldn't sleep, so I took ... | A antibiotics |
| 2. If you have a dry cough, it is better to take ... | B painkillers |
| 3. You have a chest infection. You should take ... | C eye drops |
| 4. She had a bad backache that's why I advised her to take ... | D cough mixture |
| 5. I have an eye infection. Maybe I need in ... | E sleeping pills |

5. Match the symptoms with the doctors.

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| I've got a runny nose. | |
| I've got a heart attack. | |
| I've got a headache. | |
| I've got a terrible cough. | ear specialist |
| I've got a toothache. | dietician |
| I've got a fever. | optician |
| I've got a sore throat. | surgeon |
| I've got a stomach ache. | dentist |
| I've got indigestion. | internist |
| I've got a sore eye. | |
| I've got a sore finger. | |
| I must be operated on for appendicitis. | |

6. Which 4 words below are kinds of people?

accident	check-up	first aid	overweight	stomachache
ambulance	clinic	flu	pain	stress
aspirin	cold	headache	patient	sunburn
bandage	contagious	heart attack	phobia	temperature
bleed	cough	home	pill	thermometer
blood	dentist	remedy	prescription	toothache
pressure	diabetes	illness	relax	underweight
bone	diet	infection	runny nose	virus
broken	disease	insomnia	sneeze	vitamin
bruise	doctor	insurance	sore	weight
burn	emergency	medical	sickness	x-ray
cancer	exercise	nurse	sprain	
cavity	fever	operation	stitches	
		operate		

7. Translate the passages, using some words and word-combinations below.

To get a cold; to have a headache; to get the flu; to have pain; to have jetlag; to feel run down; to have a splinter in one's hand; the nose is blocked up; to have diarrhea; to feel dizzy; to have indigestion; running nose; sore throat; red rash; red spots; stomachache.

Blood; scar; bruise; wound; to be unconscious; to be bleeding; to be bruised; to be swollen; to have a black eye.

Dietician; optician; physiotherapist; pediatrician; rheumatologist.

Sleeping pills; antibiotics; painkillers; eye drops; cough mixture; herbal remedies; massage; aromatherapy; injection; homeopathy.

To be in good shape; to be unfit; to get out of breath; to be as fit as a fiddle; to have loads of energy.

To weigh oneself; to stick to a diet; to cut down on burgers; to give up smoking; to avoid stressful situations.

A 1. Я звичайна людина: у мене є голова, шия, два ока, два вуха, ніс, губи, дві руки, дві ноги. 2. Де в тебе талія? 3. Покажи на малюнку людини спину, лікоть, плече, грудну клітку, стегно. 4. Чи у Пітера міцні мускули? 5. У мене п'ять пальців на руці та п'ять на нозі. 6. У неї довгі нігті. 7. Я знаю, де знаходяться печінка, легені, шлунок та нирки. 8. У мене серце шалено б'ється, коли я бачу Дебору. 9. Ти маєш знати, що кров приносить клітинам кисень, а печінка очищує кров. 10. Шкіра допомагає регулювати температуру тіла.











B 1. У мене дуже болять голова та горло, а ще в мене сильний кашель і нежить. Доктор прописав антибіотики та мікстуру від кашлю. 2. У мене болить зуб, але я не піду до дантиста. Я краще прийму снодійне. 3. У моєї сусідки лихоманка, а вона не хоче викликати терапевта. 4. У неї дуже сльозяться очі. Їй треба сходити до окуліста. 5. У Джека дуже болить живіт. Я думаю, що в нього порушення травлення. Йому треба піти до хірурга або дієтолога. Але він не хоче і лише приймає знеболювальні таблетки.






8. Correct mistakes.

1. To keep my organism *healsy* I exercise every day.
2. This patient broke his *boun* two months ago.
3. *Smoukin* is bad for our health.
4. It is important to go to bed early for being in good *mud*.
5. A healthy *layfstyle* includes not only sport, but also balanced diet, drinking enough water, rest etc.

Grammar

1. Revise the Verb TO BE.

TO BE – БУТИ		
		
Present / Теперішній		
<p>I am ... / Я є ... You are ... / Ти (Ви) є ... He is ... / Він є ... She is ... / Вона є ... It is ... / Воно є ... We are ... / Ми є ... They are ... / Вони є ...</p>	<p>I am not ... You are not ... He is not ... She is not ... It is not ... We are not ... They are not ...</p>	<p>Am I ... ? Are you ... ? Is he ... ? Is she ... ? Is it ... ? Are we ... ? Are they ... ?</p> <p>- Yes,  am is . are</p> <p>- No,  am is not. are</p>
Past / Минулий		
		
<p>I was ... / Я був / була ... You were ... / Ти (Ви) був / була ... He was ... / Він був ... She was ... / Вона була ... It was ... / Воно було ... We were ... / Ми були ... They were ... / Вони були ...</p>	<p>I was not ... You were not ... He was not ... She was not ... It was not ... We were not ... They were not ...</p>	<p>Was I ... ? Were you ... ? Was he ... ? Was she ... ? Was it ... ? Were we ... ? Were they ... ?</p> <p>- Yes,  was. were.</p> <p>- No,  was not. were not.</p>

Future / Майбутній		
		
<p>I will be ... / Я буду ... You will be ... / Ти (Ви) будеш / будете ... He will be ... / Він буде ... She will be ... / Вона буде It will be ... / Воно буде ... We will be ... / Ми будемо They will be... / Вони будуть ...</p>	<p>I will not be ... You will not be He will not be ... She will not be It will not be ... We will not be They will not be</p>	<p>Will I be ... ? Will you be ... ? . Will he be ... ? Will she be ... ? . Will it be ... ? Will we be ... ? . Will they be ... ?</p> <p>- will  Yes, be.</p> <p>- No,  will not.</p>

1B. Write the necessary verb form of the verb To Be.

1. Lungs _____ internal organs.
2. Arms and legs _____ extremities.
3. Heart _____ the most important muscle.
4. Where _____ bladder located?
5. He _____ at the hospital yesterday.
6. A surgeon _____ here tomorrow.
7. Your nose _____ blocked if you catch a cold.
8. He _____ unfit last year, but now he _____ in a good shape.
9. You _____ as fit as a fiddle if you go in for sport regularly.

2. Revise The Present Simple Tense and The Future Simple Tense. Open the brackets.

Present Simple / Теперішній простий		
1. Регулярна, постійна дія; 2. Розклад; 3. Коментар; 4. Закони природи	+ ☺ V / ☺ Vs – ☺ do / does not V ? Do / Does ☺ V? -Yes, ☺ do / does. -No, ☺ do / does not. I work every day. He works every day. She does not eat apples. Do you speak English?	always, usually, often, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never, once in a while, every day/ week/ month/ season/ year, on Sunday/ Monday/ Tuesday/ Wednesday/ Thursday/ Friday/ Saturday, in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening, at night

Future Simple / Майбутній простий		
1. Рішення щодо майбутніх дій, що прийняті у момент говоріння; 2. Передбачення; 3. Невпевненість у виконанні дії у майбутньому; 4. Сподівання, обіцянки, прохання, страхи, переживання.	+ ☺ will V – ☺ will not V ? Will ☺ V? -Yes, ☺ will. -No, ☺ will not. I will work tomorrow. He will not ride a bike next week. Will you join us?	tomorrow, tonight, next week / month, in two days, the day after tomorrow, soon; perhaps, probably; I think, I suppose, I believe, I know, I'm afraid, I am sure...

1. Skin _____ (to protect) your organism.
2. A doctor _____ (to examine) me tomorrow.
3. We _____ (to call) a general practitioner tomorrow, because I _____ (to feel) bad.
4. I usually _____ (to take) sleeping pills.
5. If you _____ (to lose) weigh quickly, it may be tuberculosis.
6. Good patients _____ (to follow) doctor's recommendations.
7. Don't eat spoilt food, you _____ (to have) diarrhea.
8. Skin _____ (to help) to regulate body temperature.
9. I _____ (to have) a backache, but I _____ (to go) to a hospital.
10. You _____ (to avoid) stressful situations if you _____ (to keep) calm and _____ (to study) English.

3. Translate the passage. Use The Present Simple Tense and The Future Simple Tense.

Кожного року ми ходимо на обстеження до лікарні. Доктори проводять плановий огляд: сімейний лікар піклується про загальний стан нашого здоров'я, окуліст перевіряє зір, проводить консультацію гінеколог, хірург виявляє захворювання шлунку.

Завтра я також піду до лікарні, але це буде не планове обстеження. Я хочу відвідати стоматолога. Він огляне ротову порожнину. Я завжди піклуюсь про стан своїх зубів.

4. Complete the sentences using The Present Simple Tense and The Future Simple Tense.

У підрядних реченнях

сполучники

if (якщо), **when** (коли), **before** (перед / до), **after** (після), **till** (допоки) / **until** (допоки не), **as soon as** (як тільки но / лишень)

вживаються з

Present Tenses

(Ці сполучники з Future Tenses не використовуються в англійській мові)

1. If he _____ (to decide) not to take the pills, he _____ (to be) ill.
2. Tell me when a doctor _____ (to come) to visit this patient.
3. I _____ (to give) these notes to a nurse, if I _____ (to see) her.
4. If parents _____ (to consult) a doctor regularly, their children _____ (to be healthy).
5. If you _____ (to buy) any medicine, read the instruction carefully!
6. As soon as you _____ (to call) the ambulance, the doctor ... (to come) to you.
7. When you _____ (to eat) a lot, you _____ (to be) fat.
8. As soon as we _____ (to know) the results of analysis, we _____ (to inform) you.
9. American professors _____ (to examine) this patient, if the Ukrainian Ministry of Health _____ (to send) a request.
10. You _____ (to use) this powder till this rush _____ (disappear).

5A. Learn the Past Simple Tense.

Past Simple / Минулий простий		
1. Стан, звичка у минулому;	+ ☺ V2 / ☺ Ved	yesterday, 2 days ago, the day before yesterday, last year, in 1956, then, when, how long ago, just now
2. Дія, що має завершений характер, не пов'язана з теперішнім;	- ☺ did not V1 ? Did ☺ V1?	
3. Дія з вказівкою на дату виконання;	-Yes, ☺ did. -No, ☺ did not.	
4. Декілька дій, які швидко змінювали одна одну;	I played tennis yesterday. She visited a doctor two days ago.	
5. Дія, яка повторювалася у минулому;	He did not work last Sunday. Did you take these pills yesterday?	
6. Дія, яка сталася одноразово в минулому.		

5B. Make sentences given in The Past Simple Tense negative and interrogative sentences.

+	-	?
1. They visited India a year ago.		
2. We followed a bed regimen last week.		
3. He took sleeping pills last night.		
4. She lost weight quickly, when she was 27.		
5. I felt very tired yesterday.		
6. She sweated last night.		
7. The patient followed the doctor's orders.		
8. They ate good food last evening.		
9. My friend got lots of bed rest as he felt tired.		
10. My children got a cold yesterday.		

11. I had a headache at night.		
12. My husband got the flu last week.		
13. I felt dizzy the day before yesterday.		
14. He had indigestion because of spoiled meat-balls.		
15. I presented my report two days ago.		

6. Translate the sentences using Past Simple Tense.

1. Вчора вона впала та зламала руку.
2. Минулого року я відвідував окуліста.
3. Я приймав антибіотики, тому що я був тяжко хворий.
4. Коли в неї боліла голова, вона прийняла знеболювальне.
5. Ці студенти навчалися в академії три роки тому.
6. Він дуже схуд минулого року.
7. Ти вчора вживав які-небудь ліки?
8. Пітер не працював вчора, оскільки погано себе почував.
9. Коли я був хворий на пневмонію, я пив багато теплої води, вживав пігулки та не працював.
10. Вона була на дієті минулого року.

7. Translate the sentences.

1. Це мої аналізи? – Ні! Це не Ваші!
2. Ось справа Вашої пацієнтки. Я покладу її на стіл.
3. У неї збільшена печінка. Ми обстежимо її.
4. Це сироп від кашлю. Я купила його вчора в аптеці.
5. Подивись на себе! Що з твоїми очами? Вони червоні, а ти дуже втомлена.
6. Я не відвідую лікарів, оскільки я їх боюся.
7. Його зуби жахливі! Коли він піде до стоматолога?
8. Ти захворієш! Твої ноги геть промокли.
9. Діти у лікарні. Їх завжди оглядає сімейний лікар.
10. Завтра я не піду на заняття, адже в мене болить голова.
11. Я дуже втомився вчора.
12. Чому тебе не було на заняттях минулого вівторка?
13. Ви погано себе почуваєте? Що Ви вчора їли?
14. Навіщо ти ходила до лікарні вчора?
15. Доктор мене оглянув вчора. Він порекомендував мені ці пігулки. Завтра я їх куплю в аптеці.

Speaking

1. Read the dialogue in roles. Learn it.

Doctor: How are you feeling today?
Patient: Not very well.
Doctor: How long have you been feeling sick?
Patient: About a week.
Doctor: How do you normally feel?
Patient: Very good! I am quite fit and well.
Doctor: What is the problem now?
Patient: It's my stomach.
Doctor: Did you vomit or have diarrhea?
Patient: No.
Doctor: What about your appetite?
Patient: Yes! I have loss of appetite. I eat once a day.
Doctor: Have you had any serious illnesses in the past?
Patient: No. None at all.
Doctor: Well. We need to examine you. Take off your clothes and lie on the sofa.

2. Answer the questions.

1. Why do people want to look like fashion models?
2. Why are so many people overweight?
3. What are the reasons for growing weight problem?
4. How can people avoid health problems?
5. What does the doctor do when he comes to examine you?
6. What are the symptoms of the flu (measles, appendicitis, heart attack)?
7. Describe your last visit to the doctor.
8. Make a list of bad habits that you or someone in your family have.
9. Make a list of your lifestyle changes in the past few years. Compare your list with your partner's one.
10. How would you like to change your lifestyle?
11. How often do you catch a cold?
12. Do you smoke? Why is smoking bad for people's health?
13. Do you eat enough healthy food?
14. How does body feel if you have "fever"?
15. When do many people use a thermometer?
16. Why do people use a bandage?
17. What are the reasons for insomnia?

3. Make a dialogue “A visit to a doctor”. Use the phrases below:

fit and well / healthy / very well / in good health / unhealthy / unfit / unwell / in poor health / not very well / poorly / you might feel a little bit of discomfort / this might hurt a little but I'll be quick / tell me if it hurts / let me know if it's sore / it will be over very quickly / it will not take long / what is your appetite like? / Have you eaten today? / How is your vision? / Is your vision blurry? / Do you suffer from headaches? / Do you get ringing in the ears? / Do you have any numbness or tingling in your hands or feet? / Do you have dizziness or any problems sleeping? / You're doing very well / Well... I am fairly certain you've got a... / One possibility is it could be what we call... / I haven't found anything to suggest any problems... / Do you have any ideas about this? / How do you think you got this problem? / What are your worries about this? Do you have any concerns? / How might this affect the rest of your family? / What do you think will happen? What do you expect from me?

4. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

My last visit to a doctor

Plan

1. Your complaint;
2. Examination at the hospital;
3. Doctor's recommendations;
4. The result of the treatment.

Linking words

Beginning: to start/begin with, first of all, initially, at first.

Continuing: secondly, afterwards, before this, then, next.

Addition: both...and, also, moreover, not only...but also..., furthermore.

Cause/Reason: because, because of, as, since, in view of, now that, due to.

Exemplification: for example, for instance, in particular, as, such as.

Concluding: finally, at last, in the end, last but not least, eventually

Summarising: in conclusion, to sum up, all in all, on the whole, to put it briefly.



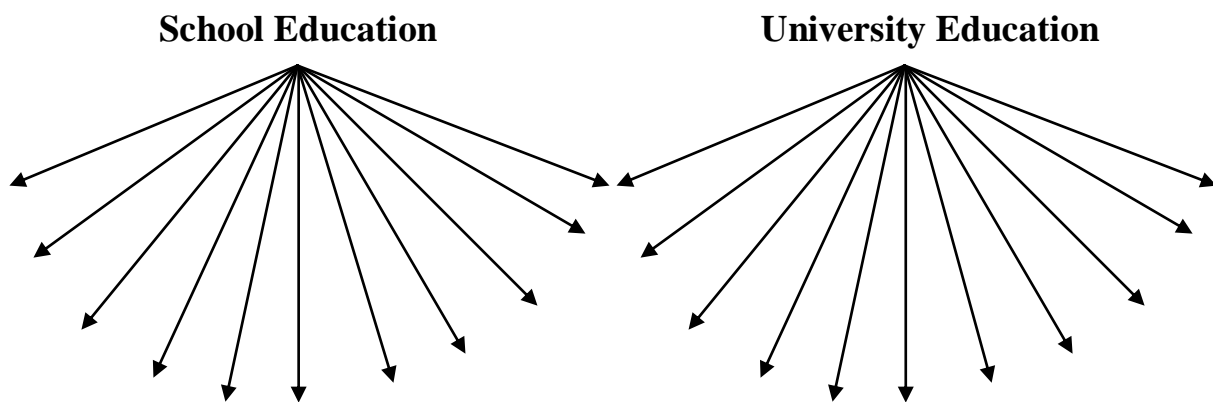
15

UNIT 15

EDUCATION

Warming-up

1. Complete the schemas and write all words and word-combinations associated with School Education and University Education.



2. What equipment does a student have? Answer the question, looking at the picture.



a blackboard (a whiteboard), a pen, a pencil, a highlighter, a pencil box, a rubber (an eraser), a ruler, a note-book, an exercise-book, a text-book, a laptop, a piece of chalk, stickers, a pencil-sharpener, a book, an encyclopedia, a dictionary, scissors, a clip, a hole puncher, a file folder, a flash drive, a disc, paper.

3. Name the subjects you have studied at school.



4. Match the pictures with their description.



A I will miss my studying. It was fantastic! All the lecturers and professors were high-qualified specialists. They inspired me to investigate relevant topics and take part in various conferences, seminars and round-table discussions.



B Some children dream to be a pupil, but I am already a schoolboy! Every day I wear my uniform, pack my bag and rush not to be late for lessons. I like being an A-level pupil in each subject.



C When I was a child I hated this place! They insisted on my sleeping in the afternoon, eating porridge and so on... Now I understand, that it was the most adoring time of my life as I could play, jump, walk and worry about nothing except my wet tights...

5. What do you think about the following quotes?

1. "Live as if you were to die tomorrow. Learn as if you were to live forever." – Mahatma Gandhi
2. A person who won't read has no advantage over one who can't read. – Mark Twain
3. "Educating the mind without educating the heart is no education at all." – Aristotle

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

My school

I study at school 75. Our school is a new three-storey building situated in Apple street, in an old district of our city. Behind my school there is a green house and a big garden. The trees and flowers there are grown by the pupils of our school. There is also a (1) _____ where we have the lessons of Physical Education if the weather is fine. We like playing football, volleyball, running and jumping outdoors.

Our school is large but some of schoolchildren have an opportunity to study in the second shift. Classes always start at 8.30 a.m. and last till 3 p.m.. The breaks as usual are not longer than a quarter of an hour.

It is necessary to tell that our school is specialized in learning Physics and Mathematics, so we have new electronic (2) _____ such as computers, tape-recorders, TV sets, interactive boards, video-records and Wi-Fi.

When you enter the school you can see the (3) _____ where children leave their coats, hats and dirty boots. On the ground floor there are some rooms for our Administration, the Staff-room, the Doctor's room, and the Art's study. The workshop for boys where they learn to work with wood and metal is located on the ground floor, too.

The library, the studies for learning Biology, Physics, Maths, History and Geography are on the first floor. You also can see two language laboratories for mastering (4) _____ and the Computer studies, where pupils learn Computer Science.

At our gymnasium children have sport competitions and games. On the wall of the corridor there is a time-table.

Our Assembly Hall for concerts, meetings and discotheques is on the second floor. The girls learn to cook, knit and sew at the workshop for girls. At the lesson of Chemistry our senior pupils can carry out different experiments.

Classrooms for junior pupils are on the second floor too. The children learn to read, write, count and even speak Ukrainian and English.

During (5) _____ the pupils on duty usually air classrooms, wash the floor and clean blackboards. The other pupils can have breakfast or have a bite at our dining-room, go to the library, play games or discuss their own problems.

I am sure, at our school children have an opportunity to know Maths, Physics, computers perfectly well because we have many lessons of Physics and Maths a week. Many pupils are good at these subjects, that is why a lot of them take part in competitions in these subjects. I must say that the teachers working at our school are good specialists. I know my future will depend on the level of education I get at school. I think that my school is the best one.

2. Read the text above and fill in the gaps with one correct variant:

	A	B	C	D
1	kindergarten	sportsground	kitchengarden	playground
2	appearance	education	furniture	equipment
3	bathroom	cloak-room	hall	staff room
4	English	Maths	Gym	Chemistry
5	lessons	holes	breaks	subjects

3. Answer the questions.

1. *Where is the school situated?*

- a) In front of a green house and a big garden;
- b) Behind a green house and a big garden;
- c) Next to a green house and a big garden;
- d) Between a green house and a big garden.

2. *How long are the breaks?*

- a) Not longer than 15 minutes;
- b) Not longer than 25 minutes;
- c) Not longer than 20 minutes;
- d) Not longer than 5 minutes.

3. *Pupils of this school have deeper knowledge in*

- a) Physical Training;
- b) Physics and Maths;
- c) History;
- d) Ukrainian and English.

4. *Where is the cloak-room?*

- a) On the first floor;
- b) Outdoors;
- c) On the second floor;
- d) On the ground floor.

5. *When can pupils have a snack?*

- a) During the lesson;
- b) During the break;
- c) After lessons;
- d) Any time they want.

4. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Translate English sentences into Ukrainian:

1	Dnipropetrovsk State University of Internal Affairs is a higher legal education institution.	
2	Among lots of faculties there is a faculty of Law.	
3	This state higher education institution has the highest accreditation level.	
4	There are many departments, where very qualified professors, associate professors, senior lecturers work.	
5	Some students study at the full-time faculty, others study at the part-time faculty.	
6	Our university has special agreements with a lot of native and foreign companies, that's why our students are guaranteed employment after graduation.	
7	Also, there is a library, where scientific articles, reports, theses, manuals, textbooks can be found.	
8	We provide students with access to computer terminals with different online services and educational programmes.	
9	Each year we invite experienced researchers to share their knowledge on the conferences.	
10	The academic staff members participate in the development of numerous important grants and internships.	

2. Make sentences using the phrases:

eat in class, check tests, chew gum, clean the blackboard, write on the walls, keep the classroom clean, be quiet in class, follow lecturer's recommendations, cheat in tests, sleep in class, talk to each other, wear uniform, bring pets into school, fight in class.

3. Guess the subject which...

- 1) deals with words, pronunciation, grammar;
- 2) deals with different activities such as running, jumping, playing outdoor games;
- 3) deals with the location of objects on earth;
- 4) is a branch of knowledge that explains past events and presents famous doers;
- 5) studies numbers, quantities and the relation between them;
- 6) deals with mechanics, heat, light, etc;
- 7) deals with computers and the Internet.

4. Use these words and expressions to complete the sentences.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open your books and _____ on page 43 right now, please. 2. Don't worry about _____. It's normal while studying new material. 3. Dead-line is on Thursday. Remember to _____ your projects. 4. _____ after me: "Expedition". 5. Don't forget to _____ grammar rules. 6. Our teacher will _____ every mistake we have made in our dictations. 7. All new words and transcriptions learners should _____ in their dictionary. 8. Whenever I hear a new word that I think is important, I _____ in my notebook. 9. There is a mistake on the blackboard. Let's _____ a wrong word and write it again. 10. We are going to listen to this text twice, so _____ and then fill in the answer sheet. 	<p>A correct B making mistakes C write it down D revise E rub out F look them up G listen carefully H repeat I hand in J do the exercises</p>
--	--

5. Correct the mistakes.

1. We've got two *lekches* in Philosophy today.
2. My tutor always gives me a lot of *hendauts*.
3. I must see my *nouts* to choose the date of our meeting.
4. On Tuesday I gave a *prezentaishn* at my Logics seminar.
5. Next term we will take five *eksems*.
6. Usually I have no *misteiks* in my dictations.
7. Students normally *replit* new words after the teacher.
8. Professors share their experience with their *kolligs*.
9. To study well follow my *edvaiz*.
10. Clean the *blekbod* after classes.

6. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant.

University of Oxford

Oxford has a distinctive collegiate (1)_____. Students and academics benefit from belonging both to the (2)_____, a large, internationally-renowned institution, and to a college or hall, a small, interdisciplinary (3)_____ community.

There are 38 Oxford colleges, which are financially (4)_____ and self-governing, but relate to the central University in a kind of federal system. There are also six permanent private halls, which are similar to colleges except that they tend to be smaller, and were (5)_____ by particular Christian denominations. The colleges and halls are close academic communities, which bring together students and (6)_____ from different disciplines, cultures and countries. This helps to foster the outstanding research achievement that has made Oxford a leader in so many fields.

The colleges and the University work together to organise teaching and research, and many staff at Oxford will hold both a college and a University post.

If you are interested in (7)_____ study at Oxford, please consult our information on colleges for prospective undergraduates.

The central University is made up of (8)_____ different sections, including academic and administrative departments, libraries and museums.

There are roughly 100 major academic departments, which are overseen by the four academic divisions: Medical Sciences; Mathematical, Physical and Life Sciences; (9)_____ and Social Sciences.

Each department organises teaching and research in a different subject area, from Anthropology to Zoology. There are also many smaller, specialist research centres and sub-departments.

The Department for Continuing Education offers part-time studying, flexible courses and programmes for adult learners. It offers more than 1,000 courses each year, including weekly classes, online courses, day, weekend and summer schools, undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications, and continuing professional development (10)_____.

	A	B	C	D
1	form	structure	model	type
2	school	technical school	university	college
3	academic	institute	school	kindergarten
4	dependant	independent	independence	depend
5	find	found	innovate	founded
6	researchers	research	search	inventors
7	postgraduate	freshers	undergraduate	pupils
8	a lot	many	much	very
9	Human	People	Humanities	Popularity
10	group	courses	lecture	tutorial

Grammar

1. Revise the Present Continuous Tense.

Present Continuous / Теперішній у прогресі		
1. Дія, що відбувається саме зараз;	+ ☺ am/ is/ are Ving	now, at the moment, at present, these days, while, still, during, whole day
2. Дія, що прогресує та має розвиток;	- ☹ am/ is/ are not Ving	
3. Запланована дія на майбутнє;	? Am/ Is/ Are ☺ Ving?	
4. Дія, яка викликає роздратування. (Вживається з <i>always</i>)	- Yes, ☺ am/ is/ are . - No, ☹ am/ is/ are not. I am reading a book now. He is not watching TV at the moment. Are they still playing football?	

2. Complete the sentences using Present Simple or Present Continuous Tenses.

A 1. I _____ (to write) an essay now. 2. He _____ (to read) a newspaper now. 3. We _____ (to learn) new words now. 4. You _____ (to go) to school now. 5. I _____ (not to answer) teacher's questions now. 6. She _____ (not to explain) the rule now. 7. I _____ (to read) new material every day. 8. He _____ (to revise) grammar rules every night. 9. We _____ (to hurry) to the university every morning. 10. Pupils _____ (to go) to school every morning. 11. Students _____ (not to sleep) in the daytime. 12. She _____ (not to drink) coffee after lunch. 13. We _____ (not to watch) TV now. 14. They _____ (not to talk) on the phone now. 15. My mother _____ (not to check) my homework now. 16. You _____ (to study) now? 17. He _____ (to show) his project now? 18. They _____ (to prepare) their report now? 19. Your sister _____ (to do) her homework now? 20. What you _____ (to count) now? 21. What you _____ (to read) now? 22. What language they _____ (to speak) now? 23. What your brother _____ (to learn) now? 24. We _____ (not to listen) English records in the morning. 25. What your brother _____ (to write) in the evening?

B 1. I _____ (not to have) a rest now. I _____ (to write) an English exercise. 2. I _____ (not to learn) new lexis in the evening. I _____ (to learn) new lexis in the morning. 3. Your friend _____ (to do) his homework now? 4. Your friend _____ (to go) to university in the morning? 5. Look! They _____ (to listen) to music during the lesson. 6. This student always _____ (to take) part in the conferences.

7. My scientific supervisor ... (to work) on Wednesdays and Fridays. 8. Our dean _____ (to check) academy staff's work now. He _____ (to do) it once a month. 9. I usually _____ (to get) up at seven o'clock in the morning. 10. What your sister _____ (to do) now? - She _____ (to pack) her bag. 11. When you usually _____ (to come) home from the university? — I _____ (to come) at three o'clock. 12. Your sister _____ (to study) at an institute? – No, she _____ (to study) at school.

C 1. I _____ (to read) poems in the evening. 2. I _____ (not to read) magazines in the morning. 3. I _____ (to write) an exercise now. 4. I _____ (not to surf) the Net now. 5. The teacher _____ (to check) our tests now. 6. They _____ (not to consult) entrants today. They _____ (to do) it on Saturdays and Sundays. 7. They _____ (to take) an exam now? 8. He _____ (to have) a coffee-break every day. 9. He _____ (to have) his graduation party now? 10. He _____ (not to live) in the hostel. 11. You _____ (to go) to school on Sunday? 12. My friend _____ (to like) to attend lectures. 13. I _____ (not to go) to the library now. 14. He _____ (to watch) educational movies now? 15. They _____ (not to go) for a walk after classes.

3. Complete the sentences using Present Simple, Future Simple, Present Continuous.

A 1. I _____ (to master) language skills tomorrow. 2. I _____ (not to master) language skills tomorrow. 3. You _____ (to master) language skills tomorrow? 4. He _____ (to master) language skills every day. 5. He _____ (not to master) language skills every day. 6. He _____ (to master) language skills every day? 7. They _____ (to master) language skills now. 8. They _____ (not to master) language skills now. 9. They _____ (to master) language skills now? 10. Nick _____ (to consult) his students now. 11. Nick _____ (not to consult) his students every day. 12. Nick _____ (to consult) his students tomorrow. 13. You _____ (to consult) your students next Sunday? 14. You _____ (to consult) your students next week? 15. You _____ (to consult) your students every day? 16. You _____ (to consult) students supervisor now? 17. I _____ (to invite) him to the round-table discussion tomorrow. 18. When you _____ (to invite) him to the round-table discussion? 19. What your friend _____ (to present) us tomorrow? 20. Where you _____ (to defend) your thesis next summer? 21. Where you _____ (to go) every morning? 22. Where you _____ (to go) now? 23. Look! Mary _____ (to skip) the lesson. 24. She _____ (to skip) lessons every day. 25. She _____ (to skip) lessons tomorrow?

B 1. He _____ (to do) experiments tomorrow. 2. We _____ (to have) PE lessons twice a week. 3. Look! Kate _____ (to teach) pupils to write letters. 4. You _____ (to visit) your head of the department tomorrow? 5. I _____ (not to provide) extra help in the classroom now. 6. My group-leader _____ (to help) teachers to prepare the experiments every evening. 7. They _____ (not to clean) the blackboard now.

8. You _____ (to like) reading Shakespeare's poems? 9. You _____ (to read) poems tomorrow? 10. Nick _____ (to read) a book in the library. 11. Mother _____ (to work) every day. 12. He _____ (not to sleep) at the lessons. 13. Your brother _____ (to go) to the exhibition next Sunday? 14. Our group _____ (not to go) to the museum tomorrow. 15. I _____ (not to learn) the poem now. 16. She _____ (to study) in San Francisco. 17. My father _____ (to know) History very well. 18. He is very smart! Look! He _____ (to do) the most difficult exercises at the moment. 19. What he _____ (to read) now? 20. What he _____ (to read) every day? 21. What he _____ (to read) tomorrow? 22. Where she _____ (to go) tomorrow? 23. You _____ (to give) me this book tomorrow?

4. Complete the sentences using Present Continuous, Present Simple, Past Simple or Future Simple.

A 1. He _____ (to spend) last summer reading literature. 2. He _____ (not to spend) last summer reading literature. 3. He _____ (to spend) last summer reading literature? 4. Where he _____ (to spend) last summer reading literature? 5. She _____ (to consult) the dictionary yesterday. 6. She _____ (not to consult) the dictionary yesterday. 7. She _____ (to consult) the dictionary yesterday? 8. Why she _____ (to consult) the dictionary yesterday? 9. Kate _____ (to write) lectures in her note-book every day. 10. Kate _____ (to write) lectures in her note-book tomorrow. 11. Kate _____ (to write) lectures in her note-book now. 12. Kate _____ (to write) lectures in her note-book yesterday. 13. I _____ (not to do) the exercises every day. 14. I _____ (not to do) the exercises now. 15. I _____ (not to do) the exercises tomorrow. 16. I _____ (not to do) the exercises yesterday. 17. You _____ (to go) to university every day? 18. You _____ (to go) to the university now? 19. You _____ (to go) to the university tomorrow? 20. You _____ (to go) to the university last Friday? 21. What your groupmates _____ (to prepare) for the lesson every day? 22. What your groupmates _____ (to prepare) for the lesson now? 23. What your groupmates _____ (to prepare) for the lesson tomorrow? 24. What your groupmates _____ (to prepare) for the lesson yesterday?

B 1. The teacher _____ (to correct) mistakes yesterday. 2. Tomorrow Jack _____ (not to go) to school. 3. Look! My groupmate _____ (to sleep) in the lecture. 4. Kate _____ (not to write) lecture material every day. 5. You _____ (to see) your scientific supervisor yesterday? 6. Our dean _____ (to go) on a business trip last month? 7. What Nick _____ (to present) yesterday? 8. When Joe _____ (to take) an exam? 9. Where your group leader _____ (to go) tomorrow? 10. I _____ (to invite) my colleagues to come to our conference tomorrow. 11. He _____ (not to play) football tomorrow. 12. We _____ (to see) a very good scientific film last Sunday. 13. Your mother _____ (to check) your marks every day? 14. We _____ (to make) a report last week. 15. I _____ (to spend) last summer learning pronunciation of new words.

5. Revise the rule.

Past Continuous / Минулий довготривалий		
<p>1. Минула дія, яка продовжувалася певний проміжок часу (довго);</p> <p>2. Декілька дій відбувалися одночасно;</p> <p>3. Дія продовжувалася в минулому довго, але була перервана іншою дією (when smth happened).</p>	<p>+ ☺ was / were Ving</p> <p>- ☹ was / were not Ving</p> <p>? Was / Were ☺ Ving?</p> <p>- Yes, ☺ was / were.</p> <p>- No, ☹ was / were not.</p> <p>I was talking to a doctor yesterday evening.</p> <p>She was not sleeping from 8 till 9 p.m.</p> <p>Were you crying at 2 pm?</p>	<p>at that moment, at 3 p.m., from 5:00 till 7:00, while, during, whole</p>

6. Open the brackets using Present Continuous or Past Continuous.

1. I _____ (to write) an English exercise now.
2. I _____ (to write) an English exercise at this time yesterday.
3. My little sister _____ (to go) to kindergarten now.
4. My little sister _____ (to go) to kindergarten at this time yesterday.
5. My classmates _____ (not to do) their homework now. They _____ (to go) to the theatre.
6. My classmates _____ (not to go) to the theatre at seven o'clock yesterday. They _____ (to do) their homework.
7. You _____ (to consult) the dictionary now?
8. You _____ (to consult) dictionary when you _____ (o read) the text yesterday?
9. What your senior lecturer _____ (to teach) you now?
10. What your classmates _____ (to do) from six till eight yesterday?

7. Open the brackets using Past Simple or Past Continuous.

- A** 1. I _____ (to surf) the Net yesterday. 2. I _____ (to surf) the Net at seven o'clock yesterday. 3. He _____ (to surf) the Net from two till five o'clock yesterday. 4. We _____ (to surf) the Net the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick _____ (to present) when you came to the seminar? 6. What you _____ (to do) when I called you? 7. I _____ (not to study) on-line at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he _____ (to learn) yesterday? – He _____ (to read) a scientific article. 9. What he _____ (to do) the whole evening yesterday? – He _____ (to read) a scientific article. 10. She _____ (to revise) material when you came home?

B 1. I _____ (to find) an interesting book yesterday. 2. I _____ (to go) to the library at five o'clock yesterday. 3. I _____ (to go) to the library when you met me. 4. I _____ (to study) on-line the whole evening yesterday. 5. I _____ (to study) on-line when my mother came home. 6. I _____ (to study) on-line yesterday. 7. I _____ (to study) on-line from three till five o'clock yesterday. 8. I _____ (to study) on-line at six o'clock yesterday. 9. I _____ (not to borrow) your pen yesterday. I _____ (to borrow) your pencil. 10. I _____ (not to translate) the report at four o'clock yesterday. I _____ (to translate) the article.

C 1. When our teacher _____ (to come) into the classroom, we _____ (to sit) at the desks. 2. When Nick _____ (to come) home, his mother _____ (to cook) dinner. 3. When father _____ (to come) home, I _____ (to do) my homework. 4. When my friend _____ (to phone) me, I _____ (to learn) a poem. 5. When mother _____ (to come) home, I _____ (to study) Chemistry. 6. When I _____ (to listen) to an audio-record, my mother and father _____ (to watch) TV. 7. When I _____ (to come) to the conference, the dean _____ (to make) a speech. 8. When I _____ (to see) this scientist, he _____ (to present) his manual. 9. When I _____ (to open) the door, the teacher _____ (to explain) a new grammar rule. 10. When Kate _____ (to open) the door, the pupils _____ (to shout) loudly.

D 1. They _____ (to discuss) a new project when I _____ (to come) in. 2. He _____ (to go) to the dean's office when the tutor _____ (to phone) him. 3. The experienced teacher _____ (to share) his knowledge when we _____ (to ask) questions. 4. We _____ (to listen) to an interesting lecture yesterday. 5. When I _____ (to enter) the classroom, the teacher _____ (to write) words on the blackboard and the pupils _____ (to copy) them into their exercise-books. 6. They _____ (to get) ready to hand in their works when the teacher _____ (to ask) to do it. 7. Yesterday at one o'clock I _____ (to have) lunch at the canteen. 8. When he _____ (to come) in, I _____ (to do) my exercises. 9. What you _____ (to search) for at eight o'clock yesterday? 10. At this time yesterday I _____ (to pack) my bag with all necessary things.

8. Open the brackets using Present Simple, Past Simple, Present Continuous, Past Continuous.

1. Sarah _____ (to discuss) the problems of modern education yesterday. Her report _____ (to be) interesting, all guests _____ (to listen) to her attentively. When I _____ (to come) in, somebody _____ (to ask) the question.
2. Listen! Somebody _____ (to tell) an interesting story.
3. I _____ (to like) History very much.
4. When I _____ (to look) for the up-to-date information, I _____ (to find) an article of our professor.
5. What you _____ (to do) at seven o'clock yesterday? – I _____ (to create) a new computer programme.

6. When I _____ (to come) to the university yesterday, I _____ (to see) that all my groupmates _____ (to sit) at the desks and _____ (to fill) in some documents.
7. Why you _____ (not to be) at the university yesterday? — I _____ (to be) ill and _____ (to stay) home. — How strange. I _____ (to phone) you the whole day, but nobody _____ (to answer). — Oh, I _____ (to sleep), as I _____ (to feel) exhausted.
8. What you _____ (to do) at five o'clock yesterday? — I _____ (to work) in the laboratory. — I _____ (to be) there, too, but I _____ (not to see) you.
9. Yesterday I _____ (to work) at my project from five till seven.
10. Where your sister _____ (to be) now? — She _____ (to be) in her room. She _____ (to do) her homework.

9. Revise the Future Continuous Tense.

Future Continuous / Майбутній довготривалий		
1. Дія триватиме довго у майбутньому;	+ ☺ will be Ving - ☹ will not be Ving	at 5 a.m., from 6 till 7 p.m. tomorrow, while, during, whole
2. Дія буде виконуватися у визначений час у майбутньому.	? Will ☺ be Ving? - Yes, ☺ will be. - No, ☹ will not be.	
	I will be studying Literature whole tomorrow evening. She won't be surfing the Net from 5 till 7 tomorrow. Will you be reading a book during the weekend?	

10. Open the brackets using the Future Continuous.

- I _____ (to prepare) a new project whole evening tomorrow.
- She _____ (to correct) mistakes the whole day tomorrow.
- They _____ (to listen) carefully the pronunciation when they visit the language lab.
- Nick _____ (to write) a report at that time tomorrow.
- You _____ (to learn) irregular verbs all these days?
- Peter _____ (to read) the whole night?
- Tom _____ (to write) a test at this time?
- We _____ (not to study) at ten o'clock.
- You _____ (to have) a break at this time tomorrow?
- Where you _____ (to wait) for me?

11. Translate the sentences using the Future Simple Tense or the Future Continuous Tense.

1. Ти будеш працювати завтра весь ранок?
2. Професор чекатиме на нас завтра.
3. Я зустріну його завтра ввечері. Ми обговоримо проект моєї дисертаційної роботи.
4. Мій син буде жити у гуртожитку протягом навчання.
5. Він буде слухати лекцію у цей час, тому не дзвони йому.
6. Ти прийдеш на вечірку? – Ні, я буду працювати над статтею.
7. Що ти будеш робити завтра о шостій вечора? – Я буду займатися з репетитором англійською.
8. Завтра ми будемо готуватися до олімпіади.
9. О восьмій ранку ректор буде проводити засідання трудового колективу.
10. Викладачі будуть приймати перескладання в усній формі.

12. Translate the sentences.

1. Він зараз працює над доповіддю, але за годину він поговорить із вами.
2. Коли вони повернуться з університету додому, бабуся буде готувати смачний обід.
3. Щороку ми їздимо з групою на екскурсію до Галушківки, але наступного року ми поїдемо за кордон.
4. Коли ти запросиш їх на вечір останнього дзвоника? – Я буду телефонувати їм завтра об одинадцятій.
5. Я вважаю, що він зупиниться в готелі, коли приїде до нас на конференцію.
6. Коли він буде переглядати наукові збірки, то знайде необхідну статтю, яку зараз шукає.
7. На канікулах я поїду на море, але буду повторювати англійську всі дні.
8. Де твій брат? – Він працює в бібліотеці. Він буде там працювати ще три дні.
9. Завтра я зустріну її на семінарі, де ми обов'язково поговоримо про проблеми сучасної освіти.
10. Вона допомагає студентам, тому що вона – методист.

13. Translate Ukrainian sentences into English:

A 1. У нашому університеті є все: просторі навчальні аудиторії, класи для лабораторних робіт, великий актовий зал, зали для конференцій та семінарів, викладацька, спортзал, спортивний майданчик та футбольне поле. 2. Декан та методисти завжди перевіряють присутність студентів на лекціях та практичних заняттях. 3. Викладач з англійської мови – наш куратор. 4. Наш викладач фізкультури володіє двома іноземними мовами: англійською та французькою. 5. На нашій кафедрі працює два лаборанти. 6. Я дуже люблю

історію, оскільки це цікава наука про минулі та сучасні події. 7. Бібліотекар видає книжки з понеділка по п'ятницю.

В 1. Куратор нашої групи приніс тези доповіді та нагадав про випускні екзамени. 2. Остання дата здачі курсової роботи – 15 квітня. 3. Коли ми будемо знати результати письмового іспиту з філософії? 4. Коли буде захист дипломних робіт? 5. Мені подобаються лекції та виступи на конференціях професора МакКвіна. 6. У наступному семестрі я буду вивчати етику та естетику факультативно. 7. Перед екзаменом слід повторити весь матеріал. 8. У Сарі є записи всіх лекцій, адже вона не пропустила жодного заняття.



С. 1 Вам треба працювати над вимовою та позбутися акценту. 2. Її рідна мова – українська, а іноземна – англійська. 3. У вівторок відбудеться зустріч із носієм мови. 4. Викладач не завжди має виправляти помилки. 5. Для того щоб мати мовну практику, не обов'язково їхати за кордон, адже зараз є можливості спілкуватися по Скайпу з іноземцями, перебуваючи

вдома. 6. Студентка записала на дошці переклад речення, але миттєво стерла його, бо там була помилка. 7. Слухайте уважно вимову нових слів і повторюйте за мною. 8. Після виконання самостійної роботи ми завжди здаємо конспекти на перевірку. 9. Коли читаєш текст, краще уникай електронних словників. 10. Я знаю в англійській такі частини мови: іменник, прикметник, займенник, дієслово, артикль, числівник, прийменник, сполучник.



Д Система освіти України безперервно розвивається та оновлюється. У 1980-1990 рр. з'явилися гімназії, ліцеї, коледжі, профільні та спеціалізовані школи. Було відкрито чимало міжнародних шкіл та приватних закладів освіти. На зміну інститутам та спеціалізованим вищим училищам прийшли університети та академії. У ХХІ ст. панувати починає інноваційна освіта, головною метою якої є збереження та розвиток творчого потенціалу людини, гармонійного мислення. Освіта має забезпечити людину навичками спостереження, аналізу, внесення пропозицій, прийняття рішень, подолання конфліктів та суперечностей.

Speaking

1. Fill in the table. Then, present your time-table.

Day	Time	Subject	Activities
Monday	1) from... to... 2) from... to... 3) from... to... 4) from... to...		
Tuesday	1) from... to... 2) from... to... 3) from... to... 4) from... to...		
Wednesday	1) from... to... 2) from... to... 3) from... to... 4) from... to...		
Thursday	1) from... to... 2) from... to... 3) from... to... 4) from... to...		
Friday	1) from... to... 2) from... to... 3) from... to... 4) from... to...		

2. Answer the questions.

1. Where do you study?
2. Where is your school / university situated?
3. Is your school / university new or old?
4. What specialized laboratories or studies are there in your school / university?
5. Where can pupils / students have a bite?
6. What subjects do you study at your school / university?
7. Has your school / university got modern equipment?
8. What are your favourite subjects?
9. What activities can you do at your school / university?
10. Do you like your school / university? Why?

3. Complete the sentences.

1. Some people think it's good to be a college student...	A ... work about forty hours every week.
2. I believe that it is better...	B ... reasons for my opinion.
3. In this paragraph, I will give you some good ...	C ... while others suppose that it's better to have a job.
4. To start with, college students have...	D ... agree?
5. For instance, college students ...	E ... I am sure that it is much better to be a college student!
6. However, when you have a job, you probably have to ...	F ... have lots of free time.
7. Moreover, college students can ...	G ... long holidays throughout the year.
8. To conclude, there are very few jobs ...	H ... that give you long summer and winter breaks.
9. To give you a personal example, I made many new friends in my ...	I ... to be a college student.
10. Also, college students can enjoy many ...	J ... make many new and interesting friends.
11. For these three reasons, ...	K ... first year of college.
12. Don't you ...	L ... twenty hours of classes per week.

4. Answer the questions.

1. Is it easy to get good grades at your school / university?
2. How is a school different from a university?
3. What are some of the most famous universities of the world?
4. How often do you go to a library?
5. Which place do you like best at your school / university? Why?
6. Do you play at any sports teams?
7. How were schools / universities different in the previous century?
8. How do you choose the institution to study?
9. Would you like to be a university lecturer?
10. How will schools / universities be different in the future?

5. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

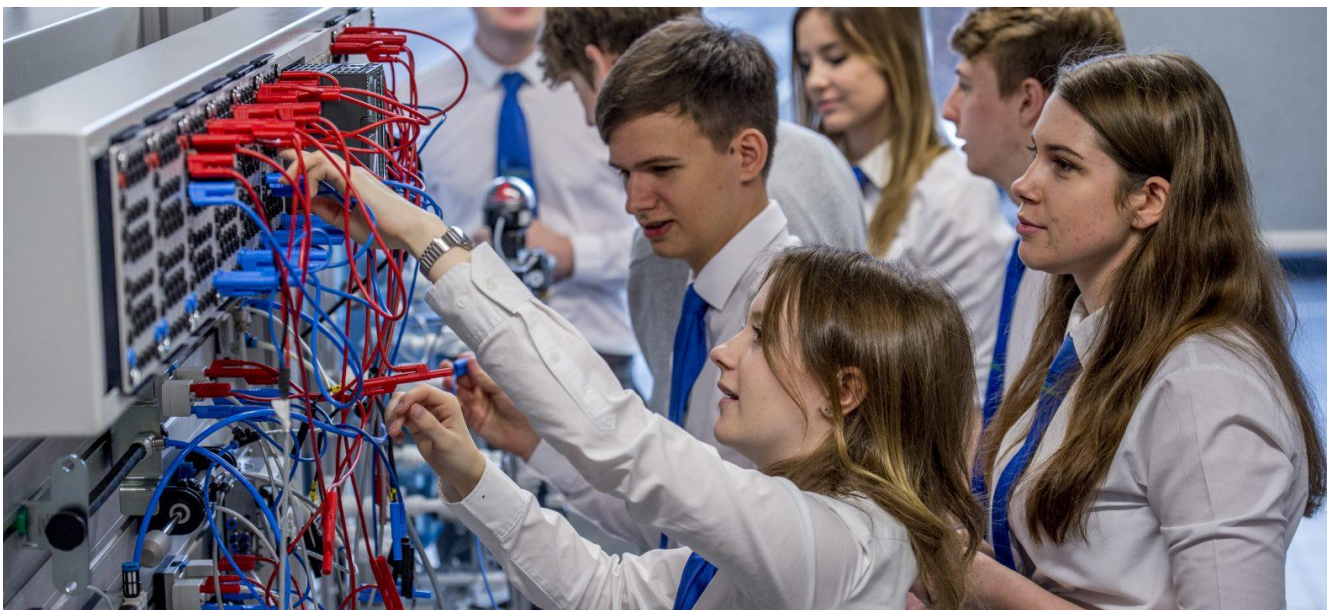
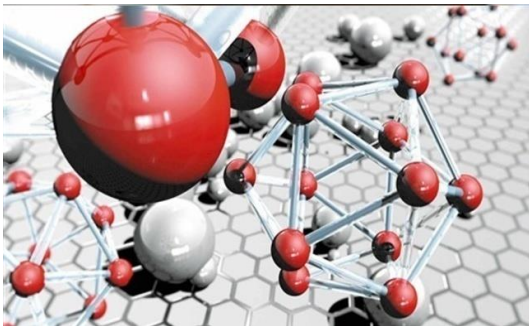
Ukrainian system of education

Plan

1. Kindergarten;
2. Primary and secondary school;
3. College and Technical school;
4. Higher education.



16



UNIT 16

TECHNOLOGIES

Warming-up

1. Discuss the following questions in small groups (4-6 people).

1. Is technology a good or bad thing?
2. What new technologies could not you live without?
3. Do you like reading about technologies?
4. Do you like using technologies to study?
5. What do you think old people feel about modern technology?
6. Have technologies made us more impatient?
7. How have technologies changed the society?

2. Label the pictures and say what you think of each technological breakthrough.

artificial intelligence / medicine / space exploration / communication / energy use / transportation

		
1.	2.	3.
		
4.	5.	6.

3. Match the word related to INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES and its definition.

	Word		Definition
1	Communication	A	a piece of software designed to carry out a particular task.
2	Hardware	B	an electronic machine that can store and deal with large amounts of information.
3	Database	C	the programs which tell the machines what to do
4	Internet	D	all the measures that are taken to protect a place, or to ensure that only people with permission enter it or leave it
5	Application	E	a collection of data that is stored in a computer and that can easily be used and added to
6	Network	F	the computer network which allows computer users to connect with computers all over the world, and which carries email.
7	Server	G	the systems and processes that are used to communicate or broadcast information, especially by means of electricity or radio waves.
8	Security	H	a system of using the internet without being connected with a wire.
9	Computer	I	part of a computer network which does a particular task, for example storing or processing information, for all or part of the network.
10	Wi-Fi	J	a system of interconnected computer systems, terminals, and other equipment allowing information to be exchanged

4. Give your opinion on the following quotes.

- 1.** Max Frisch said: "Technology is the knack of arranging the words so that we don't have to experience it". Do you agree with him?
- 2.** Mark Kennedy said: "All of the biggest technological inventions created by man - the airplane, the automobile, the computer - say little about his intelligence, but speak volumes about his laziness". Do you agree?
- 3.** Frank Lloyd Wright said: "If it [technology] keeps up, man will waste all his limbs but the push-button finger". What does this mean? What is your opinion on it?
- 4.** Alan M. Edison said: "Modern technology ... Owes ecology ... An apology". What does this mean? Do you agree?

Reading

1. Look through the text. Explain the highlighted words.

INDUSTRY OF COMPUTER SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

Passage 1. _____

Computer specialists develop and maintain the computer equipment and software programs that form the basis of the Internet. They make up the majority of professional and related occupations and account for about 34 percent of the industry as a whole. Computer programmers write, test, and customize the detailed instructions, called programs or



software, that computers follow to perform various functions such as connecting to the Internet or displaying a Web page. Using programming languages such as C++ or Java, they break down tasks into a logical series of simple commands for the computer to implement.

Passage 2. _____

Computer software engineers analyze user needs to formulate software specifications, and then design, develop, test, and evaluate programmes to meet these requirements. While computer software engineers must possess strong programming skills, they generally focus on developing programmes, which are then coded by computer programmers.

Passage 3. _____

Computer systems analysts develop customized computer systems and networks for clients. They work with organizations to solve problems by designing or tailoring systems to meet unique requirements and then implementing these systems. By customizing systems to specific tasks, they help their clients maximize the benefit from investment in hardware, software, and other resources.

Passage 4. _____

Computer support specialists provide technical assistance to users who experience computer problems. They may provide support either to customers or to other employees within their own organization. Using automated diagnostic programs and their own technical knowledge, they analyze and solve problems with hardware, software, and systems. In this industry, they connect with users primarily through telephone calls and e-mail messages.

2. Read the text and match each *Passage 1-4* with the correct statement below. One option is not needed.

- A IT specialist is an important job;
- B Assistance in gaining more from putting up of money into the industry;
- C Developments of IT experts cover one third of computer programme industry;
- D Remote support is available;
- E Examination of requests is essential for software engineering industry.

3. Answer the questions.

1. *What are the requirements for computer software engineers?*

- a) Have skills in solving problems;
- b) Have programming skills;
- c) Possess knowledge in various spheres.

2. *Analyzing users' needs helps:*

- a) Clients maximize the benefit from investment in hardware, software, and other resources;
- b) Estimate programmes to accommodate these requirements;
- c) Code computer programmers.

3. *What is Software?*

- a) Technical assistance;
- b) Comprehensive instructions;
- c) C++ or Java.

4. *Who are to be provided with technical support?*

- a) Computer support specialists;
- b) Customers or to other employees;
- c) Computer programmes.

4. Make your own sentences with the highlighted words.

5. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Enlarge your vocabulary.

No	Idiom	Meaning
1	All-singing, all-dancing	If something's all-singing, all-dancing, it is the latest version with the most up-to-date features.
2	Blow a fuse	If you blow a fuse, you become uncontrollably angry.
3	Don't push my buttons!	This can be said to someone who is starting to annoy you.
4	Garbage in, garbage out	If a computer system or database is built badly, then the results will be bad.
5	Get your wires crossed	If people get their wires cross, they misunderstand each other, especially when making arrangements.
6	Light years ahead	If you are light years ahead of others, you are a long way in front of them in terms of development, success, etc.
7	By Hook or by Crook	By some possibly dishonest means.

2. Choose the correct option.

- Hey, don't *blow a fuse* / *get your wires crossed*.
- She showed us the new *all-singing, all-dancing* / *by hook or by crook* graphics software she'd bought for her computer.
- This new technology puts the company *light-years ahead* / *to blow a fuse* of its competitors.
- Don't push my buttons* / *get your wires crossed* with your silly comments.
- We *got our wires crossed* / *pushed my buttons* about what time we were supposed to meet.
- The school meals are inedible because they are made from low-quality ingredients - *all-singing, all-dancing* / *garbage in, garbage out*.
- Carl said he'd get a car *all-singing, all-dancing* / *by hook or by crook*, and then he could drive us to Toronto.

3. Choose the correct option.

ARE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES MAKING US SILLY?

The (1) _____ of computers to do things we used to do is growing astronomically and we're rushing to (2) _____ to computers tasks, activities - both in our work lives and in our personal lives - and what you begin to see is what is often called a (3) _____ effect. The person is becoming (4) _____ computers; because they are not exercising their own (5) _____ and those talents begin (6) _____. And we begin to lose, as a result, the unique things that human beings can do that computers can't: feel empathy, take a broad perspective, interpret all the (7) _____ that can't be turned into data.

No	A	B	C	D
1	ability	skill	habit	powers
2	hand in	hand over	hand out	hand up
3	degradation	skilling	de-skilling	destruction
4	depend	free from	detached from	reliant on
5	talents	state	body	powers
6	to die	to fade	to burn down	to disappear
7	staff	stuff	litter	garbage

4. Read the text and complete sentences with the correct option. There is one option you do not need to use.

My laptop is the most important digital appliance in my home. I have had a laptop for years, but I have recently (1) _____. I am (2) _____. I study from home and I need (3) _____ to do my research. (4) _____ have also made it possible for me to work from home. I (5) _____ in search of freelance opportunities. In my leisure time, I (6) _____. I pay for these via (7) _____. I do not condone online piracy, as I value the arts and believe that the authors and songwriters should be rewarded for their work. I use (8) _____ to keep up with my friends and family across the globe and I also (9) _____ from time to time.

- A computer literate;
- B shop online;
- C Internet access;
- D surf the web;
- E upgraded my computer;
- F Electronic Funds Transfer;
- G downloading from the Internet;
- H download books and music from the Internet;
- I social media networks;
- J advances in technology.

5. Find the synonymous phrase to the given ones:

	Expression		Synonymous Phrase
1	Advances in technology	A	Adequate knowledge of a computer
2	Computer literate	B	The ability to enter the Internet
3	Hacking into the network	C	Shop via the Internet
4	Downloading from the Internet	D	Progressive forward movement in technology
5	Electronic Funds Transfer	E	To get a larger, quicker or more modern
6	Internet access	F	To gain illegal access to the computer
7	To shop online	G	Online platforms for communication between people and organisations
8	Social media networks	H	To move from one site to another on the Internet
9	To surf the web	I	Take data off one computer to another via the Internet
10	To upgrade your computer system	J	Payment via the Internet

6. Circle the correct word.

The global (1) *risk / accident* is not in machines being evil or hating humans but rather that they are (2) *indifferent / independent* to humans and that in (3) *pursuit of their own goals / meet their requirements* we humans would (4) *suffer / be hurt* as a side effect. Suppose you had a super intelligent AI whose only goal was to (5) *make / do* as many paperclips as possible. Human (6) *bodies / corpuses* consist of atoms and those atoms could be used to make a lot of really nice paperclips. If you want paperclips it turns out that in the pursuit of this you would have instrumental (7) *reasons / arguments* to do things that would be horrible to *humanity / population*.

7. Match the words to make word-combinations and compose sentences with them.

1	digital	A	opportunities
2	Internet	B	time
3	do	C	my computer
4	social	D	appliance
5	condone	E	access
6	leisure	F	literacy
7	computer	G	smb's own goals
8	freelance	H	media networks
9	pursuit of	I	my research
10	upgrade	J	online piracy

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Perfect

Present	Past	Future
*recently completed actions *actions which happened at an unstated past time and are connected with the present *personal experiences / changes which have happened *emphasis on number	*action taking place before a certain time in the past *complete past action which had visible result in the past	*action that will be finished before a stated future time
+ ☺ <i>have / has V3/ed</i>	+ ☺ <i>had V3/ed</i>	+ ☺ <i>will have V3/ed</i>
- ☹ <i>have / has not V3/ed</i>	- ☹ <i>had not V3/ed</i>	- ☹ <i>will not have V3/ed</i>
? <i>Have / Has ☺ V3/ed ?</i>	? <i>Had ☺ V3/ed ?</i>	? <i>Will ☺ have V3/ed</i>
just, ever, never, already, yet, always, recently, so far, today, this week / month, how long, since, for	already, after, just, never, yet, before, by, by the time, for, since	before, after, by, by the time, not...until / not ... till
* <i>have gone to</i> – to be there or on the way to the place * <i>have been to</i> – to have visited the place but not to be back now * <i>have been in</i> – to be there now		

2. Open the brackets.

1. Emma _____ (to finish) this report by tomorrow.
2. The sea wave destroyed the sandcastle that we _____ (to build).
3. My sister ate all of the cake that our mum _____ (to make).
4. The workers _____ (to build) the bridge by October.
5. By June, we _____ (to pass) our exams.
6. The waiter brought a drink that I _____ (to order).
7. The builders _____ (to get) their salary by next week.
8. I _____ (to write) an application by the time the secretary comes.
9. She _____ (not to ride) a horse before that day.
10. The doctor took off the plaster that he _____ (to put on) three weeks before.

3. Choose the correct option.

1. Ben _____ his keys. So he can't open the door.
a) had lost b) has lost c) will have lost
2. When I woke up in the morning, the rain already _____ .
a) had stopped b) has stopped c) will have stopped
3. I hope I _____ my test by 10 p.m.
a) had finished b) have finished c) will have finished
4. The film turned out to be much longer than we _____ .
a) had expected b) have expected c) will have expected
5. My wife just _____ for the bank.
a) had left b) has left c) will have left
6. By the time you receive this letter I _____ my final exams.
a) had finished b) have finished c) will have finished
7. It is the easiest job I _____ .
a) had ever had b) have ever had c) will ever have had
8. He _____ two reports on an accident when his daughter called.
a) had written b) has written c) will have written
9. I don't think I _____ these exercises by 5 o'clock.
a) had done b) have done c) will have done

4. Learn the rule.

Perfect-Continuous

Present	Past	Future
*putting emphasis on the course or duration (not the result); *actions started in the past and continuing up to the present; *past actions of certain duration having visible results or effects in the present; *actions expressing anger, irritation, annoyance, explanation or criticism.	*action continuing over a period up to a specific time in the past; *past action of certain duration which had visible results in the past.	*action taking place before a certain time in the future; *putting emphasis on the course of an action.
+ ☺ have / has been Ving	+ ☺ had been Ving	+ ☺ will have been Ving
- ☹ have / has not been Ving	- ☹ had not been Ving	- ☹ will not have been Ving
? Have / Has ☺ been Ving?	? Had ☺ been Ving ?	? Will ☺ have been Ving ?
for, since, how long	before, after, for, since, how long	by ... for ...

5. Open the brackets. Use The Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1. Billy _____ (to analyze) this program for three days.
2. We _____ (to carry) our research for two years.
3. Helen _____ (to surf) the Internet for some information for more than an hour.
4. Pete _____ (to upgrade) his software for three hours.
5. Anna _____ (to shop) online since morning.
6. You _____ (to wait) for a delivery for ten days.
7. Mary _____ (to use) her laptop since 2017 and it is still like the new one.
8. They have a smart home. They _____ (to live) there for 3 years.
9. His friend _____ (to travel) for three years now.
10. The expert _____ (to estimate) new software since morning.

6. Complete the sentences.

The airplane landed at the airport. What had these passengers been doing before it landed?

1. Mr. Black - read a book

2. Mrs. Black - look out of the window

3. Betty - play with her toy

4. Penny - learn how to use his new smart phone

5. Mr. Lipton - sleep

6. Mrs. Lipton - shop in the duty free shop

7. Maggie - work on her laptop

8. Liza and Ella - talk to each other

9. Bill - listen to music

10. Miss Baltimore, the flight attendant - deliver food and drinks to passengers

7. Put the given sentences in The Future Perfect Continuous Tense into negative and interrogative forms.

	Affirmative Sentence	Negative Sentence	Interrogative Sentence
1	By 6 o'clock Molly will have been driving for eight hours.		
2	Sam will have been waiting for Andy in the hall for three hours when he comes.		
3	By 2020 Anthony will have been living in Cambridge for six years.		
4	When Sandy finishes this course, she will have been learning English for 3 years.		
5	By the time Mary arrives, Laura will be reading the book for 4 hours.		
6	If nobody stops Freddy, he will be grumbling till night.		
7	By 8 o'clock they will have been surfing the Net for five hours.		
8	Ted will have been working as an IT expert for ten years by the end of May.		
9	By the 25th of November he will have been working on this project for two months.		
10	By the beginning of February I will have been attending computer courses for four months.		

8. Learn the rule.

Stative verbs are not used in Present/Past/Future Perfect Continuous. To talk about duration with stative verbs, use Present/Past/Future Perfect. Often stative verbs are about liking or disliking something, or about a mental state, not about an action. They can be divided into groups:

Group	Examples
Verbs of physical perception	to hear, to notice, to see.
Verbs denoting emotions	to adore, to care for, to detest, to dislike, to hate, to like, to love, to respect.
Verbs denoting wish	to desire, to want, to wish.
Verbs denoting mental processes	to admire, to appreciate, to assume, to believe, to consider, to doubt, to expect, to feel, to imagine, to know, to mind, to perceive, to presume, to recall, to recognize, to recollect, to regard, to remember, to suppose, to think, to trust, to understand.

Relational verbs	to apply, to be, to belong, to concern, to consist, to contain, to depend, to deserve, to differ, to equal, to fit, to have, to include, to involve, to lack, to matter, to need, to owe, to own, to possess, to remain, to require, to resemble, to result, to signify, to suffice.
Other	to agree, to allow, to astonish, to claim, to consent, to displease, to envy, to fail to do, to feel, to find, to forbid, to forgive, to intend, to interest, to keep doing, to manage to do, to mean, to object, to please, to prefer, to prevent, to puzzle, to realize, to refuse, to remind, to satisfy, to seem, to smell, to sound, to succeed, to suit, to surprise, to taste, to tend, to value.

9. Circle the correct option.

1. I *have been having* / *have had* this laptop for years.
2. I *won't have been working* / *won't have worked* for five years next month.
3. In 2050 I *will have been being* / *will have been* a computer programmer.
4. I can't go out with you tomorrow night because I *will have been working* / *will have worked* for ten hours and I will be too tired.
5. Luke and Mario aren't going to *have been studying* / *have studied*, so they won't do well on the test tomorrow.
6. In 2005 May *has been preferring* / *has preferred* drinking black coffee
7. By the time you arrive, I *will have cooked* / *will have been cooking* for two hours.
8. By 2050 people *will have been living* / *will have lived* in this area for 100 years.
9. By the end of this year, my teacher *will have been teaching* / *will have taught* English for 3 years.
10. By tomorrow Jane *will have owed* / *will have been owing* my money for 3 months.

10. Translate sentences into English.

1. До того часу, як ви приїдете, діти гратимуться в шахи більше години.
2. Сьогодні до півночі я буду малювати протягом десяти годин.
3. До наступного літа ми будемо будувати цей котедж вже три роки.
4. До 2020 року ви будете працювати в нашому агентстві вже 15 років.
5. Він не тренуватиме свою баскетбольну команду протягом двох місяців до початку чемпіонату.
6. Наступного місяця буде вже три роки, як вона працює над своїм романом.
7. Скільки днів ти будеш вже брати участь у конференції до наступної неділі?
8. До наступного вересня ми будемо жити в Фінляндії вже протягом 10 років.

Speaking

1. Put the instalments into the correct order to make a dialogue.

No	Instalments
	For work, study and entertainment. With a computer connected to the Internet, I can cope with everything, I think.
	Good morning.
	Good morning.
	Great. So, what do you know about the use of the Internet?
	I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?
	I see. You seem to be very advanced in using a computer.
	I'm fine, thanks. And you?
	I'm fine. Actually, I've been doing some research about informational technologies. I wonder if I can ask your opinion on that.
	Not really, but I use my computer every day. It's essential for everyone to know how to use a computer.
	Right. So, what do you use Internet for?
	Sure. Carry on.
	Well, the Internet can be used in many aspects of life. Actually, I can't imagine how our lives would be without Internet.
	Yeah, you're right. Oh, thanks so much for your time.
	You're welcome.

2. Answer the questions.

1. What do you think of today's technologies?
2. What do you think of tomorrow's technologies?
3. Do you think we've become obsessed with technologies?
4. Do you always trust technologies?
5. Do technologies let you down?
6. What things would you never let technologies replace?
7. Have technologies made our lives better than our grandparents' lives?
8. What technologies are dangerous?

3. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

My favourite gadget

Plan

1. Name the device and describe it.
2. How to use it?
3. When and where did you get it?
4. How often do you use it?



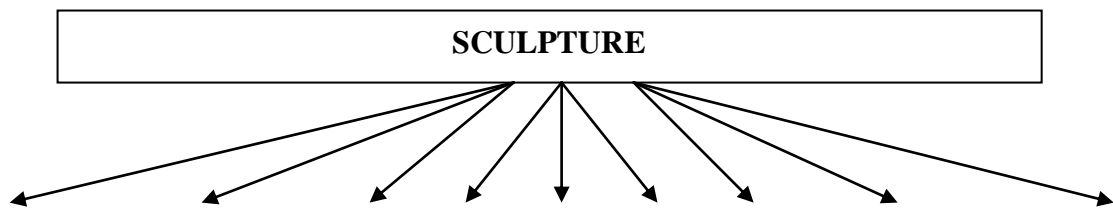
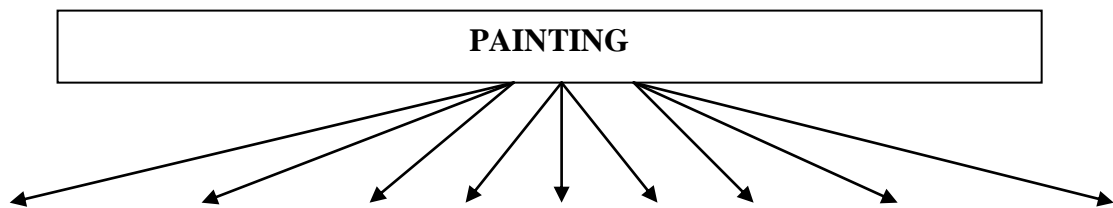
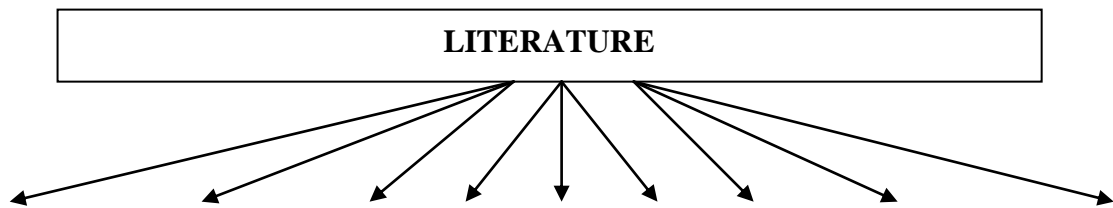
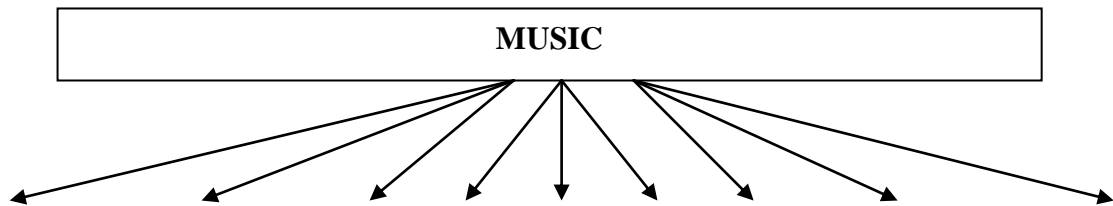
17

UNIT 17

ART

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all words and word-combinations associated with...



Reading

1. Look through the text and explain the highlighted words.

Theatre is a very old kind of art. There are theatres nearly in every city. There you can admire an opera, a ballet, a comedy, a **puppet** or a mime, a musical or a **variety show**. Many great playwrights in the world (1) _____ all over the world.

The XX century brought great changes in the life of the people: television, radio, video appeared. There are still hundreds of Drama Theatres, Opera Houses, Puppet Theatres, Philharmonics, Conservatories, Musical Comedy Theatres in the world. When we have time for leisure, (2) _____, enjoy the **skills** of actors.

If you want to go to the theatre you must first look at the **billboard** to know what is on display. If a new interesting play is on or you want to be present at the first night, you may book a ticket beforehand.

At the theatre there are different seats for **spectators**: (3) _____, in the gallery. The seats in the gallery are the cheapest. Usually the performance starts at 7:30 p.m. The spectators leave their coats and hats at the cloak room, they can get the programme to know the **cast** (the names of the actors and actresses, singers and dancers), then they take their seats in the hall.

In front of the spectators there is a place where the orchestra sits. Many theatres have good orchestras with popular **conductors**.

The theatre is usually full of people. When the third bell has gone, (4) _____. Soon the orchestra starts to play and the performance begins. On the stage one can see unusual **scenery**, actors and actresses. The audience follows the play with an interest.

At the end of the performance when (5) _____, there will be a storm of applause if the play is of a great success with the public, actors are presented with flowers.

At the theatre the spectators enjoy charming music, beautiful scenery, and talented actors play. It's a great pleasure to watch an interesting play at a famous theatre.

2. Fill in the gaps with an appropriate variant:

A in the stalls, in the box, in the pit, in the circle, in the upper circle

B the curtain falls

C wrote plays which were staged at theatres

D the curtain goes up, the lights go down

E show must go on

F we go to the theatre to watch a famous or new play

3. Complete the sentences according to the text:

1. *Television, radio and video appeared in ...*

- a) in 1800s;
- b) in 2000s;
- c) in 1900s.

2. *You can get to know about the play reading ...*

- a) a newspaper;
- b) a billboard;
- c) a leaflet.

3. *To attend the premiere it is better ...*

- a) to leave clothes in a cloakroom;
- b) to make a reservation;
- c) to read the ticket information.

4. *When you hear the third bell, it means that ...*

- a) the performance is over;
- b) the performance begins;
- c) the interval starts.

5. *The curtain falls ...*

- a) when a storm, thunder and a lightening begin;
- b) the performance is successful;
- c) at the end of the play.

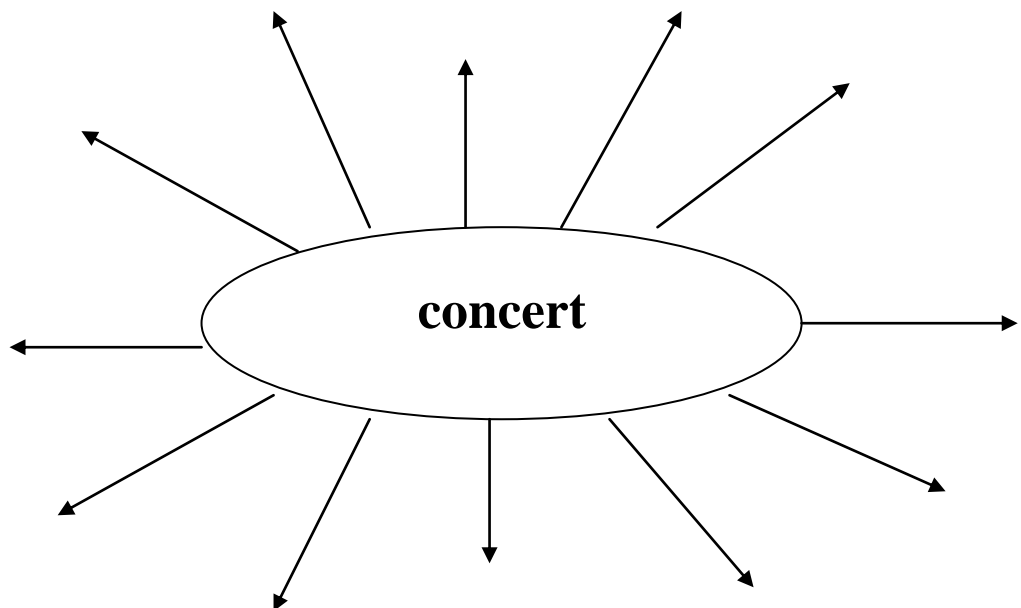
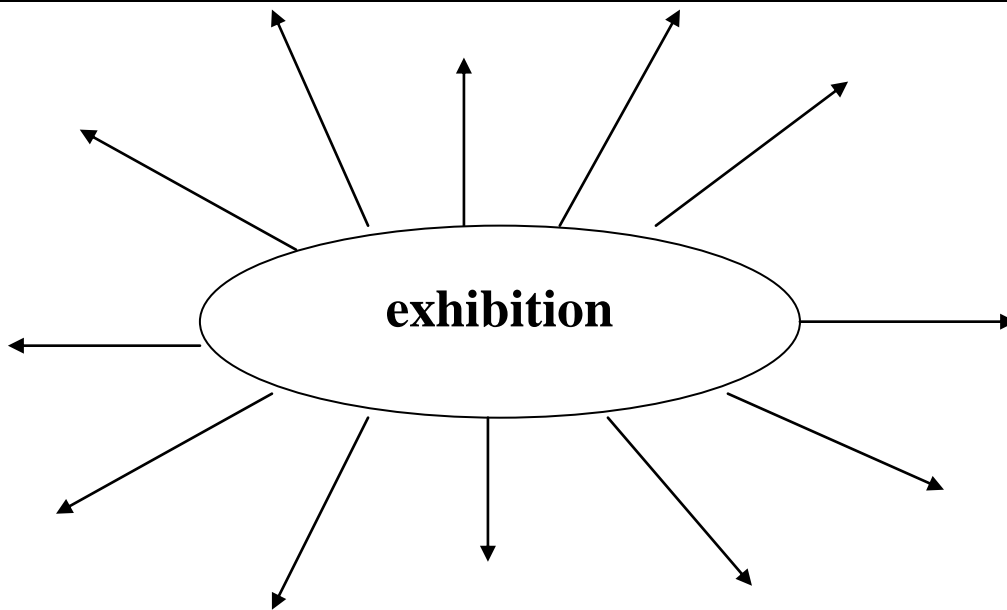
4. Answer the questions:

1. Are there any theatres in your city / town?
2. How often do you go to the theatre?
3. What do you prefer: a ballet, an opera or a comedy?
4. Who is your favourite theatre actor / actress?
5. Where can you buy a ticket for the performance?
6. What famous theatres do you know?
7. Do you like classic or modern performances?

Vocabulary

1. Divide the words into two schemas:

presentations, recital, musical, exposition, exhibits, symphony, museum, showcase, music, musician, singing, concert, gig, displays, performance, sculpture, picture, orchestra, painting, jewellery, pottery, performing, double-bas, show, chorus, exhibit, gallery, audience, depiction, kiosk, expositions, guitar, drum, expos, choral, demonstration, violin, stamp, stones, piano, exhibitor, event, showroom, festival, ceremony, performed, lyric, spectacle, show, presentation, staged



2. Complete the sentences, using the words below.

There are many varieties of arts in the world, but the most popular are music, literature, cinema, theatre and so on. Every person has his or her own preferences.

Music has touched people's hearts and made them cry or laugh. (1)_____ is heard everywhere. These days there are a lot of musical (2)_____: classical music, pop music, rock music, club music etc. People listen to different music genres. It depends on their mood.

There are many brilliant works of literature. Well-known (3)_____ and poets created a wide range of poems, novels and stories that are (4)_____ all over the world.

Theatre is also a popular kind of arts. However, the tickets are rather expensive. Theaters stage dramas and plays based on both (5)_____ and modern novels. Some people like opera while others prefer (6)_____. Decorations are usually rich and actors play very well in theatres.

Nowadays cinema has gained a lot of popularity. There are lots of cinemas: modern and (7)_____, expensive and cheap. Modern films are full of audio and computer special (8)_____ which people really enjoy. In addition, more and more people buy TV sets with large flat (9)_____ and sound equipment to watch movies at home.

Popular art is painting. People admire going to art galleries to look at paintings. This type of art will exist forever. Artists (10)_____ their feelings and emotions in their works.

	A	B	C	D
1	painting	music	literature	cinema
2	types	variants	genres	classes
3	readers	writers	artists	spectators
4	read	heard	watched	listened
5	classic	up-to-date	favourite	classical
6	bill	dancing	ballet	newsreels
7	old-fashioned	ancient	scary	well-maintained
8	effects	means	affects	show
9	monitors	mirrors	TV	screens
10	invent	relax	wonder	express

Grammar

1A. Learn the rule carefully.

Passive Voice

In the passive voice, the subject of the sentence is neither a do-er nor a be-er, but is acted upon by some other agent or by something unnamed.

The new policy was approved.

The Passive is formed by using the appropriate tense of the Verb to be + participle II

to be + V3

**to be being + V3
V3**

to have been +

	Simple	Continuous	Perfect
Present	space <i>is explored</i>	space <i>is being explored</i>	space <i>has been explored</i>
Past	space <i>was explored</i>	space <i>was being explored</i>	space <i>had been explored</i>
Future	space <i>will be explored</i>	---	space <i>will have been explored</i>

As a rule, The Present Perfect Continuous Tense, The Past Perfect Continuous Tense, The Future Perfect Continuous Tense and The Future Continuous are not used in the passive.

1B. Circle the correct alternative.

1. The painting *stole* / *was stolen* three years ago.
2. The day before yesterday we *invited* / *were invited* to the circus.
3. Look! The cathedral *is repairing* / *is being repaired*.
4. The newsreel *will publish* / *will be published* tomorrow.
5. The man *is carrying* / *is being carried* a painting.
6. A lot of new art trends *appeared* / *were appeared*.
7. This book *will have published* / *will have been published* by the end of June.
8. The old lady *has booked* / *has been booked* two tickets.
9. Audio and video discs *keep* / *are kept* in the cinema.
10. I suppose we *will see* / *will be seen* the Statue of Liberty tomorrow.

1C. Complete the table with negative and interrogative forms of the sentences.

	+	-	?
1.	The ancient monument was completely destroyed many years ago.		
2.	Very expensive jewellery was demonstrated on the exhibition.		
3.	Eurodisco style was created in 1970-1980.		
4.	New graffiti is being written by teenagers.		
5.	This movie was awarded.		
6.	“Ukrainian Fashion Week” has been already opened.		
7.	The words “To be or not to be” were written by Shakespeare.		
8.	A lot of films are turned out by Warner Brothers studio.		
9.	Oscar is won by the best films.		
10.	The museum was burgled two weeks ago.		

2A. Learn the rule carefully.

The Passive is used:

- When the agent (the person who does the action) is unknown, unimportant or obvious from the context.
- To make statements more polite or formal.
- When the action is more important than the agent.
- To put emphasis on the agent.

We use **by** + *agent* to say who or what did the action.

We use **with** + *instrument/material* to say what instrument/material the agent used:

The door was opened by the woman with a key.

2B. Choose the correct alternative.

1. Poems were written *by / with* a feather.
2. “Sunflowers” was painted *by / with* Van Gogh.
3. The plate was made *by / with* a potter.

3A. Learn the rule carefully.

Impersonal passive constructions in the form of impersonal sentences with the formal subject **It** in the main clause are often used in news reports:

It is said that the President may postpone his visit. It is said that the President may postpone his visit.

It is reported that four people were injured in the accident.

4. Learn the rule carefully.

Causative form

have + object + V3

to say that we arrange for someone else to do something for us

Get can be used instead of *have* in spoken English



Present Simple	<i>have / has ☺ V3/ed</i>
Present Continuous	<i>am / is / are having ☺ V3/ed</i>
Present Perfect	<i>have / has had ☺ V3/ed</i>
Present Perfect Continuous	<i>have / has been having ☺ V3/ed</i>
Past Simple	<i>had ☺ V3/ed</i>
Past Continuous	<i>was / were having ☺ V3/ed</i>
Past Perfect	<i>had had ☺ V3/ed</i>
Past Perfect Continuous	<i>had been having ☺ V3/ed</i>
Future Simple	<i>will have ☺ V3/ed</i>
Future Continuous	<i>will be having ☺ V3/ed</i>
Infinitive	<i>to have ☺ V3/ed</i>
Gerund	<i>having ☺ V3/ed</i>

5. Translate into English using Active Voice, Passive Voice or Causative Form.

Щодня музей Лувр відвідують близько 30 тисяч людей, а протягом року - понад 10 мільйонів. Лувр сповнений шедеврами світової культури та пам'ятниками стародавніх цивілізацій, оточений стародавніми стінами, які самі по собі також є культурною спадщиною. Лувр – масштабний музейний комплекс та гордість Франції.

Адміністрація музею зазначає, що нещодавно вони реконструювали Національний музей Ежен-Делакруа, що розміщений в одній з квартир 6-го округу Парижу. Там була забрана колекція картин, пастелі, літографії, рисунків, письма та сувенірів. Також ми оновили сад, де відвідувачі мають нагоду сховатися від шаленого вирою міських проблем. Садове турне організується о 15:30 у суботу, неділю та святкові дні. Маршрут розпочинають від Триумфальної арки дю Карузель.

Гіпсотека у Версалі побудована Жюлем Хардуїном-Мансартом та знаходиться навпроти Версальського палацу. Прогулянки та екскурсії здійснюються безкоштовно.

Стаціонарна експозиція музею передбачає 35 тисяч предметів мистецтва та культури, серед яких не лише картини, а й пам'ятки стародавніх культур, елементи побуту, статуї тощо. Лувр презентує деякі експонати, не більше ніж 3 місяці на рік. Інший час вони зберігаються у спеціально обладнаних приміщеннях.

Ми привезли до нашого музею такі експонати, як статуя Карла Великого, статуя Сфінкса, Збірник законів Хаммурапі, Саркофаг муз, апартаменти Напалеона та інше.

Нещодавно ми оновили дизайн декількох головних концертних залів Лувру. Ми пофарбували стіни та інкрустували стелю. Ми також повішали

парт'єри та поклали персидські килими. Нами було встановлено нове освітлення та мебльовано ці зали. Ще ми розмістили дуже багато декорацій, серед яких посуд, картини, свічки, статуетки та інше. Широкий спектр подій буде відбуватися саме у цих місцях: зустрічі, лекції, дискусії та багато цікавого.

6. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant.

Britney Jo Spears has been showing her talents since childhood. She (1)_____ on the 2d of December and she (2)_____ up in Kentwood by her parents. Spears went to school and studied at the Disney Club.

Her first job was singing in the shops. Then she worked as a singer. Britney collaborated with "Jive Records" and started her career in 1998. Her first album (3)_____ "Baby one more time" (1999). The next one was "Oops, I did it again" (2000). She was the youngest singer whose album became a big hit. By her twenty her 37 mln albums (4)_____. It is the greatest achievement for a singer-teenager. The album "Britney" was released in 2001. Then she worked as an actress. Spears played the majority role in the film that (5)_____ "Crossroads".

She is still one of the most popular singers.





	A	B	C	D
1	born	was born	were born	is born
2	was grown	grew	was grew	grown
3	was called	were call	were called	was calling
4	is sell	were sold	was sold	sell
5	are called	was called	were called	is called

Speaking

1. Play the game “What? Where? When?”. Answer the questions in teams:

1. What colour are often the domes of churches in Ukraine?
2. Which Italian artist painted the Birth of Venus?
3. When did Joan Miro museum open in Barcelona?
4. Who was the original author of Dracula?
5. In which English town did Adolf Hitler study art?
6. In which city can you see Michelangelo's David?
7. Who painted Mona Lisa?
8. What is the Kabbalah?
9. Who painted the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel?
10. In which city did Romeo and Juliette live?

2. Work in pairs. Describe the pictures.

	A	B
1		
2		

3. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Role of Art Plan

1. Popularization of art;
2. Types of classic art;
3. Types of modern art;
4. The influence of art on society.



18

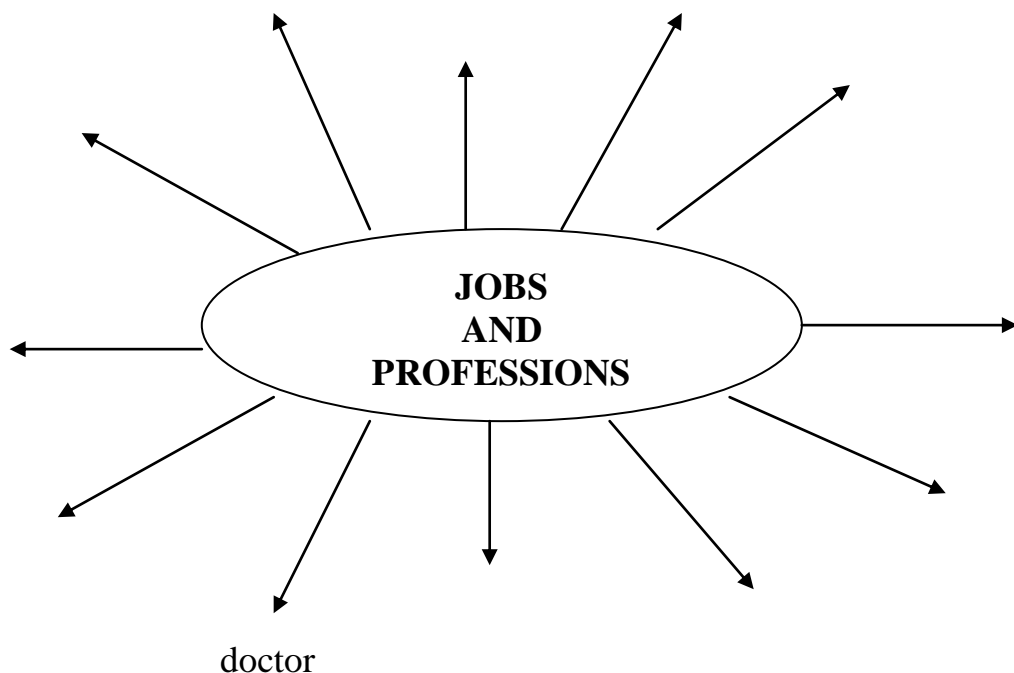


UNIT 18

PROFESSIONS & JOBS

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all the words and word-combinations associated with Jobs and Professions.



2. Discuss the following questions in small groups (4-6 people).

1. What kind of work would you like to do in the future?
2. What qualifications are required for this job?
3. How many hours would you like to work each week?
4. Do you consider it important to have a career?
5. What jobs are the most popular among young people these days?
6. Are there enough jobs for people who want to do this kind of work?
7. Is it easier to change jobs now than in the past?
8. Do people usually choose the right career?
9. Is it a good idea to leave a secure job in order to pursue a dream?
10. What career advice should be given to young people?

3. Label the pictures and say what duties the representatives of these professions have.

*Actor / Artist / Banker / Barber / Builder / Cameraman /
Carpenter / Chef / Doctor / Farmer / IT expert / Musician /
Postman / President / Soldier / Sportsman / Student / Teacher*



4. Match words related to a profession and sentences about its duties.

	Professions		Duties
1	Doctor	A	A person who gives knowledge to students.
2	Actor	B	A person who does cooking in the restaurant.
3	Sportsman	C	A person who makes movies.
4	Chef	D	A person who works in a hospital and cures sick people.
5	Cameraman	E	A person who plays sport well.
6	Farmer	F	A person who acts in the movie.
7	Teacher	G	A person who works on a farm and looks after animals.
8	Soldier	H	A person who works in an army and wears a uniform and has a gun.

5. Give your opinion on the following quotes.

1. Orison Swel Marden said: " If you do not feel yourself growing in your work ... you have not found your place." Do you agree with this?
2. Confucius said: "Choose a job you love and you will never have to work a day in your life." Do you agree?

Reading

1. Look through the text. Explain the highlighted words.

THE WEIRDEST PROFESSIONS IN THE WORLD

Passage 1. _____

What can be a better job than the one requires living in all **natural milieus**!!! This exotic job has its own **demands** though which includes exploring the territory and discovering what it has to offer. One has to be smart in some **fundamental skills** including general **carpentry**, **plumbing**, gardening skills, communication skills, management skills and above all **adventurous attitude**. Each area is unique, so **requirements** are different. Nowadays, many private land owners hire them to look after their lands. Mind you, this may be interesting but can be lonely too!

Passage 2. _____

It may be **disillusioning** to know that your favourite post-meal wisdom comes from a **bunch** of people sitting in an office writing those **quips**. Writing these notes for cookie companies is actually a great way to earn. All one need is smart and creative imagination which can find luck in small walks of life.

Passage 3. _____

These people usually work at fairs, festivals, or other events that **draw** large numbers of people. Some specialize in face colouring, which is especially popular among families with children. Others may work at concerts or music festivals, offering their services to **adults**. They might also be employed on a photo or video shoot that **requires** clothing to be painted on, as part of the designers' artistic concept.

Passage 4. _____

Serpent venom is something most people will do anything to **avoid**, but it has proved to be incredibly useful in medical research and to produce "**antivenom**." However, in order to **acquire** this venom, someone has to get it from the **slithery source**. People of this profession bravely spend their days **extracting** venom into containers from dangerous creatures.

Passage 5. _____

We've all played with them at one point or another, but chances are, you never thought that someone had to inspect them first. A tiny imbalance in it can **affect** the **outcome of a game**, which is why they go through a series of quality control tests by trained professionals.

2. Read the texts and choose the correct title to each *Paragraph 1-5*. Three options are not needed:

- A Body Painter;
- B Dice quality inspector;
- C Island Caretaker;
- D Golf ball diver;
- E Professional theme park ride tester;
- F Snake milker;

G Colour expert;
H Fortune Cookies Writer.

3. Make your own sentences with the highlighted words.

4. Retell the text.

5. Read the text and translate it into Ukrainian.

PROFESSION: ONLINE REVIEWER

Thanks to review sites like TripAdvisor and Rozetka.ua, the Internet has become a highly valuable resource for consumers looking to get a sense of a restaurant, hotel, or a product they might be interested in.

But as a result of the anonymity of the online world, it's possible to post "fake reviews," in which a real person makes a secondary account and writes positive or negative reviews that have little – or no – basis in reality, but might have a serious bearing on a business' reputation.

Accordingly, there have been instances of freelance "reviewers" advertising their services on websites like Craigslist or Fiverr, as well as business owners offering to pay writers to post false reviews.

6. Say whether the information in the sentences is True (T), False (F) or Doesn't say (DS).

1. All customers use the Internet to look for a place or a product they might be interested in. _____
2. Internet is the essential resource for customers. _____
3. Anonymity let people write fake reviews. _____
4. A real person makes several accounts and writes positive or negative reviews. _____
5. Anonymity makes impermissible to post "fake reviews". _____
6. Fake reviews might have a serious bearing on a business reputation. _____
7. Entrepreneurs always offer to pay writers to post false reviews. _____

Vocabulary

1. Divide the useful vocabulary on Professions/Jobs/Occupation in accordance with their content word:

career; customer; employee; employment; job; to pay; sick leave; to qualify; well-paid; workplace; 9-to-5; administrative; badly paid; blue-collar worker; boring; challenging; clerical; commercial; complicated; construction; creative; daily; day-to-day; earnings; educational; fascinating; freelance; full-time; to get promotion; hard; indoor; intellectual; interesting; labour-intensive; low-paid; meticulous; monotonous; office; outdoor; paid; part-time; permanent; physical; professional; promotion; qualification; regular; repetitive; salary; self-employed; skilled; steady; temporary; to earn; to take unpaid leave; to employ; unpaid; unskilled; vac/vacation; voluntary; wage; weekend; well paid; white-collar worker; workload.

WORK / JOB / OCCUPATION

Object / Subject	Description	Action

2. Complete the dialogue with the missing words.

*changed the job / Do you work every day? / ensure the safety /
get paid / monotonous / new occupation / park entrance fees /
the overall fun factor / what do you do for a living /
What does your job involve?*

A. Hey, Daniel! I have heard you **(1)** _____!

B. That's it! And I am very glad I have done it. The previous one was so boring and **(2)** _____.

A. Oh, I see! So **(3)** _____?

B. My job is quite weird! I am a professional theme park ride tester now!

A. Wow! How interesting! **(4)** _____ What are your main responsibilities?

B. Well, it's a work of my dream! You know I am fond of roller-coasters! Most of people will pay **(5)** _____ just to ride roller coaters, but I am that lucky fellow who actually **(6)** _____ to ride them. So my duty is to test them and **(7)** _____ of a newly constructed rides and also **(8)** _____.

A. How interesting! **(9)** _____.

B. Yes, but this is a part-time job, so I have to find something else!

A. Don't you have a good salary?

B. I do, but I am used to spend much time for work. More over this job isn't so difficult.

A. I see. Ok! Good luck with your **(10)** _____!

B. Thank you so much! See you in our theme park! Have a good day!

3. Enlarge your vocabulary.

No	Idiom	Meaning
1	To bring home the bacon	To earn a living for the family.
2	A big cheese	An important person, a leader (usually about business).
3	A dead end job	A job that has no chance of promotion or advancement.
4	Learn the Ropes	Become more familiar with a job or field of endeavor; be trained.
5	Get the Sack / Be Sacked	To be fired.
6	Burn the Candle at Both Ends	Work very long hours.
7	Out of Work	Unemployed.

4. Choose the correct option.

1. She left the company because she was very ambitious but in *a dead end job / a big cheese*.
2. I just *got the sack / dead job end*, and so did 20 other people. I have three hours pack up my things and leave the office.
3. I've been *out of work / burn the candle at both ends* since December. Hope I find a new job soon!
4. I've been working two jobs so we can buy a car, but I'm very tired. I'm *burning the candle at both ends / bring home the bacon*.
5. Anita Roddick is a *big cheese / dead end job* in Body Shop.
6. He felt it was his responsibility *to bring home the bacon / burn the candle at both ends*
7. It will take me several months to *learn the ropes / bring home the bacon* but I'm sure you'll be satisfied with my performance.

5. Fill in the gaps with one correct option.

MULTIPLE OCCUPATION

80% of the people in (1) _____ jobs hate them, or are (2) _____ with them. Whereas if you're doing your own thing, 80% of them really like the freedom and the (3) _____ spirit, even if they're not making an awful lot of money. It's a balancing job really, you're free but you're poor. Or you're slaved but you're richer.

More and more people are doing (4) _____ things and multiple jobs - and it's not just to (5) _____. A lot of people are (6) _____ this kind of lifestyle. They've got, you know, three different businesses that are just thriving. Or they're a serial entrepreneur. Or they've got a / an (7) _____ in two different areas.

No	A	B	C	D
1	corporate	associated	collegiate	blue-collar
2	satisfied	dissatisfied	fulfilled	satisfy
3	combined	join	entrepreneurial	business
4	lot of	combined	monotonous	multiple
5	make ends meet	make bottoms meet	make tips meet	make stops meet
6	selecting	choosing	finding	looking at
7	work	occupation	career	job

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.

Modal Verbs

Modal verbs express the speaker's attitude to the action indicated by the main Verb. They express ability, necessity, obligation, duty, request, permission, advice, desire, probability, possibility, etc.

Modal Verbs are: *can, could, may, might, must, ought to, will, would, shall, should, have to, need*. They take no *-s* in the third singular except for *have to* and *need*. They come before the subject in questions and take *not* after them in negations. Except for *ought to* and *have to*, Modal Verbs are followed by an infinitive without *to*: *Sorry, I can't do it.*

Auxiliary	Uses	Present / Future	Past
May	Polite request	May I borrow your pen?	
	Formal permission	You may leave the room.	
	50% or less certainty	He may be sleeping now.	He might have been at the office.
might	50% or less certainty	He might be at the library.	He might have been at the library.
	Polite request (rare)	Might I take your car?	
should	Advisability (<i>It's a good idea. / I advise you to.</i>)	I should study tonight.	I should have studied last night.
	90% certainty (expectation)	She should do well on the test tomorrow.	She should have done well on the test.
ought to	Advisability	You ought to consult the doctor.	You ought to have consulted the doctor.
	90% certainty (expectation)	He ought to pass his driving test tomorrow.	He ought to have passed his driving test.
Must	Strong obligation or duty (<i>It's your duty. / You are obliged to.</i>)	I must arrest the offender.	I had to arrest the offender yesterday.
	Prohibition (negative) (<i>You aren't allowed / It's forbidden.</i>)	You must not smoke here.	
	95% certainty	Mary isn't at work. She must be sick.	She must have been sick.
have to	Necessity (<i>It's necessary.</i>)	I have to wear uniform.	I had to wear uniform.
	Lack of necessity (negative) (<i>It isn't necessary.</i>)	I don't have to go to class today.	I didn't have to go to class yesterday.

Can	Ability/ <i>possibility</i> (<i>He's able to...</i>)	I can run fast.	I could run fast when I was younger.
	Informal permission (<i>You are allowed to ...</i>)	You can use my car tomorrow.	
	Informal polite request (<i>Is it OK if I...?</i>)	Can I borrow your laptop?	
	Impossibility (negative) (<i>It isn't possible.</i>)	That can't be true!	That can't have been true!
Could	Past ability		I could run fast when I was a child.
	Polite request (<i>Is it OK / May I ...?</i>)	Could I take your book?	
	Suggestion (affirmative)	You could talk to a lawyer.	You could have talked to a lawyer.
	50% or less certainty	He could be at the police station.	He could have been at the militia station.
	Impossibility (negative)	He couldn't know her!	He couldn't have known her!
be able to	ability	I am able to help you. I'll be able to help you.	I was able to help you.
Shall	Polite question to make a suggestion	Shall I open the door?	
	Future with <i>I</i> or <i>we</i> as a subject	I shall arrive at nine.	

2. Match the modal verbs with their synonyms.

	A		B
1	Can / Could I ...?	A	It's your duty to ...
2	She can ...	B	I advise you to ...
3	You can't ...	C	Is it OK if I ...?
4	You don't have to ...	D	She is able to ...
5	You have to ...	E	It isn't necessary to ...
6	You must ...	F	You aren't allowed to ...
7	You should ...	G	It's necessary to ...
8	Is he shouldn't ...	H	It's not a good idea ...

3. Rephrase the following sentences using modal verbs.

- Kate wasn't able to dance well when she was a child.
- Is it OK if I come in?
- She is obliged to stop at a red traffic light.

4. We aren't allowed to take pets in the museum.
5. I advise you to ask for permission first.
6. You are allowed to take your bike on the subway.
7. It's necessary for you to be on time!
8. You are not allowed to use pool after dark.
9. He is obliged to wear a uniform at work.
10. It's a good idea to visit you parents this weekend.
11. It isn't necessary to work on Sundays.
12. I advise you to try again later.
13. It's not a good idea to walk in the park at night.

4. Complete the sentences with *can, can't, could and couldn't*.

1. What a pity! I _____ attend this conference in May because of much work.
2. This comedy was so funny that we _____ stop laughing.
3. I _____ find my keys anywhere.
4. _____ you lend me your laptop, please?
5. I _____ speak Spanish when I was a child but now I _____.
6. I _____ skate in my childhood very well.
7. After the car accident I _____ drive a car. It's too scary for me.
8. Oh no, my battery is low, I _____ call my friend.

5. Choose the correct option.

1. Did you find your keys yesterday? - Yes, after searching the whole flat, I *was able to / were able to* find them in the cupboard, *can / could* you imagine that?
2. She used to spend many hours playing basketball when studying in college, so she *could / can* play really well.
3. I *can't / wasn't be able to* find my mobile phone. *Can / Could* you call me?
4. The connection is bad. *Can / Could* you hear me well, Ben?
5. I *will be able to / can* speak English fluently in two years.
6. Betty, *could / may* you pass me the napkin, please?

6. Complete sentences with *must / mustn't and have (has) to / don't (doesn't) have to*.

1. You *must not / have to* cut the grass every week.
2. Now she has a better job so she *doesn't have to / mustn't* work long hours.
3. At a restaurant you *have to / mustn't* pay the bill but you *don't have to / must* eat everything.
4. You *don't have to / mustn't* use a computer on the plane.
5. Nowadays in Spain pupils *must / have to* learn Latin at school.
6. You *don't have to / mustn't* smoke on public places.
7. My wife *doesn't have to / mustn't* go to work today. It's a holiday.
8. You *mustn't / don't have to* shout. I can hear you.

7. Complete sentences with *should* and *shouldn't*.

1. You _____ be so selfish.
2. I don't think you _____ smoke so much.
3. To be healthier you _____ exercise more.
4. I think you _____ try to speak to him later.
5. You are overweight. You _____ eat so much sweets.
6. You _____ speak to your parents like this. It's rude.
7. The children _____ spend so much time in front of the computer.

8. Fill in the gaps with the modal verbs given in the list:

can / could / don't have to / must / mustn't / should

1. _____ I take your laptop tonight?
2. You _____ return this dictionary to the library before the due day.
3. You _____ fill in the application as fast as possible.
4. You _____ sent those letters, we have already done it.
5. _____ you be so kind to bring me a menu, please?
6. You _____ take pictures in the museum.

9. Choose the correct option.

1. _____ you please tell me the direction to the shopping mall?
a) May b) Could c) Will d) Should
2. You _____ pay in cash. They do not accept credit cards.
a) have to b) must c) should d) may
3. She _____ take her meals regularly.
a) should b) may c) can d) have to
4. You _____ reach home before eleven, she said.
a) must b) may c) should d) could
5. _____ we go for a walk?
a) May b) Can c) Could d) Shall
6. The soldiers in the army _____ wear a uniform.
a) can b) don't have to c) must d) should
7. When you have a small child in the house, you _____ leave small objects lying around.
a) should b) can c) have to d) don't have to
8. _____ you please give me the doctor's telephone number?
a) Shall b) May c) Mustn't d) Could
9. Mom say I _____ to help her with dinner today.
a) must b) should c) have to d) may
10. I think you _____ go to bed early tonight. Tomorrow you have an important day.
a) should b) have to c) must d) can
11. You _____ bring pets into a park. It's forbidden.
a) have to b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) don't have to
12. It's freezing cold. You _____ take warm clothes.
a) can't b) mustn't c) should d) have to

Speaking

1. Put the instalments into the correct order to make dialogues.

Dialogue 1

No	Instalments
	Err...I don't think that's such a lot of work, is it?
	I'm a babysitter.
	My job is such a pain. I really can't take it anymore!
	That's a good idea!
	What do you do?
	What do you know about babies? They cry all the time. And when they aren't crying, they either sleeping or eating.
	Yes, I'm looking for online and in the newspaper.
	You do sound like need a new job! Are you already looking for another one?

Dialogue 2

No	Instalments
	Here we have to work every day, day in and day out.
	I agree. Sometimes I wish I could be back to school.
	I though school was hard and graduation is harder. But now I realize that's not true
	Me too.
	Oh, man... I need to win a lottery!
	This work life is so hard. At least we enjoyed ourselves in school and college on regular days.
	We have to work for at least 40 more years!
	What happened? Why do you sound so philosophical?

2. Answer the questions.

1. Which jobs are the most respected in your country?
2. Some people say it's better to work for yourself than to be employed by a company. What's your view?
3. What changes in employment have there been in recent years in your country?
4. If there is a limited number of jobs available who should be given priority, young people or older people with more experience?
5. What are some of the important things a candidate should find out before accepting a job?
6. What are the advantages of having your own business rather than working for someone else?

3. Learn the phrases. Then make a dialogue using them.

USEFUL PHRASES:

How to ask about smb's job?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do you do? • What's your job? • What do you do for a living?
How to ask about smb's duties?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are your main responsibilities? • What do you do every day? • What are your duties? • What is your daily routine? • What does your job involve?
How to ask about possibilities to be promoted or trained?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When were you last promoted? • Did they give you a lot of training before getting the job from the company? • Did you do / go on any training courses for this job? • Have you been promoted since you started in the company? • How do you feel about your future prospects in the company?
How to ask about extra details?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How many people does your firm employ at present? • How much holiday do you get / How many weeks holiday do you get? • What are your working hours? • Do you do / work any overtime? • Are you usually busy at work? • What do you find difficult about working there? • Does your job involve shifts? • Can you describe your place of work? • What do you like about your job? • Have you ever had any other jobs?

3. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Highly important job

Plan

1. What is the job?
2. What does the job involve?
3. Why is it important?
4. Explain if people who do this job are appreciated enough by society.



19



















UNIT 19

FEELINGS & EMOTIONS

Warming-up

1. Guess shown emotions.

FEELINGS AND EMOTIONS

			
Suspicious <input type="checkbox"/>	Confused <input type="checkbox"/>	Hysterical <input type="checkbox"/>	Bored <input type="checkbox"/>
Bored <input type="checkbox"/>	Shocked <input type="checkbox"/>	Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>	Happy <input type="checkbox"/>
Surprised <input type="checkbox"/>	Enraged <input type="checkbox"/>	Confident <input type="checkbox"/>	Sad <input type="checkbox"/>
			
Shy <input type="checkbox"/>	Hysterical <input type="checkbox"/>	Mischievous <input type="checkbox"/>	Shy <input type="checkbox"/>
Lonely <input type="checkbox"/>	Enraged <input type="checkbox"/>	Confused <input type="checkbox"/>	Smug <input type="checkbox"/>
Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>	Sad <input type="checkbox"/>	Happy <input type="checkbox"/>	Confused <input type="checkbox"/>
			
Enraged <input type="checkbox"/>	Surprised <input type="checkbox"/>	Shy <input type="checkbox"/>	Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>
Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>	Shocked <input type="checkbox"/>	Mischievous <input type="checkbox"/>	Smug <input type="checkbox"/>
Shy <input type="checkbox"/>	Lonely <input type="checkbox"/>	Enraged <input type="checkbox"/>	Happy <input type="checkbox"/>
			
Nervous <input type="checkbox"/>	Sad <input type="checkbox"/>	Enraged <input type="checkbox"/>	Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>
Hysterical <input type="checkbox"/>	Shocked <input type="checkbox"/>	Hysterical <input type="checkbox"/>	Shocked <input type="checkbox"/>
Jealous <input type="checkbox"/>	Smug <input type="checkbox"/>	Confused <input type="checkbox"/>	Lonely <input type="checkbox"/>

2. Look at the picture. Choose one ‘smile’ which is appropriate your today’s mood. Explain why you feel so.



3. Answer the questions.

1. How do you usually feel when you get up early in the morning?
2. What makes you angry and why?
3. What do you like to do if you are bored?
4. Do animals have feelings?
5. What are the things you can do to feel relaxed?
6. How do you think your teacher feel right now?
7. Talk about the time when you felt embarrassed.
8. What makes you nervous?
9. Is money more important than happiness? Why?
10. What makes you feel scared? Why?

4. Discuss the quotations in pairs. Use Language box below.

1. Feelings are much like waves we can't stop them coming, but we can choose which one to surf.
2. Things change but some feelings stay the same.
3. Feelings and thoughts do not define who we are; they are just part of the weather of our inner world.





Language Box

As for me...
To my mind ...
In my opinion...
I think...
I found it....

I completely agree with you.
You are right.
That's true.
Do you really think so?
Sorry. I'm afraid, I can't agree with you.

Reading

1. Match the pictures with the abstracts.

<p>1</p> 	<p>A I am so proud that we've done it thanks to my hard-working husband. I feel extremely excited. Firstly, I worried a lot, as it was our first purchase, but now I am totally happy and can't understand why we haven't done it earlier.</p>
<p>2</p> 	<p>B Sometimes I felt really lonely, because of living alone. Thanks God I have met my four-paw friend and now we are always together. It makes me feel happy and joy. I never get bored with it as we usually have a lot of things to do: walking in the park, playing with toys etc. Frankly speaking, sometimes I talk to it.</p>
<p>3</p> 	<p>C I feel helpless and depressed. We tried everything but nothing helped. It is so difficult to come and smile, to tell different stories trying to make her laugh and understand that there is no medicine to cure her. Just my faith and her strength of soul can change the situation.</p>
<p>4</p> 	<p>D Do you really think that I am bossy? Oh! Are you kidding??? They just don't understand me and get confused easily. It makes me a little bit angry sometimes and I begin to cry. But I am sure that nobody feels bored with me, because I am cute and funny. Everybody loves me as I am amazing and gorgeous.</p>
<p>5</p> 	<p>E However we have never felt scared, I can't say that we're self-confident. We are used to help and support each other. We are used to look at the eyes of fear. We risk our lives to be sure that our families and homes are safe and secure. We have no time to hesitate. Being tired or exhausted we must complete our mission. Hope people will be proud of us.</p>

Vocabulary

1. Divide the words into two columns:

absent-minded; bossy; sensible; adventurous; sensitive; creative; aggressive; thoughtful; self-confident; vain; amusing; outgoing; polite; cheerful; moody; arrogant; selfish; stubborn; generous; persistent; silly; hard-working; rude; greedy; loyal; faithful; ambitious; trustworthy; honest; easy-going

positive	negative

2. Complete the sentences, using the words below.

kind, hard-working, shy, guilty, good fun, friendly, ambitious, jealous, proud, quick-tempered, quiet, greedy, vain, careless

1. Lucy prefers to demonstrate her expensive clothes and accessories. She is _____.
2. Talking with Tom, I can't stop laughing. He is very _____. He knows a lot of funny stories and jokes.
3. Pam is a very _____ person. I don't remember her being relaxed. She always works! Moreover, she attends a vocal studio as she has a dream to be a TV-star – she is _____.
4. I feel sorry for David. He is very _____ and gets angry very easily.
5. As for me Mary is a wonderful girl. She is _____ and _____. She is keen on helping elderly people and doesn't get angry.
6. Kathy doesn't like being in a new company as she is very _____ and blushes very easily. Kathy is also too _____ because she doesn't like talking much.
7. Bob never gives anything if you ask him. Even if he has an extra-pencil he won't share with his group mates, he is _____.
8. Jack's face and hands are always dirty. His clothes are in oily spots and his boots are dusty. He is very _____.
9. Her husband never allows her to go with friends and to chat on-line with anybody. He is too _____.
10. He pushed a little girl and she cried. He felt _____.
11. He never understood Philosophy, but he learnt all the material and got A-level! He was _____ of himself.

3. Match the phrases.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. When I saw a huge spider. | A I feel so guilty. |
| 2. I had worked a lot. | B I was very tired. |
| 3. I haven't invited her to my party. | C I was really confused. |
| 4. I couldn't solve that task. | D I was really scared. |
| 5. I saw my wife with another guy! | E I am nervous. |
| 6. My son entered the university. | F I feel so proud! |
| 7. It was the most uninteresting lecture in my life. | G I'm jealous. |
| 8. When I returned home, I found the door opened. | H I was shocked. |
| 9. A stranger presented me a flower. | J I was so bored. |
| 10. Tomorrow I'll have my final test. | I I was so surprised. |

4. Look at your group mates. Tell us who is ... in your group. And why?

jealous; scared; confused; guilty; nervous; excited; embarrassed; proud; surprised; shocked; amazed; exhausted; disgusted; stunned; horrified; terrified; relieved; ashamed; tired; worried; relaxed

Example: *Ann is surprised because her boyfriend has presented her some flowers.*

5. Look at the pictures below. Write down what emotions the woman feels.



Grammar

1A. Learn the rule carefully.

INFINITIVE

The *to*-infinitive is used:

to express purpose: <i>She called the police to make a report.</i>
after certain Verbs (<i>advise, agree, appear, decide, expect, hope, promise, refuse</i> etc): <i>He promised not to steal any more.</i>
after certain Adjectives (<i>angry, happy, glad</i> etc): <i>I am glad to see you.</i>
after question words (<i>where, how, what, who, which</i> , but not after <i>why</i>): <i>Have they told where to meet them?</i>
after <i>would like/would prefer/would love</i> (to express specific preference)
after Nouns: <i>It's a pleasure to see you!</i>
after <i>too / enough</i> constructions: <i>He is too busy to play computer games.</i>
with <i>it + be + adj</i> (+of+object): <i>It was fantastic to receive this letter.</i>
with <i>only</i> to express unsatisfactory result: <i>He called me only to prove his words.</i>

The infinitive without *to* is used:

after some modal Verbs: <i>You must apologize.</i>
after <i>had better / would rather</i> : <i>I'd rather have stayed in last night.</i>
after <i>make, have, let, see, hear, feel + object</i> : <i>She made me sign this document.</i>

1B. Open the brackets.

- The policeman expected the offender _____ (to tell) the truth.
- I'm so glad _____ (to see) you here!
- She is too self-confident _____ (to ask) for help.
- Would you like _____ (to join) this club?
- I am so tired, that I'd rather _____ (to stay) home.
- It was unbelievable _____ (to receive) so many balloons.
- They decided _____ (to apologize) to each other.
- Never expect people _____ (to be) thankful for your job.
- I can't imagine how _____ (to prepare) such an amazing dinner!
- Can you _____ (to prove) her innocence?
- A boy promised _____ (not to cry) any more.
- You'd better _____ (to revise) the material and stop your annoyance.
- We were confused and didn't understand where _____ (to go).
- She is very shy. She must _____ (to feel) uncomfortable at the party.

15. We bought a return ticket _____ (not to worry) about it on holiday.

16. My work makes me _____ (to feel) stressed.

17. She was angry _____ (to know) the news.

2A. Learn the rule carefully.

	Tenses of the infinitive	
	Active	Passive
Present	(to) offer	(to) be offered
Present Continuous	(to) be offering	-----
Present Perfect	(to) have offered	(to) have been offered
Present Perfect Continuous	(to) have been offering	-----

The Present Infinitive refers to the present or future.

The Present Continuous Infinitive is used with *appear, claim, seem, pretend, must, can't, happen, should, would*, etc to describe an action happening now.

The Perfect Infinitive is used with *appear, happen, pretend, seem* etc to show that the action of the infinitive happened before the action of the Verb.

The Perfect Continuous Infinitive is used with *appear, seem, pretend* etc to put emphasis on the duration of the action of the infinitive, which happened before the action of the Verb.

2B. Translate into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the Infinitive forms.

1. I am glad to meet him.
2. He is sorry to tell you about that.
3. We didn't want to be discussed.
4. Nobody likes to be punished.
5. We hoped to be invited to the conference.

2C. Translate into English.

1. Він задоволений, що йому розповіли останні новини.
2. Вона любить слухати цікаві презентації.
3. Ця жінка незадоволена, що її зупинила поліція.
4. Ми дуже раді, що застали вас вдома.
5. Було дуже приємно почути Вас.

6. Я шкодую, що не зустрів тебе раніше.
7. Він був щасливий прогулятися стежками рідного міста.
8. Усі люди люблять, коли їм довіряють.
9. Ми дуже розчаровані, що він так вчинив.
10. Вона не задоволена через те, що зараз працює без вихідних.
11. Студенти були раді, що відповіли на усі питання тесту.
12. Я ненавиджу, коли за мною спостерігають під час виконання роботи.
13. Мені завжди приємно тебе бачити.
14. Я задоволений, що працюю разом із тобою з самого ранку.

3A. Learn the rule carefully.

Complex Object

An **object** Pronoun (*me, you, him, her, us, you, them*) or Noun is placed before the infinitive.

We use Complex object:

**with to-infinitive*

- 1) after Verbs which expresses the wish (*to want, to wish, to desire, would like* etc): *I want you to call the police;*
- 2) after Verbs expressing supposition (*to expect, to believe, to think, to suppose, to consider, to find* etc): *We believe you to investigate this case.*
- 3) after Verbs expressing commands or request (*to command, to order, to ask, to allow, to forbid*): *He ordered him to stop this conversation.*
- 4) after the Verbs which express awareness, statement (*to know, to state, to note, to resort*): *People knew him to be a wrongdoer.*

**with infinitive without "to"*

- 5) after Verbs of sensory perception (*to see, to watch, to notice, to feel, to hear* etc): *I saw him break the window.*
- 6) after *make, let, have*: *The policeman let him call his wife.*

3B. Paraphrase the sentences using Complex Object.

1. We did not expect that my brother would be so excited and send her flowers.
2. He knows that my sister is a very emotional woman.
3. She expected that her brother would be gentle.
4. I know that your boyfriend is a jealous person.
5. People expect that the lecture will be interesting.
6. I know that my friend is a hot-tempered man.
7. I expected that she would behave quite differently.

3C. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Викладач хотіла, щоб ми прочитали цю цікаву книгу.
2. Мені хотілось, щоб діти весело провели час.
3. Вона хотіла, щоб її син був слухняним.
4. Їм би хотілося, щоб наша команда зазнала ганебної поразки.
5. Вона не хотіла, щоб я сумував без неї.
6. Я не хотів би, щоб ви були виснажені.
7. Тато хотів, щоб я була працьовитою людиною.
8. Ми хотіли, щоб ці науковці розповіли таємниці свого успіху.
9. Чи хотіли б ви, щоб я розповів жартівливу історію?
10. Чи хотіли б ви, щоб я допоміг вам?
11. Я не хочу, щоб ти отримав незадовільну оцінку.
13. Я розраховую на те, що отримаю довгоочікуваного листа завтра.
14. Він вважав, що викладач оцінить його старання.
15. Вона не думала, що студенти будуть настільки обізнані.
16. Я знаю, що вона дуже талановита дівчина.
17. Усі вважають його дуже великим вченим.
18. Я не очікував, що він так стомиться на роботі.
19. Ми вважаємо, що сучасна молодь дуже прогресивна.
20. Я люблю, коли посміхаються діти.
21. Ми не любимо, коли вони поведуться так агресивно.
22. Я терпіти не можу, коли люди мають неохайний вид.
23. Мати любить, коли її дитина тихесенько спить.
24. Тато змусив переписати його цю вправу охайно.
25. Вона змусила хлопчика заплакати.
26. Вона не могла змусити його позитивно мислити.
27. Собака змусив налякану кішку залізти на дерево.
28. Психолог змусив, депресивну жінку посміхнутися.
29. Ми прохали її заспокоїтися.
30. Викладач попросила, щоб ми вели себе тихо.

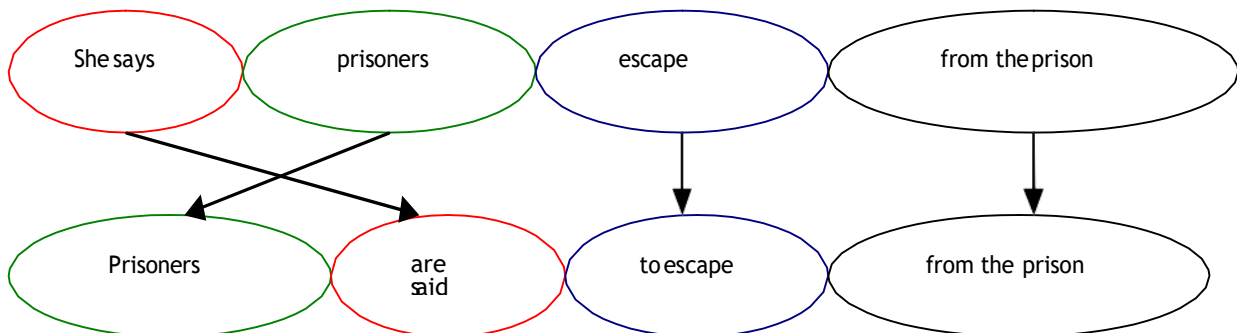
3D. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Його жарти завжди змушують мене посміхнутися.
2. Вони прохали її заспокоїтися та не панікувати.
3. Джон хотів, щоб я допомогла йому.
4. Я ненавиджу, коли ти так вчиняєш.
5. Терпіти не можу, коли вона ніє.
6. Викладач просить студентів поводитися чемно.

7. Я бажаю, щоб люди були більш толерантні один до одного.
8. Ми навіть і не припускали, що саме вона винна у цій справі.
9. Усі вважали його дуже хоробрим чоловіком.
10. Поліція хоче, щоб суспільство знало про цей жорстокий злочин.
11. Кожна мати хоче, щоб її дитина була щасливою.
12. Я ненавиджу, коли вони пліткують.
13. Не вважайте його брехливим.
14. Ми навіть і не здогадувались, що вони такі гостинні.
15. Усі знають, що він справжній трудоголік.
16. Ця історія змусила усіх замислитися.
17. Я був дуже щасливий, коли батько дозволив мені вести машину.
18. Ми відчували, як тремтів її голос.
19. Я почув, як хтось дуже голосно засміявся.
20. Діти спостерігали, як весело бавилися кошенята.
21. Ми помітили, що вона засмутилася.
22. Я почула, що вона заплакала.
23. Маленький розгублений хлопчисько просив, щоб його відвели до мами.
24. Ми не хотіли, щоб вони глузували один з одного.

4A. Learn the rule carefully.

Complex Subject
is the infinitive construction



Complex Subject is used with such constructions:

to be said to/ to be seen to/ to be heard to/ to be supposed to/ to be believed to/ to be expected to/ to be reported to/ to be considered to/ to be thought to/ to be found to/ to be announced to/ to be known to	He is said to know six languages. He was said to know six languages. He is said to have gone to London. He was said to have gone to London. He is said to know how to fix door locks.
to appear to/ to seem to/ to happen to/ to prove to/ to chance to	She appears to be very busy. He happened to meet me in the library.
to be likely to/ to be unlikely to/ to be not likely to/ to be certain to/ to be sure to/ to be bound to	He is likely to arrive soon. We are certain to meet them.

4B. Paraphrase the sentences using Complex Subject.

1. People say that it is difficult to avoid stress nowadays.
2. People are sure that nothing is impossible.
3. We expect that he will receive his driving license in a few days.
4. People think that she has been crying as her eyes are red.
5. I suppose that something troubles him.
6. We know she speaks five languages.
7. They heard that masters will pass difficult final exams.
8. People consider that we enjoy our lifestyle.
9. Doctors state that any pregnant woman's mood changes quickly.
10. Psychologists say that freshers need adaptation period.

4C. Translate into English using Complex Subject.

1. Відомо, що перші дні материнства дуже виснажливі.
2. Передбачають, що через повний місяць багато людей почуватиметься погано.
3. Вважають, що щасливі люди живуть довше.
4. Дейв виявився дуже хороброю людиною.
5. Говорять, що Грег розлучився з дружиною та дуже засмучений через це.
6. Вважають, що він саме він винний у цій справі та скоїв такий жорстокий злочин.
7. Здається, Джек наляканий.
8. Не очікували, але вона зробила успішну промову й виглядала впевненою.
9. Виявилося, що Шарлота не розуміє італійську й відчувається розгубленою.
10. Говорять, що його успіх залежить від його амбіцій.
11. Книга, яку нам рекомендували, виявилася досить нудною.
12. Здається, він працює другий тиждень поспіль, тому такий стомлений.

13. Його вважають самовпевненим, оскільки він ніколи не радиться та завжди приймає рішення самостійно.

14. Здається, Кейт отримала неочікуваного листа.

15. Вона дуже засмучена, здається, її скоротили на роботі.

4D. Choose the correct variant.

1. They seemed _____ very exhausted working all day long.

- a) to be
- b) be
- c) are
- d) –

2. She made me _____ surprised, when she presented me a pet.

- a) to feel
- b) feel
- c) feels
- d) feeling

3. He is _____ to be self-confident and vain.

- a) think
- b) thought
- c) to think
- d) thinks

4. She has some troubles at work and she _____ to be disturbed.

- a) sure
- b) like
- c) thought
- d) seems

Speaking

1. Discuss in pairs: What emotions do people feel during such life events as ... ? Why?

Use the picture to answer the questions.

a) engagement

b) divorce

c) graduation

d) having a baby

e) trouble at work

f) illness

g) changing jobs

h) retirement

i) death in a family

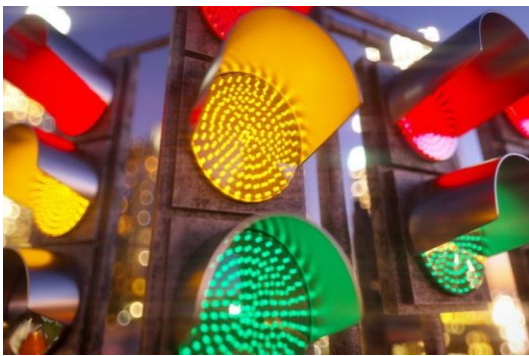


2. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

Control your emotions

Plan

1. Types and reasons of emotions;
2. The necessity to control emotions;
3. Ways to control emotions.



20

UNIT 20

TRAFFIC

Warming-up

1. Name means of transport you know. Describe them in your own words.

Example: A plane is a type of air transport that has high speed ...

2. Explain traffic infractions that are presented in these photos. What types of traffic infractions are common in your region?








3. Explain the meaning of the proverb:

Turning where is prohibited can endanger people's lives.

Reading

1. Look through the text and translate the highlighted words.

<p>1</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>I hate wasting time, but in our city it is a common thing, because there are lots of vehicles on the roads. Once I missed all the business meetings being in a traffic jam.</p>
<p>2</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <p>I am fond of driving. Speed is in my blood. I feel adrenaline in my vessels when we race. Although I am a professional racer, I always follow driving rules being on a city road.</p>
<p>3</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">C</p> <p>We have been saving money for two years to make our suitable purchase. I am keen on careful driving, safety and comfort, but my husband prefers speed. We've been discussing for a long time the model of our future car, and now we want to buy Volkswagen.</p>
<p>4</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <p>Thanks to professionals my automobile is like a new one. I can recommend choosing only this service. Certainly, it is rather expensive to mend your car here, but you can be sure, that it will work better than on the day of buying.</p>
<p>5</p> 	<p style="text-align: center;">E</p> <p>Oh my God! It's always something unbelievable here on Sundays. It seems to be a car exhibition, but no! It's just a parking near my favourite shopping mall. No empty place. What shall I do with my car? May I put it in my bag?</p>

Vocabulary

1. Match the words with their definitions.

1	traffic light	A	a long line of vehicles on a road that can only move very slowly
2	traffic jam	B	a raised area in the middle of a road where people can wait until it is safe to cross
3	traffic cone	C	someone whose job is to check that people have not parked their cars illegally
4	traffic island	D	a plastic object in the shape of a cone that is put on the road to show where repairs are being done
5	traffic warden	E	a set of red, yellow and green lights that control traffic
6	traffic calming	F	changes made to a road to stop people driving too fast

2. Fill in the correct word:

*zebra crossing / pedestrian / speeding / highway / bus-stop /
driving license / data sheet / memberplate*

1. A _____ should not cross the street if it is a red light.
2. I'll wait on you on a _____.
3. My brother takes driving courses, and then he'll get a _____.
4. This _____ connects two countries: Germany and France.
5. If you want to get to the other side of the road, look for a _____.
6. Each driver must have a _____ of his car.
7. A _____ must be clean.
8. A traffic cop stopped that driver for _____.

3. Circle the facilities that can save driver's and passenger's lives. Explain your choice:

seat-belts, speed controllers, air-conditioner, a good-quality helmet, money, warm clothes, anchorages, map, telephone, trailer, alarm-clock, airbag, child restraints, bumper, boots.

4. Complete the table with the adjectives related to these nouns, as in the example:

Car → *luxurious, modern,* _____

Driver → *professional,* _____

Car crash → _____

License → _____

Rules → _____

Road → _____

5. Translate these sentences into Ukrainian.

1. Is it allowed to enter this park by car?
2. Unfortunately, that driver wasn't punished for being drunk.
3. Doctors take care of victims of a car crash.
4. This policeman investigated a car accident.
5. Watch out! A pedestrian is in front of the truck.
6. Be alert in order to see the nearest service station.
7. It is better to examine this area on the outlander.
8. You must not drive if you cannot distinguish the colours of a traffic light.
9. I've decided to buy a new motorbike.
10. One of the victims of a car crash lost consciousness and the other one died.
11. The officer blew his whistle to get the attention of a motorist.
12. The officers will wear reflective gear because it gets dark out.
13. Conducting manual traffic control, a traffic cop was hit by a truck.
14. There are some rules the police follow while directing traffic.
15. Officers can use the lights and sirens to signal their presence.

6. Write down a short description of your favourite vehicle, using the words and word-combinations below:

tinned windows, extra wide tires, white cap over bed, cracked windshield, high horsepower racing, very loud, dent in gas tank, sports car, pick-up-truck, racing motorcycle, touring motorcycle, outlander, Sedan.

7. Fill in the gaps with one correct variant

David Jones is an important scientist. He was invited to the British Association of Scientists to present his new achievements. Mr. Jones was getting ready for the meeting whole night. He understood that he forgot to turn on his alarm clock and got up late. He hurried up. As soon as David arrived to the (1) _____, his train had left. Mr. Jones had no idea how to (2) _____ Los Angeles. In a moment a (3) _____ appeared and it was the last opportunity to be on time at the meeting. He asked a (4) _____ to be as fast as possible, but, unfortunately, they were stopped by a traffic cop for (5) _____. They were taken to a (6) _____ where David spend all day. Thus, he missed the meeting and was very disappointed to return home.

	A	B	C	D
1	bus stop	train station	zebra crossing	street
2	reach	arrive	go	come
3	parking lot	taxi	high way	intersection
4	traffic cop	witness	pedestrian	driver
5	dispatch	direction	driving	speeding
6	grocery store	bus stop	police station	hospital

Grammar

1A. Learn the rule carefully.

Gerund

	Tenses of the gerund	
	Active	Passive
Present	offering	being offered
Present Continuous	-----	-----
Present Perfect	having offered	having been offered
Present Perfect Continuous	-----	-----

The Present Gerund (-ing form) refers to the present or future.

The Perfect Gerund (-ing form) shows that the action of the gerund has happened before the action of the Verb. We can use the Present Gerund instead of the Perfect Gerund without a difference in meaning.

The *subject* of the infinitive or of the **-ing** form is omitted when it is the same as the subject of the Verb.

1B. Choose the correct alternative.

1. *Driving / Having been driven* to Atlanta will take us ten hours.
2. I don't enjoy *being stuck / sticking* in a traffic jam.
3. Jack was almost hit by car. He barely avoided *having been hit / hitting* by the speeding automobile.
4. Sharon is a witness of a car accident. She insists on *calling / being called* the police.
5. John feels guilty about *having hit / hitting* the pedestrian.
6. The man who was arrested was suspected of *committing / having committed* a serious crime.
7. In spite of *stopping / having been stopped*, she continued driving.
8. I didn't avoid *speaking / having spoken* to the police officer about the accident.
9. She denied *having driven / driving* so fast.
10. After *being stopped / stopping* by the traffic cop, he showed his driving license.
11. He denied his *driving / having driven* along curb.
12. She was disappointed in not *finding / being found* a parking zone.
13. Girls were busy *packing / having packed* their suitcases before their trip.
14. After thoroughly *examining / having examined* me, they gave me a driving license.
15. A traffic cop insisted on my *cleaning / having cleaned* a memberplate.
16. Speed controllers need *checking / being checked*.
17. *Being accused / accusing* in speeding he thought about injustice of the world.

2A. Learn the rule carefully. Translate unknown words into Ukrainian.

The <i>-ing</i> form is used:
as a Noun: <i>Telling the truth can save your freedom.</i>
after certain Verbs (<i>accuse of, admit (to), agree to, appreciate, approve of, avoid, be capable of, be fond of, be engaged in, be surprised at, complain of, consider, continue, delay, deny, depend on, detect, enjoy, escape, excuse, explain, fancy, finish, forgive, give up, give up the idea, go on, hear of, imagine, inform of, insist on, involve, help (on), keep (=continue), look forward to, mention, mind, miss, object to, pardon, persist in, postpone, practice, prevent from, proud of, put off, report, resent, resist, result in, risk, save, spend in, stand, stop, succeed in, suggest, suspect of, think of, understand</i> etc): <i>He admitted (to) stealing the painting.</i>
after <i>love, like, dislike, hate, enjoy, prefer</i> (to express general preference): <i>He likes cooking.</i>
after <i>I'm busy, It's no use, It's useless, It's (no) good, It's (not) worth, what's the use of, can't help, there's no point (in), can't stand, be/get used to, be/get accustomed to, have difficulty (in), feel like, be for, be against, can't afford</i> : <i>It's no use complaining.</i>
after <i>go</i> for physical activities: <i>They go swimming.</i>
after <i>spend / waste time</i> : <i>He wasted his time surfing the net.</i>
after Prepositions (<i>about, without, after, by, in, on, of, at, for, to, besides, apart from, before, with</i>) : <i>He entered without knocking at the door.</i>
after <i>see, hear, listen, watch</i> to express an incomplete action, an action in progress or a long action: <i>I saw her crossing the street.</i>

2B. Underline the verb that takes Gerund. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. They accused him of hitting a pedestrian.
2. He never agreed to speeding.
3. They couldn't help arguing on the road.
4. It's no use in fining this man – money is not a problem for him.
5. How can we prevent crossing the road here?
6. They wasted their time skirting a bog.
7. It's worth installing a traffic calming near the school.
8. I hate drink driving!
9. He suggested buying a modern sport car.
10. Keep going till you reach the bank.

2C. Open the brackets. Use the correct form of Infinitive or Gerund.

1. The art of _____ (to drive) requires _____ (to be) alert.
2. The policeman offered us _____ (to follow) his car.
3. The traffic cop insisted on _____ (to examine) the vehicle.
4. It's no worth _____ (to drive) so quickly.
5. It's a pleasure _____ (to get) a car as a present.
6. He is accused of _____ (to ignore) traffic cones.
7. He seems _____ (to be) drunk.
8. Drivers don't allow passengers _____ (to smoke) in a bus.
9. Do you like _____ (to cycle)?
10. They proposed us _____ (to go) to the sea.

3. Paraphrase the sentences using infinitive or –ing form.

1. I did not expect that the pedestrian would cross the road in this place.
2. Everybody knows that traffic cops are very kind people.
3. I am busy. I am learning driving rules right now.
4. Never drive along the road side. Try to avoid it.
5. She expected that the officer would fine her for speeding.
6. Wow! You drive fantastically! I really like it!
7. I know that your uncle is an excellent driver.
8. Don't stop here. It's no use.
9. I work as a traffic cop and I'm proud of it.
10. People expect that video cameras will make driving more secure.
11. Can I park here? Are you against it?
12. I know that my friend has just received his driving license.
13. The police officer denies that I have already paid the fine.
14. I expect that he will understand his traffic infraction.

4A. Learn the rule carefully. Translate unknown words into Ukrainian.

**Verbs taking *to-infinitive* or *-ing form*
without a change in meaning**

1) <i>begin, start, continue</i> + to inf/-ing form	She began crying / to cry
2) <i>advise, allow, permit, recommend, suggest encourage</i> when followed by an object or in passive form take a to- infinitive. They take the –ing form when not followed by an object	He doesn't allow us to smoke. He isn't allowed smoking. He doesn't allow smoking.
3) <i>it needs/it requires/it wants</i> +-ing form. "It needs" can also be followed by a passive infinitive.	The flowers needs watering / to be watered.

4B. Translate into English. Use the correct form of Infinitive or Gerund.

1. Технічний огляд транспорту необхідно проводити регулярно.
2. Він порадив мені заїхати на СТО.
3. Нікому не дозволено сідати за кермо у такому стані.
4. Я почала ходити до автошколи.
5. Нам порекомендували встановити лежачих поліцейських біля лікарні.
6. Усі почали об'їжджати цей затор через міст.
7. Ця дорога потребує ремонту.
8. Раджу тобі уважніше дивитися на світлофор.
9. Офіцер порадив переходити дорогу лише на зебрі.
10. Номера машини необхідно мити регулярно.

5A. Learn the rule carefully. Translate unknown words into Ukrainian.

**Verbs taking to-infinitive or –ing form
with a change in meaning**

<i>forget</i> + to inf = not remember <i>forget</i> + ing form = forget a past event	<i>try</i> + to inf – do one's best, attempt <i>try</i> + ing form = do sth as an experiment
<i>remember</i> + to-inf = remember to do sth <i>remember</i> + ing form = recall the past event	<i>want</i> + to inf = wish <i>want</i> + ing form = need sth done
<i>go on</i> + to inf = finish doing sth and start doing sth else; then <i>go on</i> + ing form = continue	<i>stop</i> + to inf = pause temporarily <i>stop</i> + ing form = finish, end
<i>mean</i> + to-inf = intend to <i>mean</i> + ing form = involve	<i>be sorry</i> + to inf = regret <i>be sorry for</i> + ing form = apologise
<i>regret</i> + to inf = be sorry to <i>regret</i> + ing form = have second thoughts about sth has already done	<i>be afraid</i> + to inf = to be too frightened to do sth <i>be afraid of</i> + ing form = to be afraid that the described by the ing form action may happen

5B. Open the brackets. Use the correct form of Infinitive or Gerund.

1. Can you remember *having seen* / *to have seen* this driver before?
2. The pedestrian stopped *going* / *to go* when the light got red.
3. Though Sarah was tired, she went on *walking* / *to walk* in the direction of Big Ben.
4. I'll never forget my *learning* / *to learn* rules.
5. Don't forget *paying* / *to pay* the fine for speeding.
6. I want *buying* / *to buy* Toyota Prado.
7. If a pedestrian means *crossing* / *to cross* the road, you should spot your vehicle.
8. I'll never drive a car, because I'm afraid of *being hit* / *to be hit*.

5C. Translate into English.

1. Водій забув пристебнути пасок безпеки.
2. Я спробую завести машину, а ти послухай, чи є сторонній шум.
3. Цей автомобіль треба заправляти виключно бензином.
4. Він намагався знизити швидкість, але авто повільніше не їхало.
5. Я ніколи не забуду нашу подорож до Нью-Йорка.
6. Він має намір отримати права та придбати автомобіль.
7. Жінка перейшла першу половину дороги, потім другу.

6A. Learn the rule carefully. Translate unknown words into Ukrainian.

Complex Object + inf	Complex object + ing form
after verbs of sensory perception (<i>see, hear, listen, watch, notice</i> etc)	
to express <u>a complete action</u> , something that one saw or heard from beginning to the end	to express <u>an incomplete action</u> , an action in progress or a long action
<i>I saw him steal the wallet. (I saw the whole action from beginning to end.)</i>	<i>We heard her shouting. (We heard her in the middle of action. We heard part of the speech in progress. We didn't wait until she had finished.)</i>

6B. Translate into English.

1. Я побачив, що вона перетинала дорогу по пішохідному переходу.
2. Ми почули, як вибухнуло колесо.
3. Натовп спостерігав, як лікарі рятували життя потерпілих.
4. Діти побачили, що їхав автомобіль, та не переходили дорогу.
5. Ми почули, що мотоцикл різко загальмував.
6. Старенька бабця не почула, як їй сигналив водій автобуса.
7. Я відчув, як щось вдарило мій автомобіль.
8. Ми побачили, що діти йшли по вулиці без батьків.
9. Вона бачила, як її хлопець прогулювався по площі.
10. Ми почули, що потяг наближається до станції.

7. Work in pairs. Make a dialogue using infinitives and gerunds.

1. Student A is a driver, who phones the car service to repair his / her vehicle. Student B is a worker of the car service;
2. Student A is a driver, who committed a traffic infraction. Student B is a traffic cope, who needs to fine a wrongdoer.
3. Student A is a witness of a car accident. Student B is an officer, who wants to know all the details.

Speaking

1. Fill in Car Accident Report. Present it orally.

CAR ACCIDENT REPORT

Driver's personal details: _____

Date: _____

Time: _____

Location: _____

Participants:

1) driver's license number and expiry details - _____

2) vehicle license information - _____

3) details of other involved drivers - _____

4) passengers - _____

5) witnesses - _____

Description of the accident: _____

1) traffic control - _____

2) road features - _____

3) road alignment - _____

4) other conditions - _____

Injuries: yes / no

Description: _____

Damage of the vehicle: yes / no

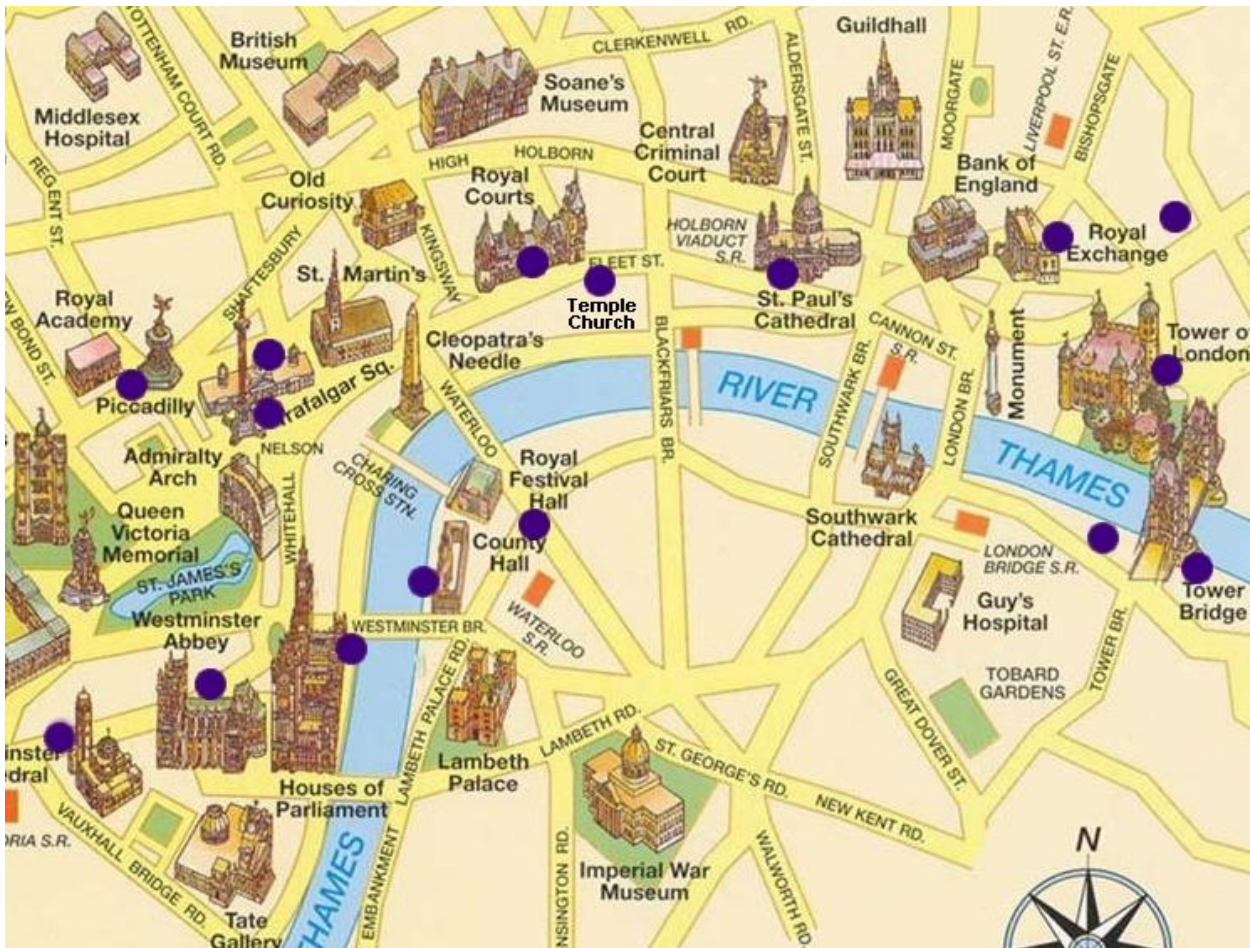
Description: _____

Total estimated cost of damage to each vehicle and property - _____

Digital images of the accident: yes / no

2. Explain the shortest tourist way to visit all the marked places. Use the phrases below:

turn left / turn right / take the first left / make a U-turn / straight ahead / in front of / at the corner / in the center / cross the bridge / go straight on / go past the turning / keep going until you reach



3. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

To avoid traffic

Plan

1. Enlarged amount of vehicles nowadays;
2. How to prevent growth of car production;
3. Methods to control traffic.



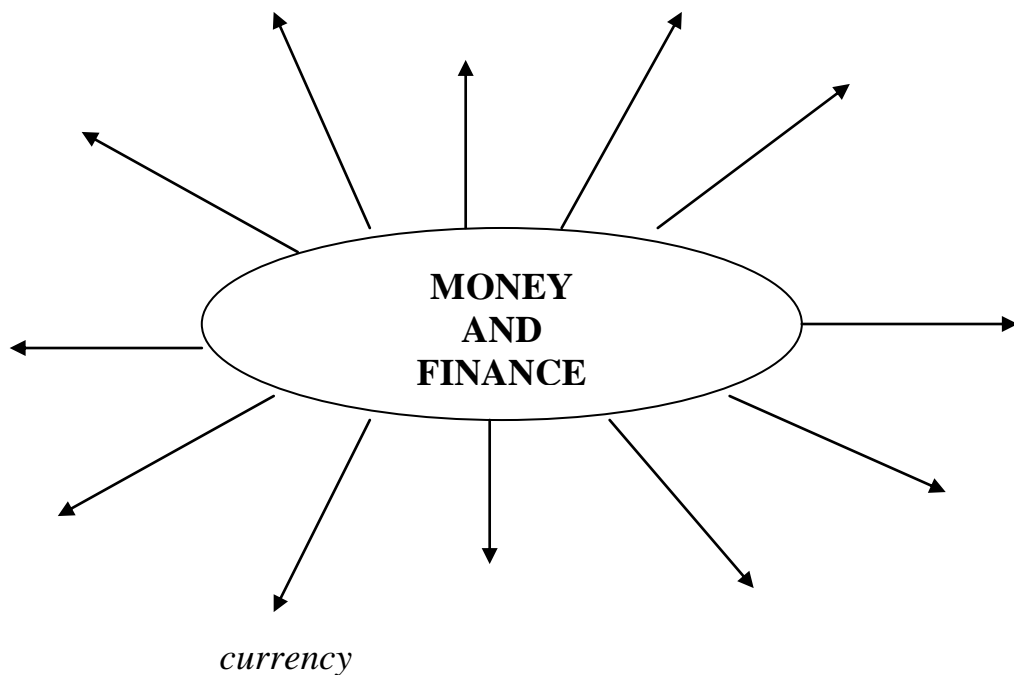
21

UNIT 21

MONEY & FINANCE

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all the words and word-combinations associated with Money and Finance.



2. Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever won any money in a lottery?
2. Do you try to save money or do you usually spend it as soon you get it?
3. What have you been saving money for?
4. Have you ever wasted money on the things that only lasted a few days?
5. Do you pay for your shopping in cash or by credit card?
6. Have you ever lost the credit card or your wallet or purse?
7. Have you ever lent money to someone who didn't pay you back?
8. Have you ever borrowed money from someone?
9. Have you ever bought or sold anything in the Internet?
10. How much does your dream car cost?
11. What would you like to buy but can't afford yet?
12. How much money would you like to earn when you have a job?

13. Do you ever give money for charity?
14. How much cash do you usually have on you every day?
15. What do you think is better: to pay cash or by a credit card?
16. If you go abroad, will you take cash or a credit card?
17. What does your currency look like?
18. Have you ever taken money out of a cash-machine?

3. Fill the sack with your own ideas.

WHY DO WE NEED MONEY?



4. Put sentences into the correct order to make a dialogue.

No	Instalments
	Do you need to know the buying or selling rate for dollars?
	Good morning! Excuse me, is this an exchange office?
	I'm interested in the buying rate for dollars.
	I want to exchange foreign currency. What is the rate for dollars?
	Yes. How can I help you?

Reading

1. Look through the text. Explain the highlighted words.

IMPORTANCE OF MONEY

Passage 1. _____

Perhaps the most common **claim** in regard to the importance of money in our everyday life is the morally neutral if **exaggerated** claim that 'money makes the world go round'. Equally **exaggerated** but showing a deeper **insight** is the biblical **warning** that 'the love of money is the root of all evil', transformed by George Bernard Shaw into the fear that it is rather the lack of money which is the root of all evil.



Passage 2. _____

However, whether it is the love or **conversely** the lack of money which is potentially **sinful**, the purpose of the statement in either case is to underline the personal and moral **significance** of money to society in a way that gives a broader and deeper insight into its importance than simply stressing its basically economic aspects, as when we say that 'money makes the world go round'.

Passage 3. _____

Consequently whether we are speaking of money in simple, so called primitive communities or in much more **advanced**, complex and **sophisticated** societies, it is not enough **merely** to **examine** the narrow economic aspects of money in order to **grasp** its true meaning. To analyse the significance of money it must be broadly studied in the context of the particular society concerned. It is a matter for the heart as well as for the head: feelings are reasons, too.

Passage 4. _____

Money has always been associated in **varying degrees** of **closeness** with religion, partly interpreted in modern times as the **psychology of habits and attitudes**, hopes, fears and **expectations**. So that the true interpretation of what money means to people requires the **sympathetic understanding** of the less obvious motivations as much as, if not more than, the narrow abstract calculations of the computer. To concentrate attention narrowly on 'the **pound in your pocket**' is to **devalue** the **all-pervading** significance of money.

2. Read the texts and choose the correct title to each *Paragraph 1-4*. Three options are not needed.

- A The necessity of the ground investigation;
- B The pound in your pocket - in the main idea of money value;
- C The narrow view is the root of importance depreciation;
- D Societies are to examine the narrow economic aspects of money;
- E The reverse side of the coin;
- F Money gives a broader and deeper insight of the life;
- G More money - more troubles.

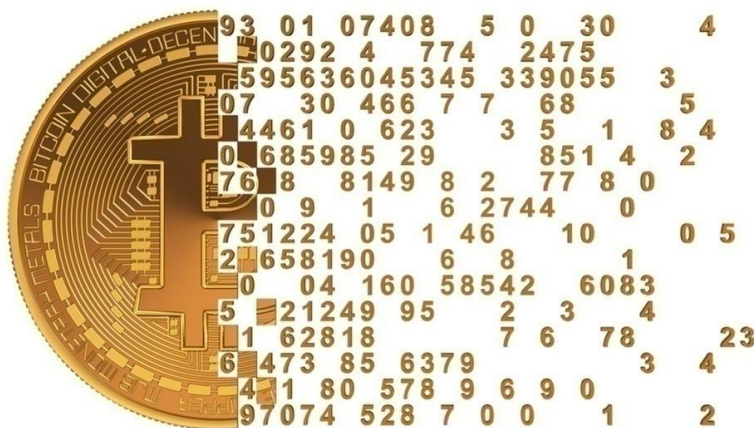
3. Make your own sentences with the highlighted words.

4. Retell the text.

5. Read the text and say whether the information given is True (T), False (F) or Doesn't say (DS).

CRYPTOCURRENCY

Cryptocurrency is a combination of two words: crypto, from cryptography, which deals with using sophisticated software codes to protect computer information and systems, and currency, meaning the money of a particular



country. Well, in the simple terms cryptocurrency means code money. It used to be the standard though that money are notes and coins which come from a country's bank. But a cryptocurrency doesn't have physical money. It's digital and is not controlled by banks or governments but by the people who have very complex computer codes. Perhaps the most well-known are Bitcoin and Namecoin.

Statements to analyze:

1. Cryptography concerns the usage of complex software codes to protect computer information. _____
2. Currency is the money of a particular country. _____
3. Before currency was just notes and coins. _____
4. A cryptocurrency appears in a physical form only. _____
5. Currency can have physical and non-physical forms. _____
6. Currency is controlled by all state organizations. _____
7. The two existing types of cryptocurrency are Bitcoin and Namecoin. _____

Vocabulary

1. Divide the useful vocabulary on Money and Finance in accordance with their content word. Translate them into your language.

Capital / Fortune / Finance / Fund / Wealth / Prosperity / Affluence / Means / Riches / Salary / Bargain / Bill / Borrow / Charge / Charge / Cost / Credit / Discount / Earn / Expenditure / Expense / Income / Invest / Investment / Lend / Money / Mortgage / Offer / Pay back / Pay off / Payment / Price / Profit / Refund / Revenue / Savings / Spend / Wage / Withdraw / Credit Cards / Charge Cards / Hire Purchase

MONEY	
NOUN	VERB

2. Learn the new vocabulary and practice it completing the sentences.

Definition	Meaning
Fortune	a large amount of money
Money	all the money and property that sb owns
Prosperity	the state of being financially successful and able to enjoy a good standard of living
Wealth	a large amount of money and property that a person, organization or country owns; the state of being rich

1. You can spend a small _____ on beauty products if you aren't careful.
2. We all wish you happiness and _____.
3. He argues that capitalism is the most efficient system for the creation of _____.
4. The parents left all their _____ to their eldest son.

3. Read the dialogue and complete the replies with the options given below.

Berry: So, Dad, it seems like everything (1) _____. I need to know if I have enough money for the first year.

Dad: I think you (2) _____. It's simple and it will help you (3) _____.

Betty: What do you mean?

Dad: Well, a budget is a sheet where you write down (4) _____, then calculate both to see if you (5) _____.

Betty: Okay, I like this idea. Let's start with my income.

Dad: Right. Why don't you make a list of (6) _____. First, think about where you will get your money.

Betty: Aha, I know. So, first, it will be (7) _____. You know, I worked during the summer and I saved all that money for school. It's \$2,350.

Dad: That was very smart. That's good; now, what else can you list?

Betty: I got (8) _____. Together they add up to \$9,250. And, of course, the money that you and Mom gave me - that's \$3,500. That's quite a lot.

Dad: Is that all?

Betty: Oh, my part-time job! I'm (9) _____, so that's going to bring in some money, too.

Dad: Great, how much?

Betty: Well, let me see....It comes to \$75 per week.

Dad: You need to find out how much you will make in total, so you need the number of weeks, too.

Betty: Okay, let's count here, on my calendar... It's 30 weeks.

Options to choose from:

- A going to work for eight months;
- B need to make a budget;
- C my student loan and grant from the government;
- D is so expensive at the university;
- E manage your money;
- F my savings;
- G have enough money or not;
- H your income and expenses;
- I all the money coming in.

4. Learn the new vocabulary.

No	Idiom	Meaning
1	Money doesn't grow on trees	Money is limited.
2	Pay peanuts	Means to work for very little money.
3	From rags to riches	From poverty to prosperity.
4	Foot the bill	To pay for the fees.
5	Bread and butter	One's source of income. A person makes bread and butter with his or her jobs, businesses or other sources of earnings.
6	Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth	To be born rich. People born with a silver spoon in their mouth are usually children of wealthy parents who can give their kids comfortable lives.
7	Go Dutch	Spill the bill equally.
8	Nest egg	Money that has been saved up.
9	Tighten your belt	To live on less money than usual.

5. Choose the correct option.

1. The job *paid peanuts / tightened the belt* but he had to accept it so he could pay the rent.
2. She went *from rags to riches / born with a silver spoon in her mouth* with pure hardwork.
3. She told her son that he couldn't have the new game since *money doesn't grow on trees / paid peanuts*.
4. His new company needs to do well because it's his *bread and butter / a nest egg*.
5. I will help my daughter *foot the bill / go Dutch* of her college education.
6. Writing is her *bread and butter / foot the bill*. She feeds and sends her kid to school with her earnings from writing online.
7. She was born *with a silver spoon in her mouth / bread and butter*. By the time she was born, her parents were already self-made millionaires.
8. Yesterday I found my ex-boyfriend's *nest egg / bread and butter* – what a luck!
9. We decided to *tighten our belt / go Dutch* and try to save up some money for a holiday.
10. You've paid for the dinner last Saturday! Let's *go Dutch / pay peanuts* this time, okay?

6. Choose the correct option.

Money is the (1) _____ that (2) _____ many problems - from very small (3) _____ ones to huge infrastructural (4) _____. However, there are certain people whose individuality and character (5) _____ them to (6) _____ poor decisions when given too much money and power. One of the most evident examples is people in a position who are (7) _____ corrupted, which makes them incompetent and inefficient public servants. Globalization only exacerbates the (8) _____ between haves and have-nots. Many people lack money to sustain day-to-day (9) _____, while the rich become richer every day.



	A	B	C	D
1	tool	device	utensil	thing
2	makes	solves	deals	decides
3	usual	annually	daily	difficult
4	challenges	matters	troubles	issues
5	forced	driven	let	get
6	do	make	create	produce
7	not often	habitually	frequently	a lot of
8	hole	gulf	margin	gap
9	living	live	alive	animate

7. Translate sentences into English.

1. Він відмовився відповідати на питання про свої особисті прибутки.
2. Не мати автомобіля – це можливість економії грошей.
3. Дійсно до останнього часу англійський фермер у середньому заробляв 77 фунтів на тиждень.
4. Багатство – це не те саме, що гроші.
5. Моя фірма інвестує 25% від загальних прибутків у сектор фінансових послуг
6. Чи космонавти добре заробляють?
7. Ціна доставки входить до вартості оплати за кожну піцу.
8. Я часто запитую про знижки.
9. Я вважаю себе дуже розсудливим, коли йдеться про мої звички споживання.
10. На жаль, я не можу собі дозволити цю машину зараз - я щойно закінчив навчання та вийшов на ринок праці з не найвищою зарплатою.

Grammar

1. Learn the rule.



CONDITIONALS УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ

	If-clause	Main clause	Use	Example
Type 0 Real present	If + any present form	Present Simple	Real – for general truth	If you heat the water, it boils.
Type 1 Real present	If + any present form	Future Imperative can / may / might / must / should + bare inf.	Real – likely to happen in the present or future	If you work hard, you'll be tired.
Type 2 Unreal present	If + Past Simple/ Past Continuous	Would / could / might + bare inf.	Unreal-unlikely to happen in the present or future; also used to give advice	If I were you, I wouldn't judge him.
Type 3 Unreal past	If + Past Perfect / Past Perfect Continuous	Would / could / might + have + past participle	Unreal situation in the past; also used to express regrets and criticism	If you had locked the car, it wouldn't have been stolen.

2. Open the brackets.

- A computer _____ (to work) if you _____ (to unplug) it.
- If the temperature _____ (to rise), the snow _____ (to melt) easily.
- Any thing _____ (to fall) if you _____ (not to hold) it firmly in your hand.
- It _____ (to be) cold if the sun _____ (not to shine).
- _____ people _____ (to get) fat if they _____ (to eat) too much?
- _____ he _____ (to get) angry if you _____ (to come) home late?
- If you _____ (to cut) your finger with a knife, it _____ (to hurt).
- If a cat _____ (to chase) a mouse, it _____ (to run) away.
- If you have a loan, you _____ (to need) to pay it back.
- If you work hard, you _____ (to earn) lots of money.

3. Fill in the gaps with the given verb.

- If the weather _____ fine, we will go for a walk. (to be)
- If I get a new job, I _____ a lot of money. (to earn)

3. If I _____ a vacation, I will go to New York City. (to have)
4. If you don't hurry, you _____ the flight. (to miss)
5. If I _____ a cup of coffee in the evening, I won't sleep all night. (to have)
6. If she meets her aunt, she _____ the honest conversation. (to have)
7. If they _____ a new car, they will set off in a journey. (to buy)
8. We will pay our loan in two months if everything _____ as planned. (to go)
9. We will move to Warsaw if my husband _____ his job. (to change)
10. Mary _____ her book if she isn't lazy. (to finish)

4. Learn the rule.

We do not normally use *will*, *would* or *should* in an if-clause.
After *if*, we can use *were* instead of *was* in all persons.

5. Choose the correct option.

1. If I were you, I _____ (to buy) what I want.
2. If he _____ (to be) strong, he would lift this box.
3. If Mary were going to the shop now, she _____ (to buy) you some sweets, but she is going to the English lesson.
4. If he trained a lot, he _____ (to be) a champion.
5. If she _____ (to have) a baby, she would be the best mother.
6. He _____ (not be) so rich if he were not clever.
7. Would you help us if we _____ (to ask)?
8. If she had a lot of money, she _____ (to buy) a big house.
9. If I didn't have this loan, I _____ (to spend) my savings for travelling.
10. They _____ definitely _____ (to get) the driving license if they _____ (to pass) the exam.

6. Complete the sentence.

1. If you had called me _____
2. If we hadn't known him _____
3. If you had given me your e-mail _____
4. If she had explained me the problem _____
5. If he had studied better _____
6. If it hadn't rained _____
7. If we had left earlier _____
8. If they hadn't drunk so much last night _____
9. If I hadn't been so busy _____
10. If they had invited us _____

7. Choose the correct option.

1. If you _____ with me to Paris last month, you would have seen the Eifel Tower too.
a) will go b) went c) have gone d) had gone

2. If you had a driving license, you _____ this job.
 a) will get b) got c) would get d) wouldn't get
3. Nick _____ so tired this morning if he had gone to bed early last night.
 a) would have been b) wouldn't have been c) have been d) were
4. Tom wouldn't eat much "fast food" if his wife _____ at home.
 a) cooked b) had cooked c) would cook d) cooks
5. If people _____ guns, the world would become safer.
 a) won't buy b) don't buy c) didn't bought d) didn't buy
6. We wouldn't have got wet if you _____ an umbrella.
 a) took b) have taken c) had taken d) has taken
7. She _____ us if we ask.
 a) helps b) will help c) would help d) help
8. When he becomes rich and famous, he _____ on tour.
 a) will perform b) would perform c) performs d) performed
9. I _____ to you anymore if you insult me.
 a) talked b) talk c) wouldn't talk d) won't talk
10. I would go to the police if I _____ you.
 a) have been b) were c) was d) is
11. If she had won a lottery, she _____ money for charity.
 a) would spend b) have spent c) would have spent d) would have spend
12. If Bob _____ his word, Anna will be angry with him.
 a) doesn't keep b) don't keep c) keeps d) kept

8. Fill in the sentences with *if* and *unless*.

1. Call me *if* / *unless* you have problems.
2. *If* / *unless* you want to save money you have to work hard.
3. *If* / *unless* you waste money, you won't buy a new computer.
4. I won't talk to you again *if* / *unless* you tell me the truth.
5. Tom will get upset *if* / *unless* you tell him about it.
6. *If* / *unless* the weather improves, we will have to cancel the game.
7. *If* / *Unless* I were you, I would help him in this situation.
8. *If* / *unless* you needed money, you could get a part-time job.
9. I can't present our idea *if* / *unless* you make a presentation in details.
10. I won't stay long here *if* / *unless* I find the hotel.

9. Translate into English.

1. Якби у мене була відпустка зараз, я б поїхав на озеро Мічиган.
2. Я подивлюся цей фільм, якщо він сподобається тобі.
3. Якби ти підписав документи вчора, ми б відіслали їх сьогодні.
4. Якби Бен не втратив номер телефону, він би подзвонив їй.
5. Вільям був би здоровим чоловіком, якби не кутив.
6. Якщо я піду в магазин, я куплю новий телефон.
7. Якби вона приїхала в суботу, я б побачив її

8. Якби він працював більше, він зміг би відкласти більше грошей.

9. Якщо у мене не буде машини, я не подорожуватиму.

10. Якби я не був так зайнятий, я міг би допомогти тобі.

10. Learn the rule.

Time Clauses

Time Clauses are introduced with the following time conjunctions: **when, as, while, before, the moment that, after, till/until, by the time, whenever, as long as, as soon as.**

Ex: I'll text you as soon as I get home.

Time Clause follow the rule of the sequence of tenses. That is, when the verb of the main clause is in the present or future form, the verb of the main clause is in a present form and when the verb of the main clause is in a past form, the verb of the time clause is in a past form.

Ex: He plays computer games after he does his homework.

He met a friend when he was going shopping.

We never use future tenses after time conjunctions; we use present simple instead.

Ex: Ben will visit us as soon as he arrives to London.

BUT

When will you come to us? (When - question word)

11. Open the brackets.

1. When she _____ (to be) ready, she will call us.
2. When _____ (they / to be) back from the university?
3. Before you _____ (to go) out, text me, please!
4. We will inform you as soon as we _____ (to get) some information.
5. By the time we _____ (to finish) dinner, it'll be dark.
6. When _____ (you / to buy) a new laptop?
7. She will finish writing her essay until her mom _____ (to come) home from work.
8. When _____ (she / to visit) her grandparents?
9. Maggie will clean the flat by the time her parents _____ (to come) from the airport.

12. Learn the rule.

WISH БАЖАННЯ

wish + Past Simple	Regret about a present situation which we want to be different	I wish I were more patient.
wish + subject + could + bare infinitive	Wish in the present concerning lack of ability	I wish I could swim.

wish + subject + would + bare infinitive	Wish for a future change unlikely to happen or wish to express dissatisfaction; polite request implying dissatisfaction or lack of hope: <i>wish</i> and <i>would</i> should have different subjects	I wish he would investigate this case. I wish you would enter the university.
wish + inanimate subject + would	used to express speaker's lack of hope or disappointment	I wish it would stop raining.
wish + Past Perfect	Regret that something I happened or didn't happen in the past	I wish I had bought those boots.

13. Make sentences using the wishes.

I want to buy a new laptop.

I want to earn more money.

I don't want to tighten my belt.



I want to travel a lot.

I lost my driver's license.

I didn't pass my exam.

I need to prepare for my next exam.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.

Speaking

1. Put the instalments into the correct order to make dialogues.

Dialogue 1

No	Instalments
	I want to buy a TV set on credit.
	Our bank can offer you hire purchase on the most beneficial terms.
	Our bank can offer you the following types of credits: credit cards, charge cards, hire purchase and interest-free credit.
	What is the most beneficial?

Dialogue 2

No	Instalments
	I want to buy I-Phone 11 Pro Max.
	Lucky am I! Can I pay by a credit card?
	Sure!
	The regular price is \$500.00. But during this week our shop grants a discount of 10 % for our customers. So, the reduced price will be \$450.00.
	Well, it is an excellent choice!

2. Discuss the following questions in small groups (4-6 people).

1. What do you think about money?
2. Could human beings live without money?
3. In your opinion, why do many people derive pleasure from spending money?
4. Who do you think save more money, men or women?
5. Which do you think is better for the economy of a country or area, people saving money or people spending money?
6. Do you think the government should let people know how it spends money?
7. How much money is enough?
8. Why do people care too much about money?
9. Is money important to you?
10. Do you think parents should give pocket money to the kids?

3. Make a one-minute speech. Use the plan below.

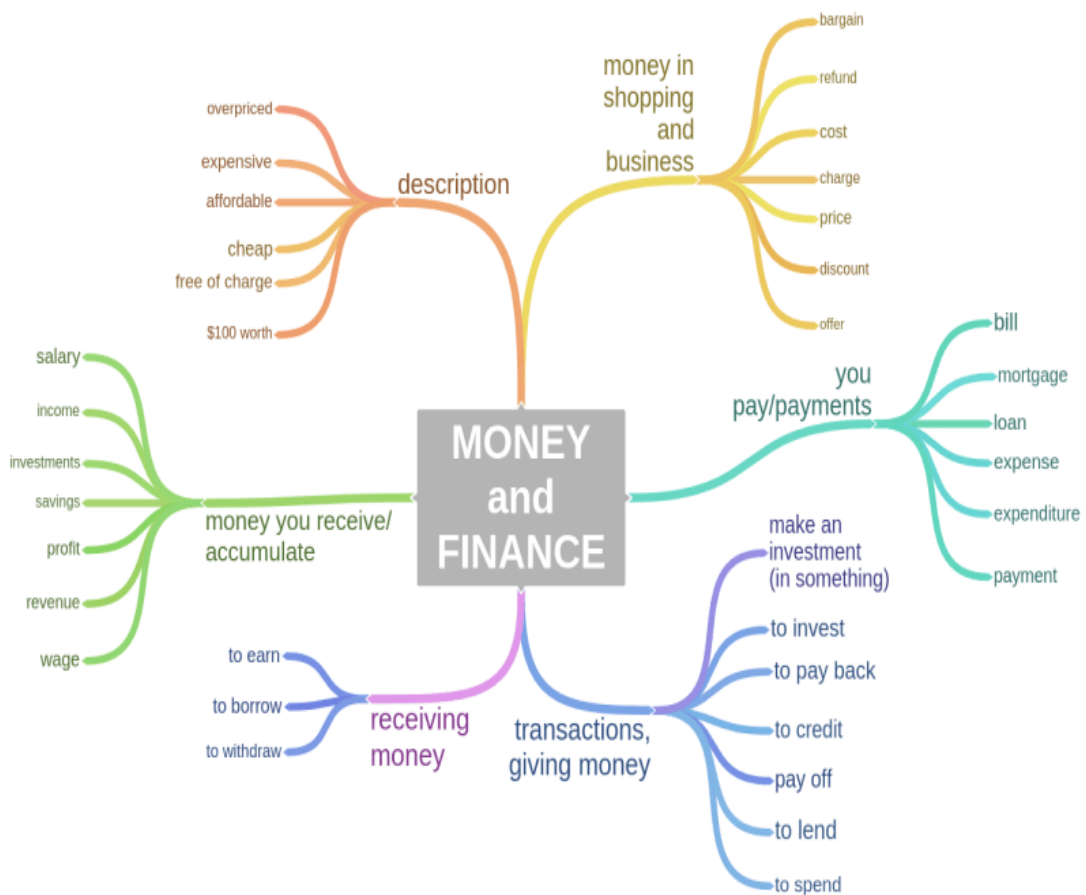
Describe a method to save money

Plan

1. What is the method?
2. When did you start to use it?
3. How did you know it?
4. Explain why it is helpful



4. Work in pairs. Make a dialogue with your partner using words and word-expressions given in the mindmap. Use as many words as possible. Then present the dialogue to the group.





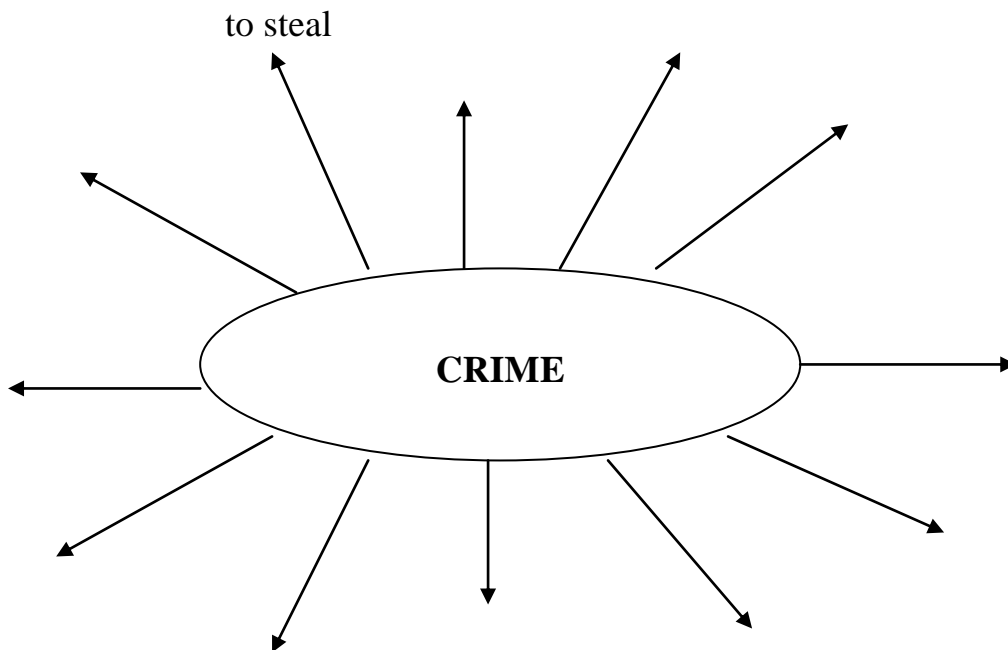
22

UNIT 22

CRIME

Warming-up

1. Complete the schema and write all words and word-combinations associated with **CRIME**.



2. Discuss in groups:

1. Is it better to punish a non-guilty person or to approve a guilty one?
2. Why do people commit crimes?

3. What do you think about the following quotes?

1. Illegal is always faster;
2. Pardon one offence and you encourage the commission of many;
3. Fear follows crime and is its punishment;
4. Criminals do not die by the hands of the law. They die by the hands of other men.

Reading

1. Read the text and translate it.

Crime and Punishment

If we look into history we shall find that laws are conventions between men in a state of freedom. By justice we understand nothing more than the bond which is necessary to keep the interest of individuals united, without which men would return to their original state of barbarity. All punishments which exceed the necessity of preserving this bond are unjust in their nature.

The result of any punishment should be no other than prevention a criminal from doing further injury to society, and prevention others from committing the like offence. Therefore there ought to be chosen such punishments and such modes of inflicting them that make the strongest and most lasting impressions on the minds of others, with the least torment to the body of the criminal.

The torture of a criminal during the course of his trial is a cruelty consecrated by custom in most nations. It is used with an intent either to make him confess in his crime, or to explain some contradiction into which he had been led during his examination, or discover his accomplices, or for some kind of metaphysical and incomprehensible purgation of infamy, or, finally, in order to discover other crimes of which he is not accused of, but of which he may be guilty.

No man can be judged a criminal until he is found guilty; nor can society take from him the public protection until it has been proved that he has violated the conditions on which it was granted. In the eye of the law, every man is innocent until his crime has been proved. Crimes are more effectually prevented by the certainty than the severity of punishment.

The more cruel the punishments become, the more hardened and insensible people turn to be. All severity is superfluous, and therefore tyrannical.

The death penalty is pernicious to society, it is the example of barbarity. If the passions, or the necessity of war, have taught men to shed blood of their fellow creatures, the laws, which are intended to moderate the ferocity of mankind, should not increase it by examples of barbarity. It is even more horrible that this punishment is usually attended with formal pageantry. Isn't it absurd, that the laws, which detest and punish homicide, should, in order to prevent murder, publicly commit murder themselves?

It is better to prevent crimes than to punish them. This should be the fundamental principle of any good legislation.

2. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Match the words with the pictures:

pickpocketing / burglary / bribery / shoplifting / kidnapping / arson / hijacking



2. Complete the table:

Criminal	Crime	To commit crime
intruder		
burglar		
	smuggling	
	shoplifting	
arsonist		
		to kidnap
		to hijack
thief		
forgery		
	mugging	
		to blackmail
	bribery	
rapist		
assassin		
	manslaughter	
		to pickpocket
	fraud	
	embezzlement	
assailant		

3. Underline the correct word or phrase.

Samuel Jackson was *sentenced to / charged with* 2 years in prison yesterday for wallet theft. When the policeman noticed that Samuel *pickpocketed / burgled*, he was after Mr. Jackson. Unfortunately, Samuel *hijacked / forged* a car and drove away. Some *witnesses / statements* helped the policeman to catch the offender.

Although Samuel pleaded not guilty, there were two *witnesses / proofs*, who saw him *committing / making* crime.

Then, Mr. Jackson told the *judge / trial* that it was his wallet, but he could not describe what was inside, that's why the *court / judge* didn't believe his *proofs / defense*. Luckily, the real owner *reported / informed* a missing leather wallet. And finally, all *stolen / burgled* things were returned to their owner.

4. Add the words to each column.

stolen	smuggled	hijacked	forged
<i>neck-lace, ...</i>	<i>drugs, ...</i>		

5. Read the text below and choose the variant which best fits each space.

Remember that fraud (1) _____ a crime and those fraudsters will constantly reinvent themselves to find new ways of (2) _____ people. Anyone could be (3) _____ victim.

With the rapid advancements in technology, frauds are becoming more (4) _____ widespread and complex. As the result, (5) _____ fraudulent practice becomes a huge challenge and requires extra vigilance on the part of business and individuals.

Informing yourself and (6) _____ questions in all business dealings, any investments and everyday financial transactions can be the most powerful tool in battling fraud and making sure you are not a victim. Understanding how important it is to report crime and (7) _____ how you can help to reduce the victimization of the other and one's self is extremely important for combating this problem.

	A	B	C	D
1	is	be	are	am
2	trick	tricking	tricked	be tricked
3	the	a	an	-
4	useful	useless	sophisticating	sophisticated
5	stamped out	stamp out	stamping out	to stamp out
6	giving	asking	asked	given
7	knew	known	knowing	to know

Grammar

1A. Learn the rule carefully.

Participle

English Verbs have two participles: the present participle (typing, writing) and the past participle (typed, written).

Present Participle (Verb + ing) describes what something or somebody is:

Nick is an interesting person.

The present participle expresses active meaning: *doing, flying, playing, reading, running, sleeping, taking, typing, working, writing.*

Past Participle (Verb + ed) or (V3) describes how someone feels:

Mary was surprised.

The past participle expresses passive meaning: *done, moved, played, read, sold, stopped, taken, typed, written.*

1B. Divide the words into two columns. Then translate them into Ukrainian, paying attention to the forms.

looking for, fined, kidnapping, blackmailed, robbed, charging, sentenced, judged, stealing, informed, interrogated, showing, waiting, read, working, needed, known, entering, leaving, discussed, being built, having bought, having been asked, made, doing

Present Participle	Past Participle

2A. Learn the rule carefully.

Forms of Participle

	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present Participle	sleeping	being written
Past Participle		written
Perfect Participle	having slept	having been written

Participles have some qualities of Verbs. Participles have some qualities of Adjectives and are used as attributes in a sentence (*a smiling girl; surprised faces*). Participles are also used in the function of adverbial modifiers (*he opened the door, smiling; surprised, he didn't know what to say*).

Participles are often used in participle constructions (participial constructions), which are usually called "participial phrases" in English. Participial constructions can function as attributes (*the girl sitting at the table*) or as adverbial modifiers (*standing by the window, she watched the birds*).

2B. Choose the correct alternative.

1. *Having lost / loosing* my keys I thought that someone had stolen them.
2. She went home *having been blackmailed / blackmailing*.
3. Not *buying / bought* food they left the supermarket.
4. A burglar entered the room *kept / keeping* silence.
5. *Seeing / seen* a strange person the dog began to bark.
6. *Having answered / having been answered* the question the arsonist was arrested.
7. *Stolen / stealing* gold ear-rings were found by the police.
8. *Forging / forged* documents the secretary risks a lot.
9. The application *writing / written* by him was too long.
10. Do you know the boy *come / coming* towards us?

3. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate participle.

1. _____ (to enter) the room I recognized that man at once.
2. _____ (to throw) the bomb the offender ran away.
3. Passengers _____ (to travel) on a boat from London to Liverpool were frightened by a terrorist.
4. _____ (to announce) news about laws in bribery is rather strict.
5. _____ (to demand) information was not given by kidnappers.
6. _____ (to base) on his intuition he caught the intruder.
7. Some women earn money _____ (to sell) their bodies.
8. He was very upset _____ (to blame) for the accident.
9. An old woman complains about noisy neighbours _____ (to listen) to music loudly.
10. Witnesses saw some clothes _____ (to belong) to another person.
11. _____ (to injure) victims were mostly visitors of the gallery.
12. _____ (to receive) a warning call about the bombing the police expressed their anger.
13. _____ (to suggest) version was not correct.
14. _____ (to suffer) from hijacking many people install alarm on their vehicles.
15. _____ (to survive) victims will make statements against assassins.

4A. Learn the rule carefully.

Nominative Absolute Participial Constructions

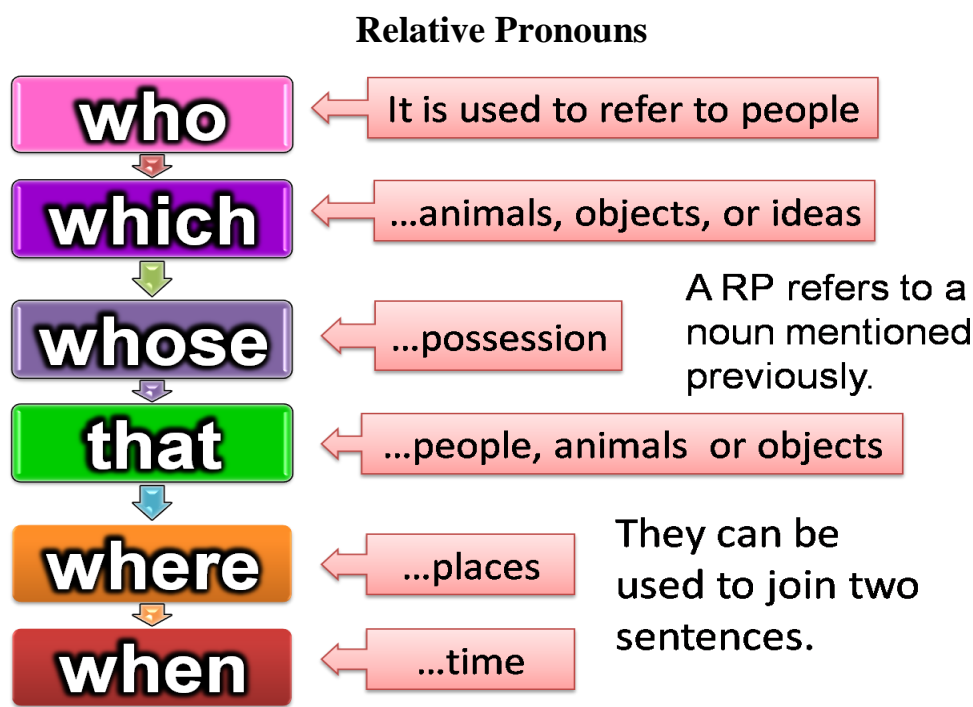
Participle presents the action, which isn't connected with a subject of a sentence:

The weather being fine, we spent a whole day in the country. He stood silent, his teeth pressed.

4B. Highlight Nominative absolute participial constructions. Then, translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. The night being so dark, we couldn't see the faces of burglars.
2. The hour being late, we found her murdered.
3. The suspect didn't answer with his eyes dropped.
4. All being understood the police arrested that man.

5. Learn the rule carefully.

5B. Fill in the missed word: *which, who, when, where, why, how, whose*.

1. A burglar entered the flat, _____ the police had been waiting for him.
2. All the bribes _____ have been confiscated, will be given to an orphanage.
3. A judge remembers all the cases _____ he studied.
4. The policeman grabbed the hand of a boy _____ was pickpocketing.
5. It is my cousin _____ car has been hijacked last night.
6. She couldn't even breath _____ they arrived.
7. Nobody realized _____ she had committed a suicide.
8. If you want to know _____ to investigate this case you should practice a lot with more experienced officers.
9. The reason _____ he murdered his wife was jealousy.
10. He is demonstrating _____ we can protect ourselves.

6. Translate into English.

1. Здається, що це та сама машина, яку щойно оголосили у розшук.
2. Злочинці зазвичай повертаються на те місце, де вони скоїли злочин.
3. Людина, яка вчинила правопорушення, має бути притягнена до відповідальності.
4. Поліція зробила аналіз відбитків пальців грабіжника, який поцупив ювелірні прикраси.
5. Їх цікавило, навіщо старенька бабуся викрала дитину.
6. Шантаж – це форма маніпулювання людиною, якій є що приховувати.
7. Мою дружину переслідувала поліція, коли вона знехтувала правилами дорожнього руху.

8. Крадій поцупив у літнього чоловіка гаманець, який згодом знайшли біля смітника.
9. Покладіть у сейф усі речові докази, які були знайдені під час обшуку.
10. Вона була дуже знервована, коли суддя поставив їй запитання.

7. Paraphrase using participle constructions.

1. When she came home, she noticed that her jewellery was stolen.
2. When I was walking through the park, I saw hijacking.
3. The woman called the boy, who was pickpocketing.
4. They decided to check all documents once more as they had plenty of time.
5. He didn't like the people who were surrounding him.
6. The case which was discussed was very difficult.
7. The building which has been arsoned is a new shopping mall.
8. The burglar who is asked with questions answers nothing.
9. The experiment with bribes which has been carried by the police is very important.
10. A judge remembered the words which were told at the beginning.
11. The things which have been stolen are returned to the owner.

8. Tell us about the crime you have witnessed using Relative Pronouns *who, which, whose, that, where, when*.

9. Write each sentence in different way using the words given.

1. Dan didn't want to go out because he was suspected in a murder.
_____ because of _____.
2. Mike and I asked for a lawyer because the policeman asked provocative questions.
_____ so _____.
3. Officers took his fingerprints because they suspected him in a burglary.
_____ so _____.
4. There were nobody outdoors because someone was shooting on the street.
_____ because of _____.
5. Take a baton and handcuffs to arrest the criminal.
_____ in case _____.
6. You should wear comfortable black clothes because they may chase you.
_____ in case _____.
7. Think about proving your alibi because they suspect you in shoplifting.
_____ because of _____.
8. Peter had trouble at the airport because he smuggled.
_____ so _____.
9. Policemen carry radios to keep in contact with each other.
_____ in case _____.
10. Mary is moving to The USA because she has forged money.
_____ because of _____.

10. Write down you own examples using conjunctions *because, because of, in case, so*.

Speaking

1. Take roles and act out a dialogue between a policeman and a person who is reporting the crime.

A policeman	A person
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ask person's name and address; • ask his / her telephone number; • ask when / where / how it occurred; • ask for description of the stolen or damaged things; • ask for description of a wrongdoer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • give name and address; • give your telephone number; • name the crime and describe it in details; • describe the offender.

Use the phrases in your dialogue:

- Can I help you?
- Could you help me, please?
- Is the offender armed and dangerous?
- Crime scene.
- Don't worry! Could you describe anything, please?
- The crime took place at ... o'clock in the evening.
- Can you tell me exactly what happened?
- Did anyone witness the crime?
- I'll just take some details.

2. Make a round table discussion. What are the ways to prevent:

- 1) environmental crime?
- 2) racial incidents?
- 3) domestic abuse?
- 4) bullying at school?

3. Read the headline and write a news report.

Senior citizen forged documents

Plan

1. When / where it happened;
2. What happened in details;
3. What motivation the criminal had.



23



UNIT 23

SOCIAL ETIQUETTE

Warming-up

1. Discuss the following questions in small groups (4-6 people).

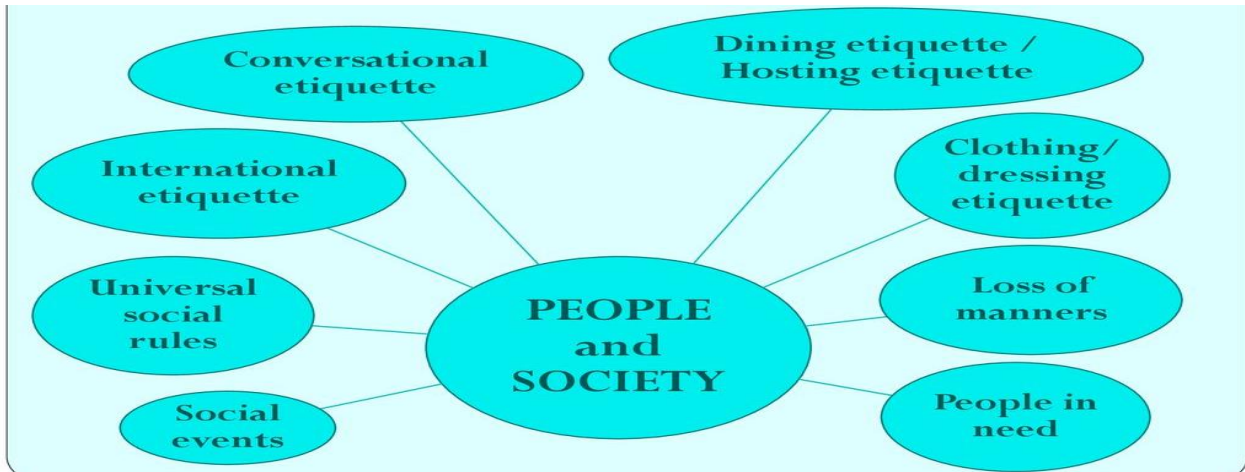
1. Watching British films do you see social norms that surprise you?
2. Is it normal to smile at strangers in the street in your culture? What would people think if you did?
3. What countries have social norms that are similar to ones in your country? Which countries do you find the most different?
4. Do you have any foreigners as friends? What do you like about their manners? What do you find surprising?

2. Match the word and its definition.

	Word		Definition
1	Cultural Literacy	A	Unwritten code of behaviour in a certain setting according to a norm within a group or society
2	Punctuality	B	Not allowed because of very strong cultural or religious rules
3	Customary	C	Rules for polite behaviour when eating with other people
4	Behaviour	D	Rude or impolite, not showing good manners
5	Etiquette	E	Usual or traditional in a peculiar culture
6	Discourteous	F	The range and mannerism made by individuals, organisms, systems, or artificial entities in conjunction with themselves or their environment
7	Taboo	G	Knowing about and respecting the culture of others
8	Table Manners	H	The habit of being on time




3. Answer the questions, discuss the given scheme and explain the given vocabulary.

1. What types of etiquette do you know?
2. Why do we need to follow the behaviour norms?
3. Is it important to be cultural literate?



4. Match word expressions with the correct picture and explain whether these manners good or discourteous and why.

eat everything on the plate, shake hands, blow the nose in public, give flowers to the host, burp after dinner, stare at someone, give a thumb up, point at someone

			
1	2	3	4
			
5	6	7	8

Reading

1. Look through the text. Explain the highlighted words.

SOCIAL ETIQUETTE AND POLITE MANNERS



A Negations of social etiquette is a common behavior among young people. Of course, such a model of behavior does not contain an unlawful violation, which means that it is not punished criminally or with the help of administrative fines. Moreover, more and more often in educational institutions they are beginning to pay attention to the issues of ethical standards.

B Young people should absorb the values that adults share with them. This

is why it is important for both adults and children to behave in accordance with the polite manners.

C It is worth remembering that if you are guilty towards a person, then you should briefly apologize by saying the word "Sorry" or "I apologize." If you need to ask for a favor, then you need to do this politely and courteously. You can say "excuse me" or "be so kind."

D As for the actions, let them be as natural as possible. Make your steps sure and firm. Make sure your hands do not hang lifelessly. Move them in a relaxed and easy way. Do not keep them in your pockets. This behavior is unreasonable.

E While talking to the other person you should look into his / her eyes, do not interrupt him / her, use kind words and of course avoid foul language. The good way to make a good showing is to give compliments and use respect talking to other people. Never make fun of anyone.

F By the way a person sits, we can talk about his/her breeding. Do not sit haughty, sloppily laying back in the chair, never put your legs on the table. If you want to cross your legs, it is permissible, but it is impossible for the ankle to reach the knee of the other leg.

G During having meal at the dinner table there are also lots of rules people are to follow. While eating always put a napkin on your lap so to wipe your mouth with it. Chew with your mouth close and never slurp unless you are in China. Talking with your mouth full is also a sign of a ill-bred person.

2. Read the texts and answer the questions by choosing the correct option.

1. *Following the standards of social etiquette people assume you as a:*

- a) well-bred person;
- b) bad-tempered person;
- c) discourteous person;
- d) deferential person.

2. *Polite manners:*

- a) are something used every day to make a good impression on others and to feel good about oneself;
- b) are something represented the social and cultural progress of society;
- c) are never punished criminally;
- d) are negation of social standards which contains unlawful violations.

3. *While communicating to other people you should steer clear:*

- a) non-profane words;
- b) obscene words;
- c) foreign words;
- d) functional lexis.

4. *As for Chinese table manners the following is the good manner:*

- a) gobble food;
- b) chew while eating;
- c) cross your legs;
- d) wipe your mouth with the napkin.

5. *At the dinner table it is polite to:*

- a) chew silently;
- b) reach your ankle to the knee of the other leg;
- c) cross your legs;
- d) give compliments.

2. Make your own sentences with the highlighted words.

3. Retell the text.

Vocabulary

1. Divide the given words into groups in accordance with their meaning:

put your feet on the table, point at someone with your index finger, make eye contact, talk with your mouth full, bow, eat everything on your plate, point at someone, burp after dinner, greet people, use the napkin as a tissue, ask for a to-go box, interrupt somebody's speech, talk about religion and politics, check your social networks while somebody is talking to you, talk on phone in a loud tone in public

	Universal social etiquette	Taboo	Table manners
Negative			
Positive			

2. Learn the new vocabulary.

No	Idiom	Meaning	Example
1	bow and scrape	To say that someone is <i>bowing and scraping</i> means that they are being excessively polite or servile.	<i>"The President was greeted with much bowing and scraping."</i>

2	the done thing	The correct way to behave in a particular social situation is called <i>the done thing</i> .	"Wearing jeans to play golf is not the <i>done thing</i> in this club."
3	excuse/pardon my French	The expression <i>excuse/pardon my French</i> is used as an apology for using crude or offensive language.	"He's a bloody nuisance, if you'll excuse my French."
4	gatecrash	If someone <i>gatecrashes</i> , they attend a private social event without being invited.	"We need volunteers to keep an eye out for gatecrashers tonight."
5	mind/watch your language	The expression <i>mind/watch your language</i> is used to warn someone to be careful what they say so as not to upset or offend anyone.	"Your grandfather won't tolerate rudeness, so mind your language when we go to visit him!"
6	mind your Ps and Qs	If you tell someone to <i>mind their Ps and Qs</i> , you are advising them to be careful about how they behave and what they say.	"Politeness is very important to my grandparents, so mind your Ps and Qs."
7	overstep the mark	If you <i>overstep the mark</i> , you go too far and upset someone by saying something or behaving in a way that is unacceptable.	"Jenny is angry with her son. He overstepped the mark when he called his grandfather an 'old fool'."
8	speak out of turn	If someone <i>speaks out of turn</i> , either they intervene at the wrong moment or they say something tactless or inappropriate.	"At the first meeting I was afraid of speaking out of turn."
9	stand on ceremony	When people <i>stand on ceremony</i> , they behave in a very formal way.	"We'd be delighted to come and see you but please don't stand on ceremony."
10	take French leave	If you leave an official or social event without notifying the person who invited you, you <i>take French leave</i> .	"Is Bill coming back for the closing speech or has he taken French leave?"

3. Choose the correct option.

1. She was so offended by his behaviour that she *took French leave/overstepped the mark* from that party.
2. Parents bring us up *standing on ceremony/ minding our Ps and Qs*.
3. Mary is a persona non grata but she always *gatecrashes / spoke out of turn* at the social events.
4. The *done thing / gatecrash* is to follow the rules in any social situation and never behave rude towards other people.
5. A conference is an event where people should *stand on ceremony / take French leave*.
6. Her parents were met with *bow and scrape / gatecrash*.

4. Label the pictures.

A be polite, say 'please' and 'thank you'
B chew with your mouth closed
C clear your place and help load the dishwasher
D don't talk with your mouth full
E don't use your hands, use silverware correctly
F help set the table
G napkin in lap
H no elbows on the table
I no playing or making noise
J no reading
K sit correctly and stay seated
L take hats off
M wash your hands



5. Read the text and complete sentences with the correct option. There are two options you do not need.

What is wetiquette?

We won't find wetiquette in dictionaries but it (1) _____. It means 'swimming pool etiquette'. We know what etiquette is - (2) _____ for how to behave in social situations. And wetiquette is (3) _____ to keep things calm in the water.

One of those rules is (4) _____ to stops all that horrible sweat and bacteria getting in the pool water! Ignoring this rule can make people quite hot under the collar.

People need a rule. We need (5) _____ because almost all swimmers are very keen on that. They will suffer from lane rage (a kind of slow swimmer and you dare to go in the fast lane) if people are in the wrong lane of the pool.

A happens in the real life;

B definitely exists;

C follow them;

D a set of rules;

E to observe them;

F a set of dos and don'ts;

G to take a quick shower.



6. Underline the correct option.

1. Marry said: "Don't put your *finger* / *elbow* on the table".
2. She always *sets* / *covers* the table while home feasts.
3. Chen doesn't like when his little brother talks with his mouth *closed* / *full*.
4. Men should take hats *on* / *off* while in the church.
5. Social etiquette provides putting a napkin in *lab* / *leg*.
6. Before eating one should wash *the dishes* / *hands*.
7. After the meal you should *load* / *download* the dishwasher.
8. His little sister always chews with her mouth *closed* / *locked*.
9. Don't be *rude* / *polite* while communication to people.
10. Betty took the *English* / *French* leave form the party yesterday.

Grammar

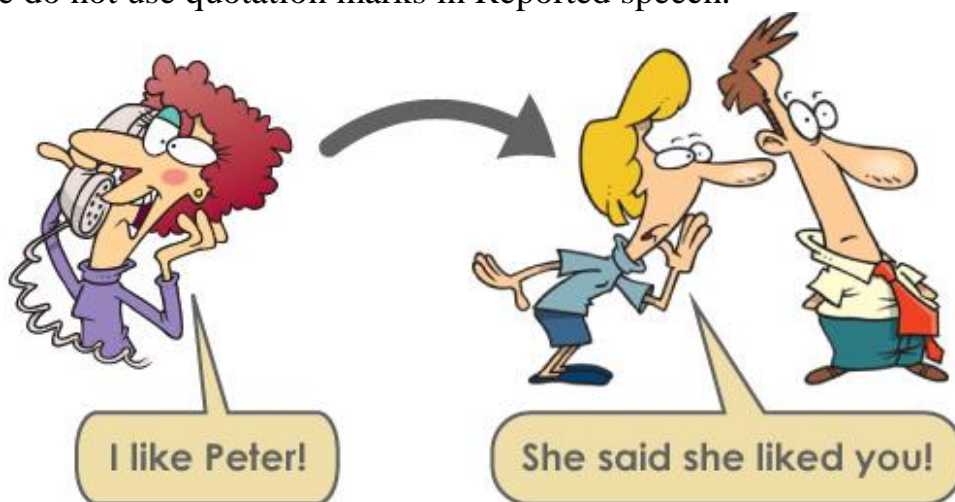
1. Learn the rule.



DIRECT SPEECH / REPORTED SPEECH ПРЯМА ТА НЕПРЯМА МОВА

Direct speech is the exact words someone said. We use quotation marks in Direct speech.

Reported speech is the exact meaning of what someone said but not the exact words. We do not use quotation marks in Reported speech.



When the reporting Verb is in the past, the Verb tenses change as follows:

Direct speech	Reported speech
Present Simple "I need some help," she said	Past Simple She said that she needed some help
Present Continuous "Ben is sleeping," she said	Past Continuous She said that Ben was sleeping.
Present Perfect "I have met him once," she said	Past Perfect She said that she had met him once.
Past Simple "I saw Peter" she said	Past Perfect She said that she had seen Peter.
Future Simple "I will do it," she said.	Would She said that she would do it.
Present Perfect Continuous "I have been teaching Law for 6 years,"	Past Perfect Continuous She said that she had been teaching Law for 6 years.

If the direct Verb is already in the Past Simple, in Reported Speech it can change into the Past Perfect or remain the same.

If the direct Verb is in the Past Perfect, it remains the same in Reported Speech.

Certain words change as follows depending on the context.

Direct Speech: *this/these here come*

Reported Speech: *that/those there go*

There are no changes in the Verb tenses in Reported speech when the direct sentence expresses a general truth, a wish or Conditional type 2/3:

"The Earth is a planet," he said. He said that the Earth is a planet.

When the introductory Verb is in the Present, Future or Present Perfect, there are no changes in the Verb tenses:

"She can swim", he says. He says that she can swim.

The Verb tenses can change or remain the same in Reported speech when a sentence expresses something which is up to date or still true. However, the Verb tenses usually change when something is not true or out of date:

"I like coffee," he said. He said he likes/liked coffee (still true)

"I am rich," he said. He said he was rich. (we know he isn't; not true)

Introductory verbs

Agree, offer, promise, refuse, threaten, advise, ask, beg, command, invite, order, remind, warn, admit, accuse of, apologise for, boast of/about, complain to sb of, deny, insist on, suggest, explain, exclaim, remark.

Time words and tenses can change as follows depending on the time reference:

Direct speech	Reported speech
Tonight, today, this week / month / year	That night, that day, that week / month / year
Now	Then, at that time, at once, immediately
Now that	Since
Yesterday, last night / week / month / year	The day before, the previous night / week / month / year
Tomorrow, next week / month / year	The following day/ the day after, the following / next week / month / year
Two days / months / years ago	Two days / month / years before
<i>"Bob escaped yesterday," he said.</i>	<i>He said Bob had escaped the day before.</i>

2. Put the phrases into the Reported Speech.

1. What time is it?

2. How much does the ticket cost?

3. Do you know where the nearest shop is?

4. Where are you going?

5. When do they serve breakfast?

6. I have received the driving license!

7. What did you do yesterday?

8. They have bought a new car.

9. Will you pass the exam tomorrow?

10. She gave me her telephone number.

1. He said

2. He said

3. She said

4. She said

5. He said

6. She said

7. He said

8. He said

9. She said

10. He said

3. Report the following using an appropriate introductory verb from the list below. Some verbs can be used not once.

complain, advise, refuse, offer, warn

1. "You should take more exercise", the doctor said.

2. "You should mind your Ps and Qs", the manager said.

3. "You shouldn't overstep the mark", Bob said.

4. "Shall I open the door for you?", the man said.

5. "Look out! You will fall into the puddle", Mom said.

6. "I don't want to swim, it is cold today!" said Willy to his friend.

7. "They offended me taking French leave", Micky said.

4. Learn the rule.

Say – Tell

We can use *say* and *tell* both in Direct and Reported speech. *Tell* is always followed by a personal object (*told me*). *Say* is used with or without a personal object. When it is used with a personal object *say* is always followed by *to* (*said to me*).

Expressions with say: say good mourning/evening etc, say something, say one's prayers, say a few words, say so etc.

Expressions with tell: tell the truth, tell a lie, tell sb the time, tell sb one's name, tell a story, tell a secret, tell sb the way, tell one from another etc.

5. Choose the correct option.

1. This morning Betty *said/told* she was ill.
2. My mom *said / told* nothing because she was really surprised.
3. I'll *said / tell* him tomorrow whether it's possible or not.
4. When I met him, he *said / told* me he was a lorry driver.
5. The manager *said / told* "We can't answer this question now".
6. Please, don' *said / tell* him anything about that.
7. Martin *said / told* Mary he would send her a postcard.
8. Our parents *said / told* us they were very happy with our school results.
9. He *said / told* he was going to move.

6. Learn the rule.

Reported Questions

In **Reported questions** we use affirmative word order and the question mark is omitted.

To report a question we use:

a) **ask + wh-word** (*who, what* etc) when the direct question begins with such a word;

b) **ask + if/whether** when the direct question begins with an auxiliary Verb (*do, has, can* etc).

Pronouns, possessive Adjectives, tenses, time expressions etc change as in statements.

Direct speech: *He said, "Why is he sentenced?" He said, "Is he guilty?"*

Reported speech: *He asked why he was sentenced. He asked if he was guilty.*

Indirect questions are different from Reported questions. We use Indirect questions when we ask for information, whereas we use Reported questions to report someone else's questions. Indirect questions are introduced with *Could you tell me...?, Do you know...?, I wonder..., I want to know...* etc and their Verb is in the affirmative. There are no changes in the Verb tenses as in Reported questions. If the Indirect question starts with *I wonder...* or *I want to know ...*, then the question mark is omitted.

Direct questions	Reported questions	Indirect questions
He asked me, "How old is she?"	He asked me how old she was.	Do you know how old she is?
He asked me, "Where does she come from?"	He asked me where she came from.	I wonder where she comes from.

Reported Commands / Requests/ Suggestions

To report commands, requests, suggestions etc we use a reporting Verb (*advise, ask, suggest, beg, offer, order, tell* etc) followed by a to-infinitive, a not to-infinitive or an -ing form according to the construction of the introductory Verb:

He told me not to lie him. He suggested going out.

7. Complete the table as in the example.

Direct questions	Reported questions	Indirect questions
He asked me, "How old is Ben?"	He asked me how old Ben was.	Do you know how old Ben is?
He asked me, "Where is she from?"		

He asked me, "What are the working hours in the museum?"		
He asked me, "How to get to the city center?"		
He asked me, "How much does his car cost?"		
He asked me, "Where will we meet?"		
He asked me, "Who stars in that film?"		
He asked me, "Why did she leave early yesterday?"		
He asked me, "What are they doing now?"		
He asked me, "How often do you go in for sports?"		
He asked me, "What countries have you been?"		

8. Learn the rule.

Modals in Reported Speech

There are changes in the verb tenses of some modal verbs in Reported speech:

Will / shall – would;

can – could (present) / would be able to (future);

may – might;

shall – should (asking for advice) / would (asking for information);

must – must / had to (obligation)

9. Put the phrases into the Reported Speech.

1. "I'll go to the movie tomorrow" John said.
2. "Shall we go to the beach today?" Tom asked.
3. She said, "You must work tomorrow."
4. "May I use the bathroom, please?" the boy asked.
5. Debra said, "Allen can work tomorrow."
6. "What shall we do tonight?" she asked.
7. "Will you help me move?" she asked.
8. "You must wear your seatbelt," mom said.
9. "Can you open the window, please?" he asked.

Speaking

1. Show respect and politeness when making requests. Make sentences with the given phrases.

GOOD MANNERS

Will you...? TO SHOW RESPECT AND POLITENESS,
Will you open the door for me?

Would you...? PLEASE USE THESE EXPRESSIONS
Would you open the door for me?

Would you please...? WHEN MAKING REQUESTS.
Would you please open the door (for me)?


Could you (please)...?
Could you open the door?
Could you please open the door?

Could you possibly...?
Could you possibly open the door?

Would you kindly...?
Would you kindly open the door?

Would you mind...?
Would you mind opening the door?

Would you be so kind as to...?
Would you be so kind as to open the door?



2. Answer the questions.

1. Do you think you are a polite person?
2. Do you think people should be polite? Why?
3. How do people in your culture show good manners towards others?
4. Have there been any changes in politeness in the past few decades?
5. Who taught you to be polite?

3. **Work in pairs.** Make a dialogue with your partner using words given in the picture. Use as many words as possible. Then present the dialogue to the group.



LIST OF USEFUL VOCABULARY

A

- ability (n)
 able (adj)
 about (adv & prop)
 about 500 students (adv)
 The film is about a small boy.
 (prep)
 above (prep)
 abroad (adv)
 absent (adj)
 accept (v)
 access(n)
 disabled access
 internet access
 accident (n)
 accommodation (n)
 accompany (v)
 according to (prep phr) account (n)
 accurate (adj)
 ache (n & v)
 achieve (v)
 across (prep)
 act (n & v)
 in the second act (of the play) (n)
 to act in a play (v)
 to act strangely (v)
 action (n)
 active (adj)
 activity (n)
 actor (n)
 actress (n)
 actual (adj)
 ad (advertisement) (n)
 add (v)
 addition (n)
 in addition
 additional (adj)
 address (n)
 admire (v)
 admission (n)
 charges/cost/price
- admit (v)
 adult (adj & n)
 advanced (adj)
 advantage (n)
 adventure (n)
 advert (n)
 advertise (v)
 advertisement (n)
 advice (n)
 advise (v)
 aeroplane (n)
 afford (v)
 afraid (adj)
 after (prep)
 afternoon (n)
 afterwards (adv)
 again (adv)
 against (prep)
 age (n)
 aged (adj)
 agent (n)
 agency(n)
 ago (adv)
 agree (v)
 ahead (adv)
 aim (n & v)
 air(n)
 air-conditioning (n)
 air force (n)
 airline (n)
 airmail (n)
 airport (n)
 alarm (n)
 alarm clock (n)
 album (n)
 alike (adv)
 alive (adj)
 all (adj, adv, det & pron)
 all right/alright (adv)
 allow (v)
 almost (adv)

alone (adv & adj)	appearance (n)
along (adv & prep)	apple (n)
aloud (adv)	application (n)
alphabet (n)	apply (v)
already (adv)	appointment (n)
also (adv)	approach (v)
although (conj)	approve (v)
altogether (adv)	architect (n)
always (adv)	area (n)
a m. (adv)	argue (v)
amazed (adj)	arm (n)
amazing (adj)	armchair (n)
ambassador (n)	army (n)
ambition (n)	around (adv & prep)
ambulance (n)	arrange (v)
among (amongst) (prep)	arrest (v)
amount (n)	arrival (n)
amusing (adj)	arrive (v)
ancient (adj)	art (n)
and (conj)	article (n)
angry (adj)	artist (n)
animal (n)	as (conj & prep)
ankle (n)	as well (adv)
anniversary (n)	as well as (prep)
announce (v)	ashamed (adj)
announcement (n)	ask(v)
annoy (v)	asleep (adj)
annual (adj)	aspirin (n)
another (det & pron)	assistant (n)
answer (n & v)	at (prep)
answerphone (n)	at all (prep phr)
antique (adj & n)	at first (prep phr)
anxious (adj)	at last (prep phr)
any (det & pron)	at least (prep phr)
anybody (pron)	at once (prep phr)
anyhow (adv)	at present (prep phr)
anyone (pron)	at the same time (prep phr)
anything (pron)	athlete (n)
anyway (adv)	athletics (n)
anywhere (adv)	atmosphere (n)
apart from (prop)	attach (v)
apartment (n)	attack (n & v)
apologise (v)	attempt (v)
apology (n)	attend (v)
appear (v)	attention (n)

attitude (n)
 attract (v)
 attraction (n)
 attractive (adj)
 audience (n)
 aunt (n)
 automatically (adv)
 available (adj)
 average (adj & n)
 avoid (v)
 awake (adj)
 away (adv)
 awful (adj)

B

Baby (n)
 back (adv, adj & n)
 background (n)
 backpack (n)
 backwards (adv)
 bad (adj)
 bag (n)
 baggage(n)
 bake (v)
 balance (n & v)
 balcony (n)
 bald (adj)
 ball (n)
 ballet (n)
 balloon (n)
 banana(n)
 band (n)
 bandage (n)
 bank(n)
 bank balance (n)
 banknote (n)
 bar (n)
 barbecue (n & v)
 bare (adj)
 base on (phr v)
 baseball (n)
 basement (n)
 basic (adj)
 basin (n)
 basket(n)

basketball (n)
 bat (n)
 bath (n & v)
 bathroom (n)
 battle (n)
 bay (n)
 be (v)
 beach (n)
 bean(n)
 bear (n)
 beard (n)
 beat (v)
 beautiful (adj)
 because (conj)
 because of (prep phr)
 become (v)
 bed (n)
 bedroom (n)
 bee (n)
 beef (n)
 before (prop, adv & conj)
 begin (v)
 behave (v)
 behind (prep & adv)
 believe (v)
 bell (n)
 belong (v)
 belongings (n)
 below (adv & prep)
 belt (n)
 bend (n & v)
 beneath (adv & prep)
 benefit (n & v)
 beside (prep)
 between (prep & adv)
 beyond (prep & adv)
 bicycle (n)
 big (adj)
 bike (n)
 bill (n)
electricity bill bin (n)
 biography (n)
 biology (n)
 bird (n)

birth (n)	box (n & v)
birthday (n)	boy (n)
biscuit (n)	boyfriend (n)
bit (n)	brain (n)
bite (n & v)	brake (n & v)
bitter (adj)	branch (n)
black (adj)	brave (adj)
blackboard (n)	bread (n)
blame (n & v)	break (n & v)
blank (adj)	break down (phr v)
<i>a blank piece of paper blanket (n)</i>	<i>The car has broken down.</i>
bleed (v)	break in (phr v)
blind (adj & n)	<i>Someone broke in and stole the</i>
block (n)	<i>computer,</i>
<i>block of flats</i>	break up (phr v)
blond(e) (adj & n)	<i>When does school break up?</i>
blood (n)	<i>The pop group has broken up.</i>
blouse (n)	breakfast (n)
blow (n & v)	breath (n)
blue (adj)	breathe (v)
board (n & v)	brick (n)
boarding pass (n)	bridge (n)
boat(n)	brief (adj)
body (n)	bright (adj)
boil (v)	brilliant (adj)
bold (adj)	bring (v)
bomb (n & v)	bring up (phr v)
bone (n)	<i>She was brought up in London.</i>
book (n & v)	broad (adj)
booking office (n)	brochure (n)
bookshelf (n)	brother (n)
bookshop (n)	brown (adj)
boot(n)	brush (n & v)
<i>leather boots</i>	bucket(n)
<i>the boot of the car</i>	buffet (adj & n)
border(n)	bug (n)
bored (adj)	build (v)
boring (adj)	building (n)
born (adj)	bulb (n)
borrow (v)	<i>light bulb</i>
boss (n)	bull (n)
both (pron & det)	bullet (n)
bottle (n)	bureau (n)
bottom (n)	burger (n)
bowl (n)	burglar (n)

burglary (n)
 burn (n & v)
 bury (v)
 bus (n)
 business (n)
 bus station (n)
 bus stop (n)
 busy (adj)
 but (conj)
 butcher (n)
 butter (n)
 button (n)
 buy (v)
 by (prep)
 by accident (prop phr)
 by all means (prop phr)
 by hand (prep phr)
 by mistake (prep phr)
 by name (prep phr)

C

cab (n)
 cabbage (n)
 cabin (n)
 cable (n)
 café/cafe (n)
 cage (n)
 cake (n)
 calculator (n)
 calendar (n)
 call (n & v)
 call for (phr v)
I'll call for you at 7. call in (phr v)
She called in to see a friend.
 calm (adj)
 camel (n)
 camera (n)
 camp (n & v)
 campsite (n)
 can (n)
 canal (n)
 cancel (v)
 candidate (n)
 candle (n)
 canteen (n)

cap (n)
 capital (adj)
capital city
capital letter
 captain (n)
 car (n)
 carry out (phr v)
 car park (n)
 card (n)
birthday card
credit card
identity (ID) card
playing card
 cardboard (adj & n)
 care (n & v)
take care of someone (n)
to care (about/for)
 someone/
 something (pron)
 career (n)
 carpet (n)
 carrot (n)
 carry (v)
 carry on (phr v)
He carried on walking despite the rain.
 cartoon (n)
 case (n)
suitcase
 cash (n & v)
 cassette (n)
 cassette player/recorder (n)
 castle (n)
 cat (n)
 catch (v)
 cathedral (n)
 cauliflower (n)
 cause (n & v)
 cave (n)
 CD (n)
 CD-Rom (n)
 ceiling (n)
 celebrate (v)
 celebration (n)
 celery (n)

cellar (n)	childhood (n)
cent(n)	chimney (n)
centimetre (cm) (n)	chin (n)
central (adj)	chips (n)
central heating (n)	chocolate (n)
centre (n)	choice (n)
century (n)	choose (v)
cereal (n)	church (n)
certain (adj)	cinema (n)
certificate (n)	circle (n)
chain (n)	circus (n)
chair (n & v)	city (n)
chalk (n)	clap (v)
challenge (n & v)	class (n)
champion (n)	<i>language class</i>
chance (n)	<i>first class, second class</i>
change (n & v)	classical (adj)
changing room (n)	<i>classical music</i>
channel (n)	classroom (n)
chapter (n)	clean (adj & v)
character (n)	clear (adj & v)
charge (n & v)	clever (adj)
chat(n)	click (v)
cheap (adj)	cliff (n)
cheat(v)	climate (n)
check (n & v)	climb (v)
check in (phr v)	clinic (n)
<i>They checked in to a hotel.</i>	cloakroom (n)
check out (phr v)	clock (n)
<i>He checked out of the hotel at the</i>	close (adj, adv & v)
<i>end</i>	cloth (n)
<i>of his stay.</i>	clothes (n pi)
checkout(n)	cloud (n)
cheerful (adj)	club (n)
cheers! (exclam)	<i>to join a club</i>
cheese (n)	coach(n)
chef (n)	coal (n)
chemist (n)	coast (n)
chemistry (n)	coat(n)
cheque (n)	cocoa (n)
chess(n)	coconut(n)
chest (n)	coffee (n)
chicken (n)	coin (n)
chief (adj)	cola (n)
child (n)	cold (adj & n)

collar (n)	consider (v)
colleague (n)	consist (v)
collect (v)	consul (n)
collection (n)	consulate (n)
college (n)	contact (n & v)
colour (n & v)	contain (v)
comb (n & v)	contents (n)
come (v)	continent (n)
come down (phr v)	continue (v)
<i>The house had come down in price.</i>	contract (n)
come on (phr v)	control (n & v)
<i>Come on or we'll miss the bus.</i>	convenient (adj)
comedy (n)	conversation (n)
comedian (n)	cook (n & v)
comfort (n)	cooker(n)
comfortable (adj)	cookie (n) (Am Eng)
comic (adj & n)	cool (adj & v)
command (v)	copy (n & v)
commercial (adj)	corn (n)
committee (n)	corner(n)
common (adj)	correct (adj & v)
communicate (v)	correction (n)
communication (n)	corridor (n)
compact (adj)	cost (n & v)
company (n)	costume (n)
compare (v)	cottage (n)
comparison (n)	cotton (n)
compete (n)	cough (n & v)
competition (n)	count (v)
complain (v)	country (n)
complaint (n)	countryside (n)
complete (v)	couple (n)
complicated (adj)	courage (n)
composition (n)	course (n)
computer (n)	<i>English course</i>
concentrate (v)	<i>main course</i>
concert (n)	<i>of course (exclam)</i>
conclusion (n)	court (n)
condition (n)	<i>law court</i>
in good condition conference (n)	<i>tennis court cousin (n)</i>
confident (adj)	cover (n & v)
confirm (v)	cow (n)
congratulations! (exclam)	crash (n & v)
connect (v)	crazy (adj)
connection (n)	cream (adj & n)

create (v)
 creative (adj)
 creature (n)
 credit (n)
 credit card
 crew (n)
 crime (n)
 criminal (n)
 cross (n & v)
 crossing (n)
 pedestrian crossing cross out (phr v)
 Cross it out and write it again.
 crossroads (n)
 crowd (n)
 crowded (adj)
 crown (n)
 cruel (adj)
 cruise (v)
 cry (n & v)
 cucumber (n)
 cultural (adj)
 culture (n)
 cup (n)
 cupboard (n)
 cure (n & v)
 curious (adj)
 curly (adj)
 currency (n)
 current (adj)
 curriculum (n)
 curriculum vitae / CV (n)
 curry (n)
 curtain (n)
 curve (n & v)
 cushion (n)
 custom (n)
 customs (n pi)
 customs officer (n)
 customer (n)
 cut (n & v)
 cut up (phr v)
 She cut up the cake into small pieces.
 cute (adj)
 cycle (n & v)

D

dad (n)
 daddy(n)
 daily (adj & adv)
 damage (n & v)
 damp (adj)
 dance (n & v)
 danger(n)
 dangerous (adj)
 dark (adj & n)
 date (n & v)
 today's date (n)
 daughter (n)
 day(n)
 dead (adj)
 deaf (adj)
 deal (with) (v)
 dear (adj & exclam)
 too dear to buy (adj)
 Dear Sir (adj)
 Oh dear! (exclam)
 death (n)
 decide (v)
 decimal (adj & n)
 decision (n)
 declare (v)
 deck (n)
 • *the deck of a boat*
 decrease (n & v)
 deejay / DJ (n)
 deep (adj & adv)
 defeat (n & v)
 defence (n)
 defend (v)
 definitely (adv)
 degree (n)
 • *90 degrees*
 • *a degree in maths*
 delay (n & v)
 delighted (adj)
 deliver (v)
 delivery (n)
 demand (n & v)
 demonstration (n)

dentist (n)	disadvantage (n)
depart (v)	disagree (v)
department (n)	disappear (v)
departure (n)	disappoint (v)
depend (v)	disc/disk (n)
<i>It depends on what you want to do.</i>	<i>compact disc/CD</i>
deposit (n)	<i>hard disk</i>
<i>pay a deposit</i>	<i>floppy disk</i>
depressed (adj)	discount (n)
depth (n)	discover (v)
<i>the depth of the water</i>	discuss (v)
describe (v)	discussion (n)
description (n)	disease (n)
desert (n)	disgusting (adj)
deserve (v)	dish (n)
design (n & v)	dishwasher (n)
desk(n)	dislike (n & v)
despite (prop)	display (n & v)
dessert (n)	distance (n)
destination (n)	distant (adj)
destroy (v)	district (n)
detail (n)	disturb (v)
detective (n)	dive (v)
develop (v)	divide (v)
diagram (n)	dizzy (adj)
dial (v)	do (v)
diary (n)	doctor/Dr (n)
dictionary (n)	document (n)
die (v)	documentary (adj & n)
diet (n & v)	dog (n)
differ (v)	doll (n)
difference (n)	dollar (n)
different (adj)	dolphin (n)
difficult (adj)	door (n)
difficulty (n)	double (adj)
dig (v)	doubt (n & v)
digital (adj)	down (adv & prep)
dining room (n)	download (n & v)
dinner (n)	dizzy (adj)
diploma (n)	do (v)
direct (adj & v)	doctor/Dr (n)
direction (n)	document (n)
director (n)	documentary (adj & n)
directory (n)	dog (n)
dirt (n)	doll (n)
disabled (adj)	

dollar (n)
 dolphin (n)
 door(n)
 double (adj)
 doubt (n & v)
 down (adv & prep)
 download (n & v)
 duck(n)
 due (adj)
 • *The next bus is due in five minutes,*
 due to (prep phr)
 dull (adj)
 during (prep)
 dust (n & v)
 dustbin (n)
 duty (n)
 duty-free (adj) duvet(n)
 DVD (n)
 DVD player (n)

E

each (det & pron)
 ear (n)
 earache (n)
 early (adj)
 earn (v)
 earring (n)
 earth (n)
 east (adj, adv & n)
 eastern (adj)
 easy (adj)
 eat (v)
 economics (n)
 edge(n)
 educate (v)
 education (n)
 effect (n)
 efficient (adj)
 effort (n)
 egg (n)
 either (adv, det, pron & conj)
 elderly (n & adj)
 elect (v)
 election (n)
 electric (adj)

electrical (adj)
 electricity (n)
 electronic (adj)
 elementary (adj)
 elephant (n)
 else (adv)
 email (n & v)
 embarrassed (adj)
 embarrassing (adj)
 embassy (n)
 emergency (n)
 employ (v)
 employee (n)
 employment (n)
 empty (adj & v)
 encourage (v)
 end (n & v)
 end up (phr v)
 enemy (n)
 engaged (adj)
to be engaged to someone
The phone was engaged.
 engine (n)
 engineer (n)
 enjoy (v)
 enormous (adj)
 enough (adv, det & pron)
 enquiry (n)
 enter (v)
 entertain (v)
 entertaining (adj)
 entertainment (n)
 entrance (n)
 entry (n)
 envelope (n)
 environment (n)
 equal (adj)
 equipment (n)
 escalator (n)
 escape (n & v)
 especially (adv)
 essay(n)
 essential (adj)
 euro/Euro (n)
 even (adv)

He couldn't even do that.

evening (n)
 event(n)
 ever (adv)
 every (adj)
 everybody (pron)
 everyone (pron)
 everything (pron)
 everywhere (adv)
 exact (adj)
 examine (v)
 examination/exam (n)
 example (n)
 excellent (adj)
 except (prep, conj)
 excitement (n)
 exchange (n)
 an exchange visit
 in exchange for exchange (v)
 exchange rate (n)
 excited (adj)
 exciting (adj)
 excuse (n & v)
 exercise (n & v)
 exhibition (n)
 exist (v)
 exit (n)
 expect (v)
 expedition (n) e
 xpensive (adj)
 experience (n)
 experiment (n & v)
 expert (n)
 explain (v)
 explanation (n)
 explode (v)
 explore (v)
 extra (adj & adv)
 extraordinary (adj)
 extremely (adv)
 eye (n)

F

face (n)
 a sad look on his face facility (n)
 The hotel has excellent facilities.
 fact (n)
 factory (n)
 fail (v)
 failure (n)
 faint (adj & v)
 fair (adj & n)
 fairly (adv)
 faithfully (adv)
 fall (n & v)
 (n) (Am Eng) (Br Eng: autumn)
 false (adj)
 familiar (with) (adj)
 family (n)
 famous (adj)
 fan (n)
 fantastic (adj)
 far (adv)
 fare (n)
 The return fare is £26. farm (n & v)
 fascinate (v)
 fashion (n)
 fast (adj & adv)
 fasten (v)
 fat (adj & n)
 father (n)
 fault (n)
 favour (n)
 favourite (adj & n)
 fax (n & v)
 fear (n)
 fee (n)
 feed (v)
 feel (v)
 feel like (v)
 to feel like doing something female
 (adj) fence (n)
 ferry (n)
 festival (n)
 fetch (v)
 fever(n) f

ew (adj)	flute (n)
fianc6(e) (n)	fly (n & v)
fiction (n)	fog (n)
field (n)	fold (v)
fight (n & v)	folk (adj & n)
figure (n) fill (v)	follow (v)
fill in (phr v)	following (adj)
<i>You need to fill in a form.</i>	fond (adj)
<i>fill up (phr v)</i>	<i>to be fond of something/someone</i>
<i>He filled up the car with petrol.</i>	food (n)
film (n & v)	fool (n)
film maker (n)	foot (n)
film star (n)	football (n)
final (adj & n) financial (adj)	for (prep)
find (v)	forbid (v)
find out (phr v)	force (n)
<i>I must find out when he's arriving.</i>	forecast (n & v)
fine (adj, n & v)	foreign (adj)
finger (n)	foreigner (n)
finish (n & v)	forest (n)
fire (n)	forever (adv)
firefighter (n)	forget (v)
firm (adj & n)	forgive (v)
<i>firm ground (adj)</i>	fork (n)
<i>a good firm to work for (n)</i>	form (n)
first (adj, adv & pron)	former (adj)
<i>first name (adj)</i>	fortnight (n)
<i>first of all (adv)</i>	fortunately (adv)
<i>He was the first, (pron) fish (n & v)</i>	forward(s) (adv)
fit (adj & v)	fountain (n)
<i>keep fit (adj)</i>	free (adj)
<i>These shoes don't fit. (v)</i>	freeze (v)
fitness (n)	freezer (n)
fix (V)	French fries (n) (Am Eng)
flag (n)	frequent (adj)
flat (adj & n)	fresh (adj)
flight (n)	fridge (n)
flight attendant (n)	friend (n)
float (v)	frighten (v)
flood (n & v)	from (prep)
floor (n)	front (adj & n)
flour (n)	rontier (n)
flow (n & v)	frost (n)
flower (n)	fruit (n)
flu (n)	fry (v)

frying pan (n)			<i>notes down?</i>
fuel (n)		<i>get in (phr v)</i>	
full (adj)			<i>Can you get in through the window?</i>
full time (adv)			
full-time (adj)		<i>get off (phr v)</i>	
fun (n) funny (adj)			<i>We get off at the next stop.</i>
<i>a funny story (amusing)</i>			
<i>a funny thing happened (strange)</i>		<i>get on (phr v)</i>	
furnished (adj)			<i>Get your coat on and then we can leave.</i>
furniture (n)			<i>How are you getting on now?</i>
further (adv & adj)			
future (adj & n)		<i>leave.</i>	
	G		
gallery (n)	<i>an art gallery</i>	<i>get on (with) (phr v)</i>	<i>She got on with her work.</i>
	<i>gain (v)</i>		<i>I'm getting on well with French.</i>
	<i>gain experience</i>		<i>Do you get on well with Sam?</i>
game (n)	<i>game (n)</i>	<i>get rid of (phr v)</i>	<i>get up (phr v)</i>
gap (n)			<i>What time do you get up in the morning?</i>
garage (n)			<i>gift (n)</i>
garden (n)			<i>giraffe (n)</i>
gas (n)	<i>a gas cooker</i>		<i>girl (n)</i>
	<i>to put some gas in the car (Am Eng)</i>		<i>girlfriend (n)</i>
<i>(Br Eng: petrol)</i>			<i>give (v)</i>
gate (n)			<i>give back (phr v)</i>
general (adj)			<i>Give me back this book on Tuesday, please, give in (phr v)</i>
generation (n)			<i>Have you given in your homework yet? Do you give in?</i>
generous (adj)			
gentle (adj)			<i>give out (phr v)</i>
gentleman (n)			<i>Will you give out these papers for me, please?</i>
geography (n)			
get (v)			<i>give up (phr v)</i>
get along (with) (phr v)	<i>How do you get along with Harry?</i>		<i>Has David given up playing tennis?</i>
<i>get back (phr v)</i>	<i>When did you get back from New York?</i>		
			<i>give way (phr v)</i>
get down (phr v)	<i>Get down at once! Did you get all the</i>		

	<i>You must give way to traffic at a roundabout.</i>	government (n) grade (n) gram(me) (n) grammar (n) grandchild (n) grand(d)ad (n) granddaughter (n) grandfather (n) grandma (n) grandmother (n) grandpa (n) grandparent (n) grandson (n) grant (n)	
glad (adj) glance (n & v) glass (n) glasses (n pl) global warming (n) glove (n) go (v) go for (phr v)	<i>He went for the job. The dog went for the man.</i>		
go off (phr v)	<i>They went off to Australia. Suddenly the lights went off.</i>	<i>Australia, (n) grape (n) grass (n) grateful (adj) great (adj) green (adj) greengrocer (n) grey (adj) grill (n & v) grocer(n) ground (adj & n) group (n & v) grow (v) grow up (phr v)</i>	<i>He was given a grant to study in</i>
go on (phr v)	<i>The meeting went on until six o'clock. What's going on?</i>		
go out (phr v)	<i>The fire has gone out. Are you going out with Thomas</i>		
tonight? go with (phr v)	<i>Your tie doesn't go with your shirt.</i>		<i>Children grow up fast, guard (n & v)</i>
goal (n) goat (n) gold (adj & n) golf (n) good (adj)	<i>The film was very good.</i>	guess (n & v) guest (n) guest-house (n) guide (n & v) guidebook (n) guilty (adj) guitar (n) gum (n)	
<i>to be good at maths</i> goodbye (exclam) good-looking (adj) goodnight (exclam) goods (n pi) govern (v)		guy(n) gym(nastics) (n)	<i>chewing gum sore gums</i>

H

habit (n)
 hair (n)
 haircut (n)
 hairdresser (n)
 hairdryer (n)
 half (adj, adv & n)
 hall (n)
 hallo/hello (exclam)
 hammer (n & v)
 hand (n & v)
 hand-held (adj)
 hand in (phr v)
 • *Please hand in the answer sheet when you've finished.*

hand out (phr v)
Hand out the books please, Tom.

handbag(n)
 handkerchief (n)
 handle (n & v)
 handsome (adj)
 handwriting (n)
 hang (v)
 • *to hang a picture hang out (phr v)*
to hang out with friends

hang up (phr v)
She hung up at the end of the phone

call.

happen (v)
 happy (adj)
 harbour (n)
 hard (adj & adv)
 hardly (adv)
hardly any time
He could hardly wait, hat (n)

hate (n & v)
 have(v)
 have got (v)

he (pron)
 head (n & v)
to hit one's head (n)
the head of the company (n)
The child was sent to see the Head Teacher, (n)
to head a ball (v)
 headache (n)

headline (n)
 health (n)
 hear (v)
 heart (n)
 heat (n & v)
 hedge (n)
 heavy (adj)
 height (n)
 helicopter (n)
 hello/hallo (exclam)
 helmet (n)
 help (n & v)
 her (det & pron)
 here (adv)
 hero (n)
 hers (pron)
 herself (pron)
 hide (v)
 high (adj & adv)
 hill (n)
 him (pron)
 himself (pron)
 hire (v & n)
to hire a boat (v)
for hire (n)

his (det & pron) historic (adj)
 historical (adj)
 history (n)
 hit (n & v)
The song v/as a great hit. (n)

to hit the ball (v)
 hitch-hike (v)
 hobby(n)
 hockey (n)
 hold (v)

indoor (adj)
 indoors (adv)
 industry (n)
 influence (n & v)
 inform (v)
 information (n)
 ingredients (n)
 inhabitant (n)
 initial (n)
 • *His initials are J.B.H.*
 injure (v)
 ink (n) inn (n)
 inquiry (n)
 insect (n)
 inside (adv, prep & n)
 insist (v)
 instance (n)
 instead (adv)
 instead of (prep phr)
 instruction(s) (n)
 instructor (n)
 instrument (n)
 • *musical instrument*
 insurance (n)
 insure (v)
 intelligent (adj) intend (v)
 to intend to do
 something
 interest (n & v)
 intermediate (adj)
 international (adj)
 internet (n)
 interpret (v)
 interrupt (v)
 interval (n)
 an interval in a play interview (n &
v)
 into (prep)
 introduce (v)
 introduction (n)
 invade (v)
 invasion (n)
 invent (v)
 invention (n)
 invitation (n)

invite (v)
 involve (v)
 iron (n & v)
 island (n)
 issue (n)
 IT (Information Technology) (n)
 it (pron)
 item (n)
 its (det)
 itself (pron)

J

jacket(n)
 jail (n) (Am Eng) (Br. Eng: prison)
 jam (n)
 strawberry jam
 traffic jam jar (n)
 jealous (adj)
 jeans (n pi)
 jet (n)
 job (n) jog (v)

to go jogging join
(v)
The rivers join
there.
to join the army
to join (in) a game

joke (n & v)
 journalism (n)
 journalist (n)
 journey (n)
 judge (n & v)
 jug (n)
 juice (n)
 jump (n & v)
 jury (n)
 just (adv)

K

kangaroo (n)
 keen (adj)

He's keen on
cycling.
to be keen to do
something

keep (v)		lake (n)	
keep in (phr v)		lamb (n)	
	<i>She kept the children in as it was so cold.</i>	lamp (n)	
keep on (phr v)		land (n & v)	
	<i>He kept on talking, keep up (phr v)</i>	landlady (n)	
	<i>Keep up the good work! kettle (n)</i>	landlord (n)	
key (n)		landscape (n)	
	<i>key to a lock</i>	language (n)	
	<i>key to success</i>	laptop (computer) (n)	
	keyboard (n)	large (adj)	
	<i>computer keyboard</i>	laser (n)	
	<i>keyboard music</i>	last (adj, adv & v)	
kick (n & v)		late (adj & adv)	
kids (n pi)		lately (adv)	
kilo(gram(me)) (kg) (n)		later (adj & adv)	
kilometre (km) (n)		latest (adj)	
kill (v)		laugh (n & v)	
kind (adj & n)		laundry (n)	
king (n)		lavatory (n) l	
kiosk (n)		law (n)	
kiss (n & v)		lawn (n)	
kitchen (n)		lawyer (n)	
kitten (n)		lay (v)	
knee(n)		lazy (adj)	
kneel (v)		lead (v)	<i>to lead someone by the hand</i>
knife (n)			<i>Where does this road lead?</i>
knit (v)		leaf (n)	
knock (n & v)		learn (v)	
knock down (phr v)		least (adj & adv)	<i>the least amount (adj)</i>
	<i>He was knocked down by the car as he stepped into the road knock out (phr v)</i>		<i>at least (adv)</i>
		leather (n)	
		leave (v)	
		leave out (phr v)	<i>He left out several important facts, lecture (n & v)</i>
	L		
laboratory (lab) (n)		left (n, adj & adv)	
labourer (n)		leg (n)	
lack (n & v)		leisure (n)	
ladder (n)		lemon (n)	
lady (n)			

lemonade (n)		litter (n)	
lend (v)		little (adj & pron)	
length (n)		live (v)	
less (det, adj, adv & pron)		live (adj)	<i>live music/sport</i>
lesson (n)		living room (n)	
let (v)	<i>Let her do it.</i>	load (n & v)	
	<i>Let me think.</i>	loaf (n)	
	<i>Let's go out tonight,</i>	loan (n)	
	letter (n)	local (adj)	
	<i>letter-box (n)</i>	location (n)	
lettuce (n)		lock (n & v)	
level (adj & n)		locker(n)	
library (n)		lonely (adj)	
licence (n)	<i>a driving /marriage</i>	long (adj)	
	<i>/TV licence</i>	look (n & v)	
lie (n & v) life (n)		look after (phr v)	<i>Who's looking after your baby now?</i>
lift (n & V)	<i>Can you give me a lift, please? (n)</i>	look forward to (phr v)	<i>I'm looking forward to the party!</i>
	<i>The lift is going up. (n)</i>	look like (v)	<i>She looks like her sister.</i>
	<i>Please help me to lift this table, (v)</i>	look out (phr v)	<i>Look out or you'll have an accident.</i>
light (adj, n & v)		look up (phr v)	<i>Look up the meaning of the word in your dictionary,</i>
lighter (n)	<i>a cigarette lighter</i>	loose (adj)	
	<i>lightning (n)</i>	lorry (n)	
like (adv, prep & v)		lose (v)	
likely (adj)		lost property office (n)	
limit (n & v)		lot (n)	
line (n)	<i>a line on a page</i>	loud (adj)	
	<i>a clothes line</i>	lounge (n)	
	<i>a railway line link (n)</i>	love (n & v)	
	<i>a link to a website</i>	lovely (adj)	
lip (n)		low (adj & adv)	
lipstick (n)		lower (v)	
liquid (n)		luck (n)	
list (n)			
listen (v)			
literature (n)			
litre (n)			

luggage (n)		matter (n & v)	
lump (n)			<i>Is anything the matter?</i>
lunch (n)			(n)
lunchtime (n)			<i>It doesn't matter,</i>
lung (n)			(v)
luxury (n)		maximum (adj & n)	
	M	maybe (adv)	
machine (n)		me (pron)	
mad (adj)		meal (n)	
Madam (n)		mean (v)	<i>What do you mean?</i>
made of (adj)			<i>What does it mean?</i>
magazine (n)		measure (v)	
magic (adj & n)		mechanic (n)	
magnificent (adj)		meat (n)	
mail (n & v)		medicine (n)	
main (adj)		medium (adj)	
majority (n)		meet (v)	
make (v)		melon (n)	
make-up (n)		melt (v)	
make sure (phr v)		member (n)	
male (adj & n)		membership (n)	
man (n)		memory (n)	
manage (v)			<i>to have a good/poor memory</i>
<i>to manage a business</i>			<i>happy memories</i>
<i>to manage to do something (succeed</i>			<i>computer memory</i>
<i>in)</i>		mend (v)	
manner (n)		mention (v)	
many (adj & pron)		menu (n)	
map (n)		merry (adj)	
mark (n & v)		message (n)	
market (n)		metal (n)	
	<i>to buy something</i>	method (n)	
	<i>from a market</i>		<i>modern methods of teaching</i>
marriage (n)		metre (m) (n)	
marry (v)		microwave (n)	
master (n)		midday (n)	
match (n & v)		middle (adj & n)	
	<i>a box of matches (n)</i>	midnight (n)	
	<i>a tennis match (n)</i>	mild (adj)	
	<i>This tie matches</i>	mile (n)	
	<i>your shirt, (v)</i>	milk (n)	
mate (n)		millimetre (mm) (n)	
material (n)		mind (n & v)	
mathematics/math(s) (n)			

nearly (adv)		notebook (n)
neat (adj)		notepaper (n)
necessary (adj)		nothing (pron)
neck(n)		notice (n & v)
need (v)		<i>to read a notice (n)</i>
needle (n)		<i>until further notice (n)</i>
negative (adj)		<i>Did you notice anything wrong (v)</i>
neighbour (n)		
neighbourhood (n)		
neither (pron, adv, conj & dot)		Novel (n)
nephew (n)		now (adv)
nervous (adj)	<i>a nervous person</i>	nowadays (adv)
	<i>to feel nervous</i>	nowhere (adv)
		number (n)
net(n)		
network (n)		<i>numbers 5 to 7</i>
never (adv)		<i>a large number of cars</i>
new (adj)		<i>What's your (phone) number?</i>
news (n)		
newsagent (n)		
newspaper (n)		nurse (n & V)
next (adj, adv & pron)		nut (n)
next to (prep)		
nice (adj)		
niece (n)		O
night (n)		object (n)
nightclub (n)		obvious (adj)
no (adv & det)		occasion (n)
nobody(pron)		occasional (adj)
noise (n)		occupation (n)
none (pron)		ocean(n)
nonsense (n)		o'clock (adv)
noon (n)		of (prep)
no one (pron)		of course (adv)
nor (conj)		off (adv & prep)
normal (adj)		<i>It fell off the table, (prep)</i>
north (adj, adv & n)		<i>The meeting is off. (adv)</i>
northeast (adj & n)		<i>I've got the afternoon off. (adv)</i>
northwest (adj & n)		
nose (n)		offer (n & v)
not (adv)		office (n)
note (n & v)	<i>to write a note (n)</i>	officer (n)
	<i>a ten-pound note (n)</i>	often (adv)
	<i>Please note, (v)</i>	oh! (int)

oh dear! (int)		in order to	
oil (n)			<i>to put something in order (n)</i>
OK/O.K /okay (adj)			<i>to order a meal (v)</i>
old (adj)		ordinary (adj)	
old-fashioned (adj)		organisation (n)	
omelette (n)		organise (v)	
on (adv & prep)		original (adj)	
on board (prep phr)		other (adj, pron & det)	
on business (prep phr)		our (det)	
on fire (prep phr)		ours (pron)	
on foot (prep phr)		ourselves (pron)	
on holiday (prep phr)		out (adv)	
on loan (prep phr)		out of (prep)	
on purpose (prep phr)		out of date (prep phr)	
on request (prep phr)		out of doors (prep phr)	
on sale (prep phr)		out of order (prep phr)	
on time (prep phr)		out of stock (prep phr)	
once (adv)		out of work (prep phr)	
	<i>once a year</i>	outdoor (adj)	
	<i>I once saw him dancing,</i>	outdoors (adv)	
one (pron & det)		outside (adv, n, prep & adj)	
oneself (pron)		oven (n)	
one-way (adj)		over (adv & prep)	<i>I'm going over the road, (prep)</i>
onion (n)			<i>over 40 people (more than) (adv)</i>
online (adv & adj)			<i>to be over (finished) (adv)</i>
	<i>to book/buy something online (adv)</i>		<i>Several birds were flying over the roof of the school, (prep)</i>
	<i>an online facility (adj)</i>		
only (adj & adv)		overnight (adj & adv)	
onto (prep)		overtake (v)	
open (adj & v)		owe (v)	
opening hours (n pl)		own (adj & v)	<i>my own pen (adj)</i>
opera (n)			<i>to own a car (v)</i>
operate (v)			<i>owner (n)</i>
operation (n)			
operator (n)			
opinion (n)			
opportunity (n)			
opposite (adj, n, prep & adv)			
option (n)			
or (conj)			
orange (adj & n)			
orchestra (n)			
order (conj, n)			

P		
pack (n & v)	<i>an information pack</i> (n)	(adj) <i>in the past, (n)</i> <i>It's half past one.</i> (prep)
packet(n)		pasta (n)
page (n)		pastry (n)
pain (n)		path (n)
paint (n & v)		patient (adj & n)
pair (n)		<i>to be patient (adj)</i>
palace (n)		<i>a hospital patient</i> (n)
pale (adj)		pattern (n)
pan (n)		pause (n & v)
pants (n) (Am Eng) (Br Eng: trousers)		pavement (n)
paper(n)	<i>a sheet of paper</i> <i>a (news)paper</i>	pay (n & v)
	parcel(n)	pea (n)
pardon (n) (int)	<i>Pardon? I didn't</i> <i>hear what you said,</i> <i>parent (n)</i>	peace(n)
		peanut (n)
park (n & v)	<i>a public park (n)</i> <i>to park a car (v)</i>	pear(n)
		pedestrian (n)
parliament (n)		peel (n & v)
part (n & v)		pen (n)
partly (adv)		pence (n pi)
particular (adj)		pencil (n)
partner (n)		pencil case (n)
part time (adv)		pen-friend (n)
part-time (adj)		penknife (n)
party (n)	<i>a birthday party</i> <i>a political party</i>	penny(n)
		pension (n)
pass(v)	<i>Several cars</i> <i>passed.</i> <i>to pass the sugar</i> <i>to pass an</i>	people (n pl)
examination passenger(n)		pepper (n)
passport (n)		<i>to pass the pepper</i> (spice)
password (n)		<i>red peppers</i> (vegetable)
past (adj, n & prep)	<i>the past few weeks,</i>	per (prep)
		per cent (n)
		perfect (adj)
		perform (v)
		performance (n)
		perfume (n)
		perhaps (adv)
		period (n)
		permanent (adj)
		permission (n)

permitted (adj)		(n)
person (n)		<i>to place something on the table (v)</i>
personal (adj)		<i>London is a big place, (n)</i>
persuade (v)		
pet(n)		
petrol (n)		plain (adj)
petrol station (n)		<i>It's plain to me. (clear)</i>
pharmacy (n)		<i>a plain T-shirt (no design)</i>
phone (n & v)		plan (n & v)
photo (n)		<i>a street plan (n)</i>
photocopy (n)		<i>a plan to do something (n)</i>
photograph (n)		
photography (n)		plane (n)
physician (n)		planet (n)
physics (n)		plant (n & v)
piano (n)		plastic (adj & n)
pick (v)		plate (n)
pick up (phr v)	<i>I picked up a pencil.</i>	platform (n)
	<i>I'll pick up my sister from the station,</i>	play (n & v)
	<i>picnic (n & v)</i>	<i>a play at the theatre (n)</i>
picture (n)		<i>children playing (v)</i>
pie (n)		<i>to play football (v)</i>
piece (n)	<i>a piece of cheese</i>	<i>to play the guitar (v)</i>
	<i>to break into small pieces</i>	<i>to play a record/cassette/CD (v)</i>
	<i>a piece of furniture/advice</i>	<i>to play the part of someone (act) (v)</i>
pig (n)		player (n)
pile (n)		playground (n)
pill (n)		playing cards (n pl)
pillow (n)		pleasant (adj)
pilot (n & v)		please (int & v)
pin (n & v)		<i>Come in, please, (int)</i>
pink (adj)		<i>to please someone (v)</i>
pipe (n)		
pity(n)		pleasure (n)
pizza (n)		plenty (pron)
place (n & v)	<i>a safe place (n)</i>	plug (n)
	<i>I've lost my place in the book, (n)</i>	<i>a plug for the bath an electrical plug</i>
	<i>third place in a race</i>	

plug in (phr v)		postcard (n)	
p.m. (adv)		poster(n)	
pocket (n)		postman (n)	
pocket money (n)		pot(n)	
poem (n)		potato (n)	
poet(n)		pound (£) (n)	
poetry (n)		pour (v)	
point (n & v)	<i>to point at something (v)</i>	poverty (n)	
	<i>The pencil has no point to it. (n)</i>	powder (n)	
		power (n)	
police (n)		practice (n)	
policeman (n)		practise (v) (n = Am Eng)	
police officer (n)		pray (v)	
policewoman (n)		prayer(n)	
police station (n)		prefer (v)	
polite (adj)		preparation (n)	
political (adj)		prepare (v)	
politics (n)		prescription (n)	<i>medicine on a prescription</i>
politician (n)		present (adj & n)	
pollution (n)		<i>to be present (adj)</i>	
pool (n)	<i>a swimming-pool</i>	<i>at the present time (adj)</i>	<i>That will be all for the present, (n)</i>
	<i>poor (adj)</i>		<i>I got some lovely birthday presents, (n)</i>
	<i>She is very poor, (financial)</i>	presenter (n)	
	<i>The poor man. (sympathy)</i>	president (n)	
pop (adj & n)		press (v)	<i>to press a button</i>
<i>pop</i>			<i>to press a suit pretty (adj)</i>
<i>song/music/star/group</i>		prevent (v)	
popular (adj)		previous (adj)	
population (n)		price (n)	
port (n)		priest (n)	
porter (n)		primary (adj)	<i>primary school</i>
position (n)		prime minister (n)	
positive (adj)	<i>to post a letter (v)</i>	prince (n)	
possibility (n)	<i>to send it by post (n)</i>	princess (n)	
possible (adj)			
post (n & v)			
post office (n)			
postage (n)			

principal (adj)		pullover (n)	
print (n & v)	<i>in large print (n)</i> <i>print a document (v)</i> <i>to print your name in capitals (v)</i>	pump (n)	<i>petrol/bike pump</i>
prison (n)		punctual (adj)	
prisoner(n)		punish (v)	
private (adj)		punishment (n)	
prize (n)		pupil (n)	
probable (adj)		pure (adj)	
probably (adv)		purple (adj)	
problem (n)		purpose (n)	<i>He did it on purpose, (deliberately)</i>
produce (v)		purse (n)	
product (n)		push (n & v)	
profession (n)		put (v)	
professional (adj & n)		put away (phr v)	<i>He put the book away put down (phr v)</i>
professor (n)			<i>She put her name down.</i>
program(me) (n)	<i>TV programme</i> <i>computer program</i>	put off (phr v)	<i>The meeting was put off until the following week,</i>
progress (n)			
project (n)		put on (phr v)	<i>He put on a suit.</i>
promise (n & v)	<i>to promise to do something (v)</i> <i>to keep a promise (n)</i>		<i>Can you put on the light?</i>
pronounce (v)	<i>to pronounce a word correctly</i>		<i>He didn't want to put on weight</i>
pronunciation (n)		put out (phr v)	<i>The fire was quickly put out.</i>
proper (adj)			
property (n)		put through (phr v)	<i>Can you put me through to the manager, please?</i>
protect (v)			
proud (adj)		put up (phr v)	<i>The company was forced to put up its prices.</i>
prove (v)			
provide (v)		pyjamas (n pl)	
public (adj & n)	<i>public opinion (adj)</i>		
to make something public (adj)	<i>to be open to the public (n)</i>		
publish (v)			
pull (n & v)			

	<i>He registered with a new doctor, (v)</i>		<i>to return home (v)</i> <i>a return (ticket) (n)</i> <i>review (n & v)</i>
registration (n)			
regret (n & v)		revise (v)	
regular (adj)		reward (n & v)	
relation (n)		rice (n)	
	<i>to visit a relation</i>	rich (adj & n)	
relationship (n)		ride (n & v)	
relative (n)		right (adj, adv & n)	
	<i>a relative came to stay</i>		<i>the right time (correct) (adj)</i> <i>the right person for the job (suitable)</i>
relax (v)			
relaxation (n)			
reliable (adj)		(adj)	
religion (n)			<i>my right foot (adj)</i>
remain (v)			<i>Everything will be all right, (adj)</i>
remember (v)			<i>Go right there, (directly) (adv)</i>
remind (v)			<i>Fill it right to the top. (completely)</i>
remove (v)			
rent (n & v)			
repair (n & v)			
repeat (v)		(adv)	
replace (v)			<i>the right to vote (n)</i>
reply (n & v)			<i>ring (n & v)</i>
report (n & v)			<i>stand in a ring (n)</i>
request (n & v)			<i>a wedding ring (n)</i>
require (v)			<i>Give me a ring tomorrow, (phone) (n)</i>
rescue (n & v)			
research (n & v)			
reservation (n)			
reserve (n & v)			
	<i>She was a reserve for the team, (n)</i>		
	<i>to reserve a seat (v)</i>		
	<i>respect (n & v)</i>		
responsible (adj)			
rest (n & v)			
	<i>a rest from work (n)</i>		
	<i>the rest of them (n)</i>		
	<i>The doctor told her to rest, (v)</i>		
restaurant (n)			<i>The sun rises in the East.</i>
result (n)			<i>Prices are rising,</i>
retire (v)			
return (n & v)			
		river(n)	
		road (n)	
		roast (adj & v)	
		rob (v)	
		robbery (n)	
		rock (n)	

	<i>rock (music) (n)</i> <i>a hard piece of rock (n)</i>		<i>run out of (phr v)</i> <i>He ran out of time and didn't finish.</i>
role (n)			
roll (n & v)			S
	<i>a roll of film (n)</i> <i>a bread roll (n)</i> <i>to roll into a ball (v)</i>	sad (adj) safe (adj)	<i>to be safe from harm</i> safety (n)
roof (n)		sail (n & v)	
room (n)	<i>the sitting room</i> <i>There's lots of room in here.</i>	salad (n) salary (n) sale (n) salesman/saleswoman (n)	
rose (n)		salt (n)	
rough (adj)	<i>a rough road</i> <i>a rough idea</i> <i>rough work</i>	same (adj, pron & adv)	
round (adj, adv & prep)	<i>a round object (adj)</i> <i>the wrong way round (adv)</i> <i>to sit round a table (prep)</i>	sand (n) sandwich (n) satisfactory (adj) satisfied (adj) saucer(n) sausage(n) save (v)	<i>to save someone</i> <i>to save money</i> <i>to save time</i> <i>say (v)</i> <i>to say something to someone</i> <i>I really can't say. (give an opinion)</i>
roundabout (n)			
route (n)			
row (n)	<i>a row of seats</i> <i>rubber (adj & n)</i> <i>rubber tyres (adj)</i> <i>a rubber (eraser) (n)</i> rubbish (n)	scene (n)	
rude (adj)		scenery (n)	
rugby (n)		school (n)	
ruin (n)		science (n)	
rule (n & v)	<i>the rules of grammar (n)</i> <i>to rule a country (v)</i> <i>ruler (n)</i> <i>draw a line using a ruler</i>	science fiction (n) scientific (adj) scientist (n) scissors (n) scooter (n) score (n & v)	<i>The score was 3-0. (n)</i> <i>to score a goal (v)</i>
run (v)	<i>to run in a race</i> <i>to run a business</i>	scream (n & v)	

screen (n)			<i>a bus service</i>
sculpture (n)			<i>customer service</i>
sea (n)			<i>session (n)</i>
search (n & v)			<i>in a school, gym</i>
seaside (n)			<i>set(v)</i>
season(n)		set free (phr v)	
seat(n)		set off (phr v)	<i>She set off early for work.</i>
seat belt (n)			
second (adj & n)		set out (phr v)	<i>They set out on the long journey.</i>
	<i>to be second in the race (adj)</i>		
	<i>sixty seconds in a minute (n)</i>	set up (phr v)	<i>Her mother helped her to set up in business.</i>
secondary (adj)	<i>secondary school</i>		
secret (adj & n)		several (adj & det)	
secretary (n)		sew (v)	
security (n)		sex (n)	<i>the male/female sex shade(n)</i>
see (v)	<i>to see something (with the eyes)</i>		<i>• to sit in the shade</i>
	<i>to see the joke (understand)</i>	shadow (n)	
	<i>to see someone about a problem</i>	shake (n & v)	
		shallow (adj)	
<i>(consult)</i>		shame (n)	
seem (v)		shampoo (n)	
seldom (adv)		shape (n)	
select (v)		share (n & v)	
self-service (adj)		shark (n)	
sell (v)		sharp (adj)	<i>a sharp knife</i>
send (v)			<i>a sharp corner</i>
sensible (adj)			<i>a sharp picture</i>
sentence (n)	<i>words in a sentence</i>		<i>shave (n & v)</i>
separate (adj & v)		she (pron)	
series (n)	<i>a TV series</i>	sheep (n)	
		sheet (n)	<i>sheets on a bed</i>
serious (adj)	<i>a serious person</i>		<i>a sheet of paper</i>
	<i>a serious illness</i>		<i>information sheet</i>
servant (n)			<i>shelf (n)</i>
serve (v)	<i>to serve in a shop</i>	shine (v)	
		ship (n)	
service (n)		shirt (n)	

shock (n & v)		silent (adj)	
	<i>to suffer from shock</i>	silk (adj & n)	
	(n)	silly (adj)	
	<i>The film shocked</i>	silver (adj & n) similar (adj)	
	<i>me.</i>	simple (adj)	
(v)		since (conj & prep)	
shoe (n)		sincerely (adv)	
shoot (v)			<i>Yours sincerely sing</i>
	<i>to shoot at the goal</i>		(v)
shop (n & v)		single (n & adj)	
shop assistant (n)			<i>a single (ticket) to</i>
shopkeeper (n)			<i>Cambridge (n)</i>
shore (n)			<i>to be single</i>
short (adj)			<i>(unmarried) (adj)</i>
shorts (n pi)			<i>a single room (adj)</i>
	<i>a pair of shorts</i>	sink (n & v)	
shoulder (n)			<i>a kitchen sink (n)</i>
shout (n & v)			<i>The ship began to</i>
show (n & v)			<i>sink,</i>
	<i>a film show (n)</i>	(v)	
	<i>Show it to me. (v)</i>	Sir (n)	
	<i>The picture shows a</i>	sister (n)	
	<i>village, (v)</i>	sit (v)	
shower (n)		site (n)	
	<i>a shower of rain</i>	sitting room (n)	
	<i>to have a shower</i>	situated (adj)	
shut (adj & v)		situation (n)	
shy (adj)		size (n)	
sick (adj)		skateboard (n & v)	
side (n)		ski (n & v)	
sight (n)		skill (n)	
	<i>Her sight is better</i>	skilled (adj)	
	<i>with glasses.</i>	skin (n)	
	<i>in sight, out of sight</i>	skirt (n)	
sightseeing (n)		sky (n)	
sign (n & v)		sleep (n & v)	
	<i>a road sign (n)</i>	sleeve (n)	
	<i>to sign a document</i>	slice (n)	
	(v)	slim (adj)	
	<i>no sign of life (n)</i>	slip (v)	
	<i>signs of winter (n)</i>		<i>to slip on the ice</i>
signal (n & v)			<i>slope (n)</i>
signature (n)			<i>mountain/ski slope</i>
signpost (n)		slow (adj)	
silence (n)		small (adj)	

smart (adj)	<i>a smart idea (Am Eng)</i> <i>smart clothes smell (n & v)</i>	sort (n)	<i>the same sort sort out (phr v)</i> <i>We need to sort out this problem.</i>
smile (n & v)		sound (n & v)	<i>the sound of music (n)</i> <i>It sounds like/as if...(v) soup(n)</i>
smoke (n & v)		sour (adj)	<i>a sour taste south (adj & adv, n)</i>
smooth (adj)	• <i>a smooth surface (level)</i> • <i>a smooth ride in the new car (comfortable)</i>	southeast (adj & n)	
snack(n)		southwest (adj, adv & n)	
snake (n)		souvenir (n)	
snow (n & v)		space(n)	<i>a parking space</i> <i>write in the spaces</i> <i>not enough space</i> <i>outer space</i> <i>spade(n)</i>
snowball (n)		spare (adj & v)	<i>spare cash, spare time (adj)</i> <i>to spare the time (v)</i> <i>speak (v)</i>
snowboard (n & v)		special (adj)	
snowman (n)		speech(n)	
snowstorm (n)		speed (n)	
so (adv & conj)		spell (v)	
so-so (adj)		spend (v)	<i>to spend money/time</i>
soap (n)		spill (v)	
social (adj)		spinach (n)	
society (n)		spite (n)	<i>in spite of (prep phr) spoil (v)</i>
sock (n)		spoon(n)	
sofa (n)		sport (n)	
soft (adj)	<i>a soft material</i> <i>a soft drink</i>	spot (n)	
software (n)		spy (n & V)	
soil (n)		square (adj & n)	<i>a square room (adj)</i>
soldier (n)			
solid (adj)			
some (adj, det & pron)			
somebody (pron)			
someone (pron)			
something (pron)			
sometimes (adv)			
somewhere (adv)			
son (n)			
song (n)			
soon (adv)	<i>I'll come soon.</i> <i>as soon as I can</i> <i>sore (adj)</i>		
sorry (adj)			

	<i>a market square (n)</i>	step (n)	
squash(n)			<i>two steps forward (n)</i>
stadium (n)			<i>to climb the steps (n)</i>
staff (n)			<i>stick (n & v)</i>
stage (n)			<i>a walking stick (n)</i>
	<i>to perform on</i>		<i>to stick two things together (v)</i>
stain (n & v)			
stairs (n pi)		sticky (adj)	
stall (n)		stiff (adj)	
	<i>market stall (n)</i>	still (adv)	<i>Sit still, (adv)</i>
	<i>stamp (n)</i>		<i>She's still here, (adv)</i>
	<i>a postage stamp</i>		<i>stir (v)</i>
stand (v)			
standard (n)		stomach (n)	
star (n)		stone (n)	
	<i>stars in the sky (n)</i>		<i>a large stone</i>
	<i>a film star (n)</i>		<i>a stone bridge</i>
start (n & v)		stop (n & v)	
	<i>a good start (n)</i>		<i>a bus stop (n)</i>
	<i>to start a race (v)</i>		<i>The car stopped, (v)</i>
state (adj & n)			<i>It's stopped raining, (v)</i>
	<i>a state school (n)</i>		<i>The rain stopped me from going out.</i>
statement (n)			
station (n)		(v)	
	<i>a bus/fire/radio station</i>	store (n & v)	
statue (n)			<i>a department store (n)</i>
stay (n & v)			<i>to store things in a cupboard (v)</i>
	<i>to stay to dinner (v)</i>		
	<i>to stay with friends (v)</i>	storm (n)	
	<i>to stay looking young</i>	story (n)	
(v)		straight (adj & adv)	
	<i>a two-night stay (n)</i>		<i>to go straight on (adv)</i>
stay behind (phr v)			<i>a straight road (adj)</i>
	<i>She stayed behind after the lesson to</i>	strange (adj)	
speaking to the teacher.		stranger (n)	
steak (n)		strawberry (n)	
steal (v)		stream (n)	
steam (n)		street (n)	
steel (n)		stress (n & v)	
steep (adj)			<i>to stress the</i>

	<i>importance of something</i>	sun (n)	
(v)		sunbathe (v)	
	<i>He didn't want the stress of a new job.</i>	sunlight (n)	
(n)		sunrise (n)	
strict (adj)		sunset(n)	
strike (n & v)		sunshine (n)	
	<i>to go on strike (n)</i>	supermarket (n)	
	<i>to strike something (v)</i>	supply (v)	
strong (adj)		support (v)	<i>to support a weight</i>
student (n)			<i>to support a team</i>
studio (n)	<i>TV/artists/recording studio</i>		suppose (v)
			<i>I suppose it's true.</i>
study (n & v)	<i>to study physics (v)</i>		<i>You aren't supposed to drive fast.</i>
	<i>to study the map (v)</i>		<i>It's supposed to be a good film.</i>
	<i>Social Studies (n)</i>	sure (adj)	
stupid (adj)			<i>I'm sure you're right.</i>
style (n)			<i>to make sure</i>
subject (n)	<i>the subject of a discussion</i>	surname (n)	<i>surfing (n)</i>
	<i>the subject of a sentence</i>	surprise (n & v)	
	<i>a school subject</i>	surround (v)	<i>The cottage is surrounded by beautiful countryside,</i>
subtract (v)			
subway (n)	<i>New York subway (Am Eng) (Br Eng: underground)</i>	sweater (n)	
		sweatshirt (n)	
succeed (v)		sweep (v)	<i>to sweep the floor</i>
success(n)			sweet (adj & n)
such (adj & det)			<i>sweet food (adj)</i>
sudden (adj)			<i>a sweet face (adj)</i>
sugar(n)			<i>a sweet smell (adj)</i>
suggest (v)		swim (n & v)	<i>to eat a sweet (n)</i>
suit (n)	<i>to wear a suit</i>	swimming costume (n)	
	<i>suitable (adj)</i>	swing (n & v)	<i>to play on a swing</i>
suitcase (n)			<i>to swing backwards and forwards</i>
sum (n)			switch (n & v)
sum up (v)			<i>light switch (n)</i>

T		
table (n)		(n) <i>to taste food (v)</i>
table-cloth (n)		<i>It tastes good, (v)</i>
table-tennis (n)		<i>tax (n & v)</i>
tablet (n)		taxi (n)
take (v)		tea (n)
	<i>to take someone's hand</i>	teach (v)
	<i>to take someone's things (steal/borrow)</i>	team (n)
	<i>to take a photo</i>	tear(n)
	<i>to take a long time</i>	
	<i>to take a holiday</i>	<i>Tears ran down her cheeks.</i>
take away (phr v)	<i>Take 15 away from 78.</i>	tear(v) <i>to tear a piece of paper</i>
take off (phr v)	<i>Do you want to take off your coat?</i> <i>The plane takes off at 6.</i>	technique (n)
take part (in) (phr v)	<i>Everybody took part in the meeting.</i>	technology (n)
take place (phr v)	<i>The meeting took place at six.</i>	teenage (n)
take up (phr v)	<i>He decided to take up a new hobby.</i>	telegram (n)
talent (n)		telephone (n & v)
talk (n & v)		television (TV) (n)
tall (adj)		tell (v)
tap (n)	<i>a cold-water tap (n)</i> <i>tape (adj, n & v)</i> <i>a tape recorder (adj)</i> <i>a cassette tape (n)</i>	<i>«to tell a story</i>
	<i>to tape a conversation (v)</i>	<i>to tell someone something</i>
taste (n & v)	<i>to have good taste</i>	<i>to tell someone to do something</i> <i>you can't always tell</i>
		temperature (n) <i>to have a temperature</i> <i>air temperature</i>
		temporary (adj)
		tennis (n)
		tent (n)
		term (n)
		terminal (n)
		terrible (adj)
		test (n & v)
		text (n)
		than (conj & prep)
		thank (v)
		thank you (int)
		thanks (n)
		that (adv, conj, det&pron)
		theft (n)
		their (det)

	<i>It's too heavy to lift,</i>	true (adj)	<i>Is it true?</i>
	tool (n)		<i>a true friend</i>
tooth/teeth (n)			<i>trumpet (n)</i>
toothache (n)		trust (v)	
toothbrush (n)			<i>to trust someone</i>
toothpaste (n)			truth (n)
top (n)	<i>top of the class</i>	try (v)	<i>to try to do something</i>
	<i>at the top of his voice</i>		<i>to try (out) something try on (v)</i>
topic (n)			<i>to try on shoes T-shirt (n)</i>
total (adj & n)			
touch (v)			
tour (n & v)		tube (n)	<i>a tube of toothpaste</i>
tourism (n)			tune (n)
tourist (n)			
toward(s) (prep)		tunnel (n)	
towel (n)		turkey (n)	
tower (n)		turn (n & v)	<i>to turn your head (v)</i>
town (n)			<i>to turn the page (v)</i>
toy (n)			<i>It's my turn, (n)</i>
track (n)	<i>a race track</i>		<i>The wheels began to turn, (v)</i>
track suit (n)			
trade (n)		turn down (phr v)	<i>Could you turn down the music?</i>
traditional (adj)			
traffic (n)		turn into (phr v)	<i>The water had turned into ice.</i>
traffic jam (n)			
traffic light(s) (n)		turn off (phr v)	<i>She turned off the engine.</i>
train (n & v)	<i>to travel by tram</i>		
	<i>to train in a skill</i>	turn on (phr v)	<i>Can you turn on the TV?</i>
transfer (v)			
translate (v)		turn out (phr v)	<i>He turned out the lights,</i>
translation (n)			
transport (n & v)		turn up (phr v)	<i>Turn up the radio -I can hardly hear it.</i>
travel (v)			
travel agent (n)		turning (n)	<i>the first turning on</i>
traveller's cheque (n)			
tree (n)			
trip (n)	<i>a weekend trip</i>		
	<i>trouble (n)</i>		
trousers (n)			
truck (Am Eng) (Br Eng: lorry)			

twice (adv) twin (n) *the left*
 type (n & v)
a type of person (n)
to type a letter (v)
 typical (adj)

tyre (n)

U

ugly (adj)
 umbrella (n)
 unable (adj)
 uncle (n)
 under (prep)

under the bed
under £10.00

underground (adj & n)
underground trains
 (adj)
 • *to travel by*
underground (n)

underpants (n)
 understand (v)
 uniform (n)
 universe (n)
 university (n)
 unleaded (adj)
 unless (conj)
 until (prep & conj)
 up (adv & prep)
 update (n & v)
 upon (prep)
 upset (adj)
 upstairs (adv)
 urgent (adj)
 us (pron)
 use (n & v)
 used to (v)

I used to cycle a lot when I was
younger, usual (adj)

V

valley (n)
 value (n)
 van (n)
 vanilla (n)
 variety (n)

various (adj)
 vase (n)
 veal (n)
 vegetable (n & adj)
 vegetarian (n & adj)
 vehicle (n)
 very (adv)
 venue (n)
 victim (n)
 victory (n)
 video (n & v)
 video recorder (n) videotape (n)
 view (n)
a beautiful view
 village (n)
 violin (n)
 visa (n)
 visit (n & v)
 visitor (n)
 vocabulary (n)
 voice (n)
 volleyball (n)
 vote (n & v)
 voyage (n)

W

wage(s) (n)
 wait (n & v)
 waiter (n)
 waiting-room (n)
 waitress (n)
 wake (up) (v)
 walk (n & v)
 wall (n)
 wallet (n)
 want (v)
 war (n)
 ward (n)
 warm (adj)
 warn (v)
 wash (n & v)
 wash-basin (n)
 wash up (v)
 washing machine (n)
 washing up (n)

	<i>to do the washing up</i>	weigh (v)	
waste (adj & v)		weight (n)	
wastepaper basket (n)		welcome (n & v)	
watch (n & v)			<i>a warm welcome</i>
	<i>My watch keeps</i>		<i>(n)</i>
	<i>good time, (n)</i>		<i>Welcome to</i>
	<i>I watched TV last</i>		<i>London! (v)</i>
	<i>night, (v)</i>	welfare (n)	
water (n & v)		well (adj, adv & int)	
waterfall (n)		well known (adv)	
wave (n & v)		well-known (adj)	
	<i>waves at sea</i>	well made (adv)	
	<i>to wave goodbye</i>	well-made (adj)	
way (n)		west (adj, adv & n)	
	<i>Is this the way?</i>	wet (adj)	
	<i>the wrong way</i>		<i>wet clothes</i>
	<i>a long way</i>		<i>wet weather whale</i>
	<i>to stand in the way</i>		<i>(n) what (pron)</i>
	<i>That's the way to do</i>	whatever (pron & det)	
	<i>it.</i>	wheel (n & v)	
	<i>way of life</i>	wheelchair (n)	
we (pron)		when (adv)	
weak (adj)		whenever (adv & conj)	
	<i>to feel weak</i>	where (adv)	
	<i>a weak excuse</i>	wherever (adv & conj)	
wear (v)		whether (conj)	
	<i>to wear a dress</i>	which (pron & det)	
	<i>wear off (phr v)</i>	whichever (pron & det)	
	<i>Has the pain worn</i>	while, whilst (conj)	
	<i>off yet?</i>	white (adj)	
wear out (phr v & adj)		who,	
	<i>You'll wear out</i>	whom (pron)	
	<i>those shoes, (v)</i>	whoever (pron)	
weather (n)		whole (adj & n)	
web (n)		whose (pron)	
website (n)		why (adv)	
wedding (n)		wide (adj & adv)	
week (n)			<i>a wide road (adj)</i>
weekday (n)			<i>with his mouth wide</i>
weekend (n)			<i>open (adv)</i>
weekly (adj & adv)			<i>to feel wide awake</i>
	<i>a weekly magazine</i>		<i>(adv)</i>
	<i>(adj)</i>	width (n)	
	<i>to phone home twice</i>	wife (n)	
	<i>weekly (adv)</i>	wild (adj)	

wildlife (n)		wool (n)
win (n & v)		word (n)
wind (n)	<i>A strong wind was blowing, (n)</i>	world (n)
wind (v)		worry (n & v)
windows, (v)		worse (adj & adv)
window (n)		worst (adj & adv) worth (adj)
windscreen (n)		wound (n & v)
windsurfing (n)		wrap (up) (v)
wing (n)	<i>a bird's wing</i>	<i>to wrap (up) a parcel</i>
	<i>the wing of an aeroplane</i>	write (v)
wire (n)	<i>an electrical wire</i>	write out (phr v)
	<i>a wire fence</i>	<i>Please write out your name in full.</i>
wise (adj)		wrong (adj)
wish (n & v)		
with (prep)		Y
within (adv & prep)		year(n)
without (prep)		yearly (adj & adv) yellow (adj)
witness (n & v)		yes (int)
woman (n)		yesterday (adv & n)
wonder (v)	<i>I wonder what he said, wonderful (adj)</i>	yet (adv)
wood (n)	<i>to be made of wood in a large wood</i>	you (pron)
wooden (adj)		you know (int) young (adj & n) your (det)
		yours (pron)
		yourself (pron)
		youth (n)
		Z
		zebra (n) zero (n)
		zone (n) zoo (n)




IRREGULAR VERBS

Infinitive	Simple Past	Past Participle
to awake	awoke	awoken
to be	was	been
to beat	beat	beat
to become	became	become
to begin	began	begun
to bend	bent	bent
to bite	bit	bitten
to bleed	bled	bled
to blow	blew	blown
to break	broke	broken
to bring	brought	brought
to build	built	built
to burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned
to buy	bought	bought
to catch	caught	caught
to choose	chose	chosen
to come	came	come
to cost	cost	cost
to cut	cut	cut
to deal	dealt	dealt
to dig	dug	dug
to do	did	done
to draw	drew	drawn
to dream	dreamt/dreamed	dreamt/dreamed
to drink	drank	drunk
to drive	drove	driven
to eat	ate	eaten
to fall	fell	fallen
to feed	fed	fed
to feel	felt	felt
to fight	fought	fought
to find	found	found
to fly	flew	flown
to forget	forgot	forgotten
to freeze	froze	frozen
to get	got	got
to give	gave	given
to go	went	gone

to grow	grew	grown
to hang	hung	hung
to hang	hanged	hanged
to have (got)	had	had
to hear	heard	heard
to hide	hid	hid
to hit	hit	hit
to hold	held	held
to hurt	hurt	hurt
to keep	kept	kept
to know	knew	known
to lay	laid	laid
to lead	led	led
to learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
to leave	left	left
to let	let	let
to lie	lay	lain
to light	lit	lit
to lose	lost	lost
to make	made	made
to mean	meant	meant
to meet	met	met
to pay	paid	paid
to prove	proved	proved/proven
to put	put	put
to read	read	read
to ride	rode	ridden
to ring	rang	rung
to rise	rose	risen
to run	ran	run
to say	said	said
to see	saw	seen
to sell	sold	sold
to send	sent	sent
to shake	shook	shaken
to shine	shone	shone
to shoot	shot	shot
to show	showed	showed/shown
to shut	shut	shut
to sing	sang	sung
to sit	sat	sat
to sleep	slept	slept

to smell	smelt/smelled	smelt/smelled
to speak	spoke	spoken
to spend	spent	spent
to stand	stood	stood
to steal	stole	stolen
to stick	stuck	stuck
to stink	stank/stunk	stunk
to swear	swore	sworn
to swim	swam	swum
to take	took	taken
to teach	taught	taught
to tear	tore	torn
to tell	told	told
to think	thought	thought
to throw	threw	thrown
to understand	understood	understood
to wear	wore	worn
to win	won	won
to write	wrote	written

TABLE OF TENSES

TO BE		
		
Present Simple		
I am / I'm	I am not / I'm not	Am I
You are / You're	You are not / You aren't	Are you
He is / He's	He is not / He isn't	Is he
She is / She's	She is not / She isn't	Is she
It is / It's	It is not / It isn't	Is it
We are / We're	We are not / We aren't	Are we
You are / You're	You are not / You aren't	Are you
They are / They're	They are not / They aren't	Are they
Past Simple		
I was	I was not	Was I
You were	You were not	Were you
He was	He was not	Was he
She was	She was not	Was she
It was	It was not	Was it
We were	We were not	Were we
You were	You were not	Were you
They were	They were not	Were they
Future Simple		
I will be	I will not be / I won't be	Will I be
You will be	You will not be / You won't be	Will you be
He will be	He will not be / He won't be	Will he be
She will be	She will not be / She won't be	Will she be
It will be	It will not be / It won't be	Will it be
We will be	We will not be / We won't be	Will we be
You will be	You will not be / You won't be	Will you be
They will be	They will not be / They won't be	Will they be

Simple

Present	Past	Future
*permanent situations or states *repeated / habitual actions *permanent truths or laws of nature *timetables / programmes *reviews / sports commentaries / dramatic narrative	*past actions which happened one after the other *past habit or state *action which happened at a definite past time although the time is not mentioned (this action is not connected with the present)	*actions or predictions which may (not) happen in the future *spontaneous decision *hopes, fears, offers, promises, warnings, requests, comments etc *things we are not sure about or haven't decided to do yet
+ ☺ V1 He / She / It Vs(es)	+ ☺ V2/ed	+ ☺ <i>will</i> V1
- ☹ <i>do not</i> V1 He / She / It <i>does not</i> V1	- ☹ <i>did</i> not V1	- ☹ <i>will</i> not V1
? <i>Do</i> ☺ V1 ? <i>Does</i> he / she / it V1 ?	? <i>Did</i> ☺ V1 ?	? <i>Will</i> ☺ V1 ?
always, usually, often, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never once in a while, every day / week / season / year, on Mondays, on Tuesdays..., in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening, at night	yesterday, last year, two months ago, in 1945, then, when, the day before yesterday	tomorrow, next year, the day after tomorrow, in 3 days, perhaps, probably, I think, I hope, I believe, I suppose
	* <i>used to</i> +V1 to express past habits, regularly repeated actions in the past or past states * <i>would</i> +V1 to express regularly repeated actions and routines in the past. It isn't used for states.	* <i>am / is / are going to</i> + V1 decision made for the future conclusion with regard to the future * <i>till, until, before, after, when, if, as soon as</i> + <i>Present</i> (no Future forms in subordinate clause with these conjunctions)

Continuous

Present	Past	Future
*temporary situations *actions happening at or around the moment of speaking (now) *repeated actions with <i>always</i> expressing annoyance or criticism *fixed arrangements in the near future *changing or developing situations	*action in the middle of happening at a stated past time *actions taking place at the same time *action in the past that is interrupted by another action	*action that is going on at a certain time in the future *action that is sure to happen in the near future
+ ☺ <i>am / is / are Ving</i>	+ ☺ <i>was / were Ving</i>	+ ☺ <i>will be Ving</i>
- ☹ <i>am / is / are not Ving</i>	- ☹ <i>was / were not Ving</i>	- ☹ <i>will not be Ving</i>
? <i>Am / Is / Are ☺ Ving</i> ?	? <i>Was / Were ☺ Ving?</i>	? <i>Will ☺ be Ving ?</i>
now, at the moment, at present, these days, while, still, during, whole day	at that moment, at 3 p.m. yesterday, from 5 till / to 7 o'clock, while, during, whole	at 5 p.m., from 4 till / to 6 o'clock tomorrow, while, during, whole
* <i>Stative Verbs</i> do not normally have continuous forms. They usually have simple forms. Stative verbs: <i>believe, know, understand, recognize, be, have, hear, see, feel, want, wish, desire, like, think, late, hope, own, contain, depend, belong, forgive, seem, need, prefer, require, consider, suppose</i> etc.	* <i>was / were going to+VI</i> to express actions one intended to do but didn't do	

Perfect

Present	Past	Future
*recently completed actions *actions which happened at an unstated past time and are connected with the present *personal experiences / changes which have happened *emphasis on number	*action taking place before a certain time in the past *complete past action which had visible result in the past	*action that will be finished before a stated future time
+ ☺ <i>have / has V3/ed</i>	+ ☺ <i>had V3/ed</i>	+ ☺ <i>will have V3/ed</i>
- ☹ <i>have / has not V3/ed</i>	- ☹ <i>had not V3/ed</i>	- ☹ <i>will not have V3/ed</i>
? <i>Have / Has ☹ V3/ed ?</i>	? <i>Had ☹ V3/ed ?</i>	? <i>Will ☹ have V3/ed</i>
just, ever, never, already, yet, always, recently, so far, today, this week / month, how long, since, for	already, after, just, never, yet, before, by, by the time, for, since	before, after, by, by the time, not...until / not ... till
* <i>have gone to</i> – to be there or on the way to the place * <i>have been to</i> – to have visited the place but not to be back now * <i>have been in</i> – to be there now		

Perfect-Continuous

Present	Past	Future
<p>*putting emphasis on the course or duration (not the result)</p> <p>*actions started in the past and continuing up to the present</p> <p>*past actions of certain duration having visible results or effects in the present</p> <p>*actions expressing anger, irritation, annoyance, explanation or criticism</p>	<p>*action continuing over a period up to a specific time in the past</p> <p>*past action of certain duration which had visible results in the past</p>	<p>*action taking place before a certain time in the future</p> <p>*putting emphasis on the course of an action</p>
+ ☺ <i>have / has been Ving</i>	+ ☺ <i>had been Ving</i>	+ ☺ <i>will have been Ving</i>
- ☹ <i>have / has not been Ving</i>	- ☹ <i>had not been Ving</i>	- ☹ <i>will not have been Ving</i>
? <i>Have / Has ☺ been Ving?</i>	? <i>Had ☺ been Ving ?</i>	? <i>Will ☺ have been Ving ?</i>
for, since, how long	before, after, for, since, how long	by ... for ...

РЕКОМЕНДОВАНА ЛІТЕРАТУРА

1. Англійська мова. Типові тестові завдання. К.: Літера ЛТД, 2017. – 126 с.
2. Англо-український дипломатичний словник. К.: Знання, 2006.
3. Англо-український словник Міжнародного порівняльного і Європейського права. Упоряд.: В.І. Муравьов, Л.І. Шевченко, В.В. Дайнеко та ін. К.: Арій, 2009.
4. Артеменко Л.О. Практикум з граматики англійської мови : для студентів I курсу нефілологічних спеціальностей. Харків: НУА, 2015. 64 с.
5. Барановська Т.В. Граматика англійської мови. Збірник вправ. К.: ВП-Логос-М, 2009. 382 с.
6. Верба Л.Г., Верба Г.В. Граматика сучасної англійської мови». К.: ВП-Логос-М, 2006. 342 с.
7. Голіцинський Ю.Б. Граматика. Збірник вправ. К.: Афій, 2011. 542 с.
8. Доцено І.В., Євчук О.В. Англійська мова. Зразки завдань з розгорнутою відповіддю. Кам'янець-Подільський: ФОП Сисин О.В., 2018. 84 с.
9. Константинова О.М. Англійська мова: комплексне видання. Київ, 2019. – 224с.
10. Кузьменко А.А. Гіперконцепт HOUSEHOLD и его объективация в инфантичном дискурсе. Филологические науки. Вопросы. теории и практики. Тамбов: Грамота, 2014. Ч. 1, № 5. С. 90 – 94.
11. Кузьменко А.О. Мовні засоби вираження гіперконцепту PERSON в англомовних поетичних інфантичних текстах. Англїстика та американїстика. Дніпропетровськ: ЛІРА, 2014. Вип. 11. С. 12 – 17.
12. Кузьменко А.О. Conceptual area of English infant discourse. Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. Vienna: East West, 2014. № 2. P. 43 – 45.
13. Кузьменко А.О. Жанрово-мовленнєва типологія малоформатних інфантичних текстів. Нова філологія: зб. наук. праць. Запоріжжя: ЗНУ, 2014. № 66. С. 111 – 115.
14. Кузьменко А.А. Инфантическая языковая картина мира в культурологическом пространстве. Sci-article: 2014. № 13. С. 104 – 108
15. Кузьменко А.О. Гіперконцепт NATURE в англомовних інфантичних віршованих текстах. Мова та література у полікультурному

просторі. Львів: ГО "Наукова філологічна організація ЛОГОС", 2015. С. 123 – 125.

16. Кузьменко А.О. Специфіка інфантичної мовної картини світу. Наукові записки нац. ун-ту "Острозька академія". Острог: Острозька академія, 2015. № 51. С. 51 – 53.

17. Кузьменко А.О. Stylistic dominants of phonetic level in English infant texts. Науковий вісник МГУ. Серія: Філологія. Одеса : МГУ, 2015. № 17. С. 40 – 42.

18. Кузьменко А.О. Просте речення в інфантичних віршованих текстах. Сучасна германістика: теорія і практика. Дніпропетровськ: Біла, 2015. С.17 – 18.

19. Кузьменко А.О. Специфіка синтаксичної організації англомовних інфантичних віршованих текстів. Наук. вісник Східноєвропейського нац. ун-ту ім. Лесі Українки. 2016. № 6 (331). С. 21 – 25.

20. Кузьменко А.О. Predicative organization of English infant poetic texts. Studia Philologica. К.: Київ. ун-т ім. Б. Гринченка, 2016. № 6. С. 37 – 41.

21. Кузьменко А.О. English for law enforcement. Дніпропетровськ: Середняк Т.К., 2015. 181с.

22. Мартинюк А.П., Набокова І.Ю., Свердлова І.О., Юрченко А.А. Exam trainer new. К.: Dinternal-Books, 2017. 77с.

23. Проценко К.О., Різ К.А. Exam booster B1-B Listening. Підготовка до зовнішнього оцінювання. Аудіювання. К.: Лінгвіст, 2018. 50 с.

24. Українсько-англійський словник URL: <http://www.unlimited-translate.org/ru/dictionaries/ukrainian-to-english/letter-m.htm> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)

25. Шапран Л.Ю., Куниця Л.І., Чередніченко Г.А., Авраменко О.П. Англійська мова. Київ: ІНКОС, 2007. 717 с.

26. Петровська Н.М. Вдосконалюй англійську мову. Луцьк: Вежа-Друк, 2016. 251 с.

27. Саєнко Н.В., Понікаровська С.В., Новікова Є.Б. English grammar and everyday speaking course. Харків: ХНАДУ, 2017. 232 с.

28. Abercrombie D. Studies in Phonetics and Linguistics. L.: Oxford University Press, 1965. 151 p.

29. Beatrix B. Language and style. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2010. 464 p.

30. Beaugrande R. A. Introduction to Text Linguistics. L., N.Y.: Longman, 1981. 270 p.

31. Blokh M. Y. A Course in Theoretical English Grammar. Moscow,

2004. 386 p.

32. Burke M. Emotion in Stylistics. *Encyclopaedia of Language and Linguistics*, 2nd Edn. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 2006. P. 127 – 129.

33. Burke M. *Literary Reading, Cognition and Emotion: An Exploration of the Oceanic Mind*. Oxford, 2011. 298 p.

34. Burke, M. *Pedagogical Stylistics: Current Trends in Language, Literature and ELT*. *Journal of Literary Semantics*. L.: Continuum Press, 2012. 240 p.

35. Burke M. *Systemic Stylistics: An Integrative, Rhetorical Method of Teaching and Learning in the Stylistics Classroom*. *Pedagogical Stylistics: Current Trends in Language, Literature and ELT*. L.: Continuum Press, 2012. 531 p.

36. Burke M. *Mind, Brain, and literature: A Dialogue on What the Humanities Might Offer the Cognitive Sciences*. *Journal of Literary Semantics*. L.: Continuum Press, 2013. Vol 42, № 2. P. 141 – 148.

37. Burke M. *The Rhetorical Neuroscience of Style: On the Primacy of Style Elements during Literary Discourse Processing*. *Journal of Literary Semantics*. L.: Continuum Press, 2013. № 42/2. P. 199 – 216.

38. Busse B. *Language, literature and stylistics*. *Language and Style*. Basingstoke, UK: Palgrave, 2010. P. 3 – 14.

39. Buzarov V. V. *Essentials of Conversational English Syntax*. M. : Просвещение, 1986. 127 p.

40. Carston R. *Linguistic Meaning, Communicated Meaning and Cognitive Pragmatics*. *Mind and Language*. 2002. Vol.17, № 1-2. P. 127 – 148.

41. Coulthard M. *Advances in Spoken Discourse Analysis*. L.: Routledge, 1992. 266 p.

42. Coulthard M. *Exchange Structure*. *Advances in Spoken Discourse Analysis*. L., N.Y., 1992. P. 50 – 78.

43. Crystal D. *Investigating English Style*. N.Y.: Longman, 1995. 264 p.

44. Crystal D. *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 488 p.

45. Crystal D. *The English language: A guided tour of the language*. Suffolk: Penguin Books, 2002. 312 p.

46. Daneš F. *Functional Sentence Perspective and the Organization of the Text*. *Papers on Functional Sentence*. Hague: Mouton, 1974. P. 106 – 128.

47. Darbyshire A.E. *A Grammar of Style*. L.: Ldn, 1971. 175 p.

48. Deignan A. *Metaphor, genre and recontextualization*. *Metaphor and Symbol*. L.: 2013. Vol. 28, № 1. P. 41 – 59.

49. Dijk T. A., van. Studies in the pragmatics of discourse / Teun van Dijk. – Hague : Mouton, 1981. – 331 p.
50. Evans V., Dooley J. New round-up 4. Pearson education limited, 2013. 209p.
51. Classics in the History of Psychology URL: <http://psychclassics.yorku.ca/index.htm> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
52. Encyclopedia Britanica URL: <https://www.britannica.com/science/psychology> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
53. Gregoriou C. English literary linguistics. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008. P. 224
54. Halliday M. A. An Introduction to Functional Grammar. L.: Hodder Education Publishers, 1985. 387 p.
55. Halliday M. A. On Grammar. L. ; N. Y., 2005. P. 219 – 230.
56. Harley T.A. The Psychology of Language: From Data to Theory. N.Y.: Psychology Press, 2008. 602 p.
57. Harrison M. Grammar spectrum 2 : English rules and practice. Pre-intermediate. Oxford university press. 121p.
58. Harrison M. Grammar spectrum 3 : English rules and practice. Intermediate. Oxford university press. 121p.
59. Hasan R. The Texture of a Text. Media Texts: Authors and Readers. Clevedon – Philadelphia : Multilingual Matters Ltd., 1994. P. 74 – 89.
60. Hendricks H. Space, language, and cognition : New advances in acquisition research. Cognitive Linguistics 21–1. Frankfurt /Main : Walter de Gruyter, 2010. P. 181 – 188.
61. Hewings M. Pronunciation practice activities : a resource book for teaching English pronunciation. Cambridge university press, 246p.
62. Hill G. Law. com Legal Dictionary. Law. com.: <http://dictionary.law.com/Default.aspx?selected=949> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
63. Huddleston R. The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language. Cambridge: Cambridge Univers. Press, 2003. 1842 p.
64. Lingva.Skills URL: <https://srs.lingva.ua> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
65. Longman dictionary of contemporary English URL: <https://www.ldoceonline.com> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
66. Malmkaer K. The Linguistics Encyclopedia. Routledge, 2010. 763 p. (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)
67. Philological sciences: development prospects in countries of Europe at

the beginning of the third millennium: Collective monograph. Riga: Izdevnieciba "Baltija Publishing", 2018. 360 p.

68. Psycholinguistics. Pereiaslav-Khmelnytskyi Hryhorii Skovoroda State Pedagogical University. 2018. 23 (2). 224 p.

69. Summers D. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. L.: Pearson Longman, 2006. 1949 p.

70. Tannen D. Talking Voices: Repetition, Dialogue, and Imagery in Conversational Discourse. Cambridge England, N.Y.: Cambridge University Press, 1989. 233 p.

71. Ted talks URL: <https://www.ted.com> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)

72. Vocabulary ABBY Lingvo On-line URL: <https://www.lingvolive.com> (дата звернення: 28/05/2019)

73. Webster M. Merriam-Webster online dictionary. 2007. URL: <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/>(дата звернення: 28/05/2019)

74. Weils K. A Dictionary of Stylistics. L.: Longman, 1997. 429 p.

75. Yurchenko A. Exam in mind. Посібник з підготовки до зовнішнього незалежного оцінювання. Київ: Лінгвіст, 2017. 44 с.

Для нотаток

Навчальне видання

**Кузьменко Анастасія Олексіївна
Вуколова Катерина Володимирівна**

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА
Загальний курс

Підручник для студентів

Оригінал-макет, дизайн – *А.В. Самотуга*

Підп. до друку 08.07.2021 р. Формат 60x84/16. Гарнітура – Times.
Друк трафаретний (RISO), цифровий. Папір офісний. Ум.-друк. арк. 25,25.
Обл.-вид. арк. 25,75. Тираж 50 прим. Зам. № 04/21-нп

Надруковано у Дніпропетровському державному університеті внутрішніх справ
49000, м. Дніпро, просп. Гагаріна, 26, rvv_vonr@dduvs.in.ua
Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 6054 від 28.02.2018